Midwest Vegetable Production Guide for Commercial Growers

2018

Illinois
University of Illinois Extension
C1373-18

Indiana
Purdue Extension
ID-56

Iowa
Iowa State University Extension and Outreach
FG 0600

Kansas
Kansas State University Research and Extension
MF3279

Michigan
Michigan State University Extension
E0312

Minnesota
University of Minnesota Extension
BU-07094-S

Missouri
University of Missouri Extension
MX384
Lincoln University of Missouri
Cooperative Extension and Research
LUCER 01-2018

Ohio
Ohio State University Extension
Bulletin 948
Cover photos: Sweet potato is a root vegetable in the morning glory family that is commonly planted as slips and harvested in the late fall. Consumers sometimes eat the leaves as a green. Sweet potato roots are rich in beta-carotene and, when cooked, high in vitamin C. See the Sweet Potato chapter, page 229.

Insect, disease, and weed control recommendations in this publication are valid only for 2018. If registration for any of the chemicals suggested is changed during the year since the time of publication (December 2017), we will inform all area and county Extension staff. If in doubt about the use of any chemical, check with your Extension agent or chemical company representative.

The information presented in this publication is believed to be accurate but is in no way guaranteed. The authors, reviewers, publishers, and their institutions assume no liability in connection with any use for the products discussed and make no warranty (expressed or implied) in that respect. Nor can it be assumed that all safety measures are indicated herein or that additional measures may be required. The user, therefore, must assume full responsibility, both as to persons and as to property, for the use of these materials including any that might be covered by patent. Always refer to the pesticide labels before each application. If the label information is different than the information presented in this guide, always follow the product label.
Midwest Vegetable Production Guide for Commercial Growers 2018

Editors
Purdue University: Daniel S. Egel, Plant Pathology (Lead Author); Ricky Foster, Entomology; Elizabeth Maynard, Horticulture.
University of Illinois: Mohammad Babadoost, Plant Pathology.
Iowa State University: Ajay Nair, Horticulture.
Kansas State University: Cary Rivard, Horticulture; Megan Kennelly, Plant Pathology.
Michigan State University: Mary Hausbeck, Plant Pathology; Zsofia Szendre, Entomology.
University of Minnesota: Bill Hutchison, Entomology; Angela Orshinsky, Plant Pathology.
Lincoln University of Missouri: Touria Eaton, Horticulture.
Ohio State University: Celeste Welty, Entomology; Sally Miller, Plant Pathology.

Contributors
Purdue University: Tom Creswell, Gail Ruhl, Plant Pathology; Jamal Faghihi, Entomology; Wenjing Guan, Horticulture; Amanda Deering, Scott Monroe, Food Science.
University of Illinois: Elizabeth Wahle, Horticulture.
Iowa State University: Lina Rodriquez-Salamanca, Plant Pathology; Joe Hannan, Horticulture; Laura Jesse Iles, Donald Lewis, Entomology.
Kansas State University: Raymond Cloyd, Entomology; Judy O’Mara, Plant Pathology.
Michigan State University: Ben Phillips, Vegetable Crops; Fred Warner; Zsofia Szendrei, Entomology; Bernard Zandstra, Weed Science.
University of Minnesota: Roger Becker, Agronomy; Carl Rosen, Soil Science; Vince Fritz, Horticulture.
University of Missouri: James Quinn, Horticulture.
Lincoln University of Missouri: Zelalem Mersha, Plant Pathology.
Ohio State University: Jim Jasinski, Entomology; Celeste Welty, Entomology.

Resource Specialists
Purdue University: Ed White, Pesticide Label Information.
Iowa State University: Patrick O’Malley, Horticulture.
Michigan State University: Ben Werling, Vegetable Crops; Vicki Morrone, Organic Farming; Marisol Quintanilla, Nematologist.
University of Minnesota: Roger Becker, Agronomy; Carl Rosen, Soil Science; Vince Fritz, Horticulture; Eric C. Burkness, Vegetable IPM Program.
Lincoln University of Missouri: Jaime Piñero, Entomology IPM.
Ohio State University: Brad Bergefurd, Vegetable Crops; David Francis, Matt Kleinhenz, Horticulture and Crop Science; Luis Cañas, Entomology; Gary Gao, Horticulture Extension; Casey Hoy, Entomology; Douglas Doohan, Horticulture and Crop Science.

Photos by the contributors, Brian Christie, Mike Kerper, and Elizabeth Wuerffel.
Statement of Purpose
The management practices, products, and cultivars discussed in this publication are the research- and experience-based recommendations of the institutions associated with the contributing editors and authors. These recommendations are not exhaustive and other practices and products not mentioned in this guide might also be effective. Read and follow label instructions before using any pesticide product.

What’s New in 2018?

New and Revised Sections
• For this year’s guide, we created three new tables — Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54), Herbicides (page 69), and Fungicides (page 79). These tables include information about all pesticides recommended in this guide including their common names, trade names and formulations, signal words and restricted use status, mode of action information, greenhouse use status for fungicides and insecticides, and the leaching/run-off potential for herbicides.

• We removed the specific tables for greenhouse use and fungicide FRAC or mode of action and replaced them with the more comprehensive tables described above.

• We extensively revised the Plant-parasitic Nematode Management section.

• We modified the Pesticide Application Record form (page 38) to observe current regulations.

• We modified several variety recommendations, including the sweet potato section.

Disease Management
• In the Cucurbit Crops chapter, we expanded the seed treatment section.

• In the Cucurbit Crops chapter, we modified the recommended fungicides for downy mildew.

• We added Velum Prime® for powdery mildew management (see the Cucurbit Crops chapter) and root-knot nematode (see Plant-parasitic Nematode Management).

• In the Fruiting Vegetables chapter, we added Regalia® for management of bacterial spot and speck.

• In the Cucurbit Crops chapter, we added Elumin® for downy mildew and Phytophthora blight control. And in the Fruiting Vegetables chapter, we added Elumin® for Phytophthora blight control in eggplant and pepper.

Weed Management
• In the Asparagus chapter, we added Command 3ME® for preemergence use and Aim EC® for postemergence broadleaf control.

• In the Fruiting Vegetables chapter, we added League® for preemergence broadleaf control.

Insect Management
• In the Dry Bulb and Green Bunching Onion, Garlic, and Leek chapter, we added Supresto® for thrips management.

• In the Cucurbit Crops and Fruiting Vegetables chapters, we added Kanemite 15SC® for mite management.
# Extension Educators

## Illinois

University of Illinois Extension: www.extension.uiuc.edu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extension Educators — Local Food Systems and Small Farms</th>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bronwyn Aly</td>
<td>Gallatin, Hamilton, Hardin, Pope, Saline, Wayne, and White</td>
<td>(618) 382-2662</td>
<td><a href="mailto:baly@illinois.edu">baly@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill Davison</td>
<td>Livingston, McLean, and Woodford</td>
<td>(309) 663-8306</td>
<td><a href="mailto:wdavison@illinois.edu">wdavison@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurie George</td>
<td>Bond, Clinton, Jefferson, Marion, Washington</td>
<td>(618) 548-1446</td>
<td><a href="mailto:ljgeorge@illinois.edu">ljgeorge@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zachary Grant</td>
<td>Cook</td>
<td>708-679-6889</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Zgrant2@illinois.edu">Zgrant2@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doug Gucker</td>
<td>DeWitt, Macon, and Piatt</td>
<td>(217) 877-6042</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dgucker@illinois.edu">dgucker@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathan Johanning</td>
<td>Franklin, Jackson, Perry, Randolph, Williamson</td>
<td>(618) 687-1727</td>
<td><a href="mailto:njohann@illinois.edu">njohann@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andy Larson</td>
<td>Boone, Dekalb, and Ogle</td>
<td>(815) 732-2191</td>
<td><a href="mailto:andylars@illinois.edu">andylars@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant McCarty</td>
<td>Jo Daviess, Stephenson, and Winnebago</td>
<td>(815) 235-4125</td>
<td><a href="mailto:gmccarty@illinois.edu">gmccarty@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Shiley</td>
<td>Coles, Cumberland, Douglas, Moultrie Shelby</td>
<td>(217) 543-3755</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dshiley@illinois.edu">dshiley@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Theuri</td>
<td>Grundy, Kankakee, Will</td>
<td>(815) 933-8337</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jtheu50@illinois.edu">jtheu50@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extension Educators — Horticulture</th>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chris Enroth</td>
<td>Henderson, Knox, McDonough, Warren</td>
<td>309-837-3939</td>
<td><a href="mailto:cenroth@illinois.edu">cenroth@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Hentschel</td>
<td>DuPage, Kane, Kendall</td>
<td>(630) 584-6166</td>
<td><a href="mailto:hentschel@illinois.edu">hentschel@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Holsinger</td>
<td>Christian, Jersey, Macoupin, Montgomery</td>
<td>(217) 532-3941</td>
<td><a href="mailto:aholsing@illinois.edu">aholsing@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extension Educator — Commercial Agriculture</th>
<th>Specialty</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth Wahle</td>
<td>Bond, Clinton, Jefferson, Marion, Madison, Monroe, St Clair, Washington</td>
<td>(618) 344-4230</td>
<td><a href="mailto:wahle@illinois.edu">wahle@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Campus-based Extension Specialists</th>
<th>Specialty</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mohammad Babadoost</td>
<td>Plant Pathology</td>
<td>(217) 333-1523</td>
<td><a href="mailto:babadoos@illinois.edu">babadoos@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosbah Kushad</td>
<td>Fruit and Vegetable Production</td>
<td>(217) 244-5691</td>
<td><a href="mailto:kushad@illinois.edu">kushad@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diane E. W. Plewa</td>
<td>Plant Pest Diagnostician</td>
<td>(217) 300-3441</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dplewa@illinois.edu">dplewa@illinois.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The University of Illinois publishes *Illinois Fruit and Vegetable News*, a newsletter that covers production practices and insect, disease, and weed management. It is available at ipm.illinois.edu/ifvn. For information or to order, contact Nathan Johanning, Local Food Systems and Small Farms Extension Educator at (618) 687-1727 or njohann@illinois.edu. Fact Sheets about vegetable and fruit crops from the University of Illinois are available at extension.crops.coe.illinois.edu/fruitveg.
## Horticultural/Vegetable Crops Educators and Specialists

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Specialist</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone/Fax/Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vegetables, Weed Management</td>
<td>Liz Maynard</td>
<td>Purdue University PO Box 1759 Valparaiso, IN 46384-1759</td>
<td>(219) 548-3674 <a href="mailto:emaynard@purdue.edu">emaynard@purdue.edu</a> twitter.com/nwch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetable Production</td>
<td>Wenjing Guan</td>
<td>Southwest Purdue Ag Program 4369 N. Purdue Road Vincennes, IN 47591</td>
<td>(812) 886-0198 <a href="mailto:Guan40@purdue.edu">Guan40@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetable Diseases</td>
<td>Dan Egel</td>
<td>Southwest Purdue Ag Program 4369 N. Purdue Rd. Vincennes, IN 47591</td>
<td>(812) 886-0198 <a href="mailto:egel@purdue.edu">egel@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetable Insects</td>
<td>Rick Foster</td>
<td>Department of Entomology 901 W. State Street West Lafayette, IN 47907</td>
<td>(765) 494-9572 <a href="mailto:fostererre@purdue.edu">fostererre@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetables, Hydroponics</td>
<td>Petrus Langenhoven</td>
<td>Department of Horticulture and Landscape Architecture 625 Agriculture Mall Drive West Lafayette, IN 47907</td>
<td>(765) 496-7955 <a href="mailto:plangenbh@purdue.edu">plangenbh@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant and Pest Diagnostic Laboratory</td>
<td>Tom Creswell, Gail Ruhl</td>
<td>Plant and Pest Diagnostic Laboratory 915 W. State Street West Lafayette, IN 47907-2054</td>
<td>(765) 494-8081 <a href="mailto:creswell@purdue.edu">creswell@purdue.edu</a> (765) 494-4641 <a href="mailto:ruhlg@purdue.edu">ruhlg@purdue.edu</a> Fax: (765) 494-3958 ppdl.purdue.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pesticide Education and Regulations</td>
<td>Fred Whitford</td>
<td>Department of Botany and Plant Pathology 915 W. State Street West Lafayette, IN 47907-2054</td>
<td>(765) 494-1284 Fax: (765) 494-3958 <a href="mailto:fwhitford@purdue.edu">fwhitford@purdue.edu</a> ppp.purdue.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana State Chemist Office</td>
<td></td>
<td>Purdue University 175 S. University Street West Lafayette, IN 47907-2063</td>
<td>(765) 494-1587 Fax: (765) 494-1492 oisc.purdue.edu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustainable Farm Planning</td>
<td>Tamara Benjamin</td>
<td>625 Agriculture Mall Drive West Lafayette, IN 47907</td>
<td>(765) 496-1930 <a href="mailto:tamara17@purdue.edu">tamara17@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety</td>
<td>Amanda Deering</td>
<td>Department of Food Science 745 Agriculture Mall Drive West Lafayette, IN 47907</td>
<td>(765) 494-0512 <a href="mailto:adeering@purdue.edu">adeering@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety</td>
<td>Scott Monroe</td>
<td>Southwest Purdue Ag Program 4369 N. Purdue Road Vincennes, IN 47591</td>
<td>(812) 886-0198 <a href="mailto:jsmonroe@purdue.edu">jsmonroe@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic/Diversified Agriculture</td>
<td>Michael O’Donnell</td>
<td>Room 202 100 W. Main St. Muncie, IN 47305-2897</td>
<td>(765) 747-7732 <a href="mailto:modonnel@purdue.edu">modonnel@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen</td>
<td>James Wolff</td>
<td>4001 Crescent Ave. Fort Wayne, IN 46815</td>
<td>(260) 481-6434 Fax: (260) 481-6439 <a href="mailto:jmwoolf@purdue.edu">jmwoolf@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area</td>
<td>Specialist</td>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Phone/Fax/Email</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Bartholomew, Jackson</td>
<td>Richard Beckort</td>
<td>111 S. Main St. Brownstown, IN 47220-2055</td>
<td>(812) 358-6101 Fax: (812) 358-5030 <a href="mailto:rbeckort@purdue.edu">rbeckort@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elkhart</td>
<td>Jeff Burbrink</td>
<td>Elkhart 4-H Fairgrounds 17746-E CR 34 Goshen, IN 46528-6898</td>
<td>(574) 533-0554 Fax: (574) 533-0254 <a href="mailto:jburbrink@purdue.edu">jburbrink@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floyd</td>
<td>Gina Anderson</td>
<td>3000 Technology Ave., Suite L-2110 New Albany, IN 47150</td>
<td>(812) 948-5470 Fax: (812) 945-1168 <a href="mailto:gmanders@purdue.edu">gmanders@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hancock</td>
<td>Roy Ballard</td>
<td>802 North Apple Street Greenfield, IN 46140-1338</td>
<td>(317) 462-1113 Fax: (317) 462-2424 <a href="mailto:rballard@purdue.edu">rballard@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison</td>
<td>Miranda C. Edge</td>
<td>Harrison County Annex Bldg. 124 S. Mulberry St., STE 109 Corydon, IN 47112-1247</td>
<td>(812) 738-4236 Fax: (812) 738-2259 <a href="mailto:mulery@purdue.edu">mulery@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaGrange</td>
<td>Steven Engleking</td>
<td>114 West Michigan St. LaGrange, IN 46761-1889</td>
<td>(260) 499-6334 <a href="mailto:englekin@purdue.edu">englekin@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake</td>
<td>Nicole Witkowski</td>
<td>2293 North Main St. Crown Point, IN 46307</td>
<td>(219) 755-3240 Fax: (219) 755-3251 <a href="mailto:nikky@purdue.edu">nikky@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaPorte</td>
<td>Eugene Matzat</td>
<td>Purdue Extension-LaPorte County 2857 W. State Road 2, Suite A LaPorte, IN 46350</td>
<td>(219) 326-6808 Fax: (219) 326-7362 <a href="mailto:ematzat@purdue.edu">ematzat@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porter</td>
<td>Lyndsay Ploehn</td>
<td>Purdue Extension-Porter County 155 Indiana Ave., Suite 301 Valparaiso, IN 46383-5549</td>
<td>(219) 465-3555 Fax: (219) 464-8976 <a href="mailto:lployehn@purdue.edu">lployehn@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanderburgh</td>
<td>Larry Caplan</td>
<td>13301 Darmstadt Road Evansville, IN 47725-9593</td>
<td>(812) 435-5287 Fax: (812) 867-4944 <a href="mailto:lcaplan@purdue.edu">lcaplan@purdue.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Purdue Extension Vegetable Crops Hotline**

Purdue Extension issues a bi-weekly vegetable newsletter to growers throughout the vegetable growing season at a nominal cost. This newsletter provides timely information on disease and insect activity and management, as well as cultural and post-harvest information. To subscribe, send your name, address, and phone number, along with a check for $15, payable to Purdue University to:

Vegetable Crops Hotline  
Southwest Purdue Ag Program  
4369 N. Purdue Road  
Vincennes, IN 47591

Subscribers to the hotline also will receive emailed updates at no extra cost. Please indicate email address. The hotline also is available free at vegcrops frontline.org.
Iowa

Iowa State University Extension: www.extension.iastate.edu

| Horticultural/Vegetable Crops Field Specialists |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Area             | Specialist       | Address                       | Phone/Fax/Email          |
| Central/Western  | Joe Hannan       | Iowa State University Extension 28059 Fairground Road Adel, IA 50003 | (515) 993-4281 Fax: (515) 993-1027 jmhannan@iastate.edu |
| Diagnostic Clinic| Laura Jesse Iles, Lina Rodriguez-Salamanca | Iowa State University Plant and Insect Diagnostic Clinic 327 Bessey Hall Iowa State University Ames, IA 50011 | (515) 294-0581 Fax: (515) 294-9420 pidc@iastate.edu |
| Eastern          | Patrick O'Malley | Iowa State University Extension 3109 Old HWY 218 S. Iowa City, IA 52246 | (319) 337-2145 Fax: (319) 337-7864 omall@iastate.edu |
| Vegetable Diseases | Lina Rodriguez-Salamanca | Iowa State University 327 Bessey Ames, IA 50011-1100 | (515) 294-0581 Fax: (515) 294-9420 lina@iastate.edu |
| Vegetable Insects | Donald Lewis, Laura Jesse Iles | Iowa State University 104 Insectary Ames, IA 50011-3140 | (515) 294-1101 Fax: (515) 294-7406 dlewis@iastate.edu |
| Vegetable Production | Ajay Nair | Iowa State University 145 Horticulture Hall Ames, IA 50011 | (515) 294-7080 Fax: (515) 294-0730 nairajay@iastate.edu |

Kansas

Kansas State University Research and Extension: www.ksre.ksu.edu

| Kansas State Extension Educators |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Name             | Title and Expertise       | Address                       | Phone/Fax/Email          |
| Cary Rivard      | Associate Professor and State Extension Specialist, Vegetable and Fruit Production | K-State Research & Extension Center 35230 W 135th St. Olathe, KS 66061 | (913) 856-2335 Fax: (913) 856-2350 crivard@ksu.edu |
| Raymond Cloyd    | Professor and State Extension Specialist, Entomology | Department of Entomology 239 W. Waters Hall Kansas State University Manhattan KS 66506 | (785) 532-4750 Fax: (785) 532-6232 rclloyd@ksu.edu |
| Megan Kennelly   | Professor and State Extension Specialist, Plant Pathology | Department of Plant Pathology 1712 Claflin Road 4603 Throckmorton Center Kansas State University Manhattan, KS 66506 | (785) 532-1387 Fax: (785) 532-5692 Kennelly@ksu.edu |
| Judy O’Mara      | Director, KSU Plant Disease Diagnostic Laboratory | Department of Plant Pathology 1712 Claflin Road 4601 Throckmorton Center Kansas State University Manhattan, KS 66506 | (785) 532-1385 Fax: (785) 532-5692 jomara@ksu.edu |
### Michigan

Michigan State University Extension Vegetables: msue.anr.msu.edu/topic/info/vegetables

Michigan State University Enviro-Weather: enviro-weather.msu.edu

#### Vegetable Crop Specialists

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expertise</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Horticulture</td>
<td>Dan Brainard</td>
<td>(517) 353-0417</td>
<td><a href="mailto:brainar9@msu.edu">brainar9@msu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Pathology</td>
<td>Mary Hausbeck</td>
<td>(517) 355-4534</td>
<td><a href="mailto:hausbec1@msu.edu">hausbec1@msu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil Science</td>
<td>Zachary Hayden</td>
<td>(517) 353-0410</td>
<td><a href="mailto:haydenza@msu.edu">haydenza@msu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nematology</td>
<td>Marisol Quintanilla</td>
<td>(517) 884-2058</td>
<td><a href="mailto:marisol@msu.edu">marisol@msu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entomology</td>
<td>Zsofia Szendrei</td>
<td>(517) 974-8610</td>
<td><a href="mailto:szendrei@msu.edu">szendrei@msu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weed Science</td>
<td>Bernie Zandstra</td>
<td>(517) 353-6637</td>
<td><a href="mailto:zandstra@msu.edu">zandstra@msu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Vegetable Crop Field Educators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Educator</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Southwest Lower Peninsula</td>
<td>Ron Goldy</td>
<td>(269) 944-1477 x 207</td>
<td><a href="mailto:goldy@msu.edu">goldy@msu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Central Lower Peninsula</td>
<td>Ben Phillips</td>
<td>(989) 758-2502</td>
<td><a href="mailto:phill406@msu.edu">phill406@msu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southeast Lower Peninsula</td>
<td>Marissa Schuh</td>
<td>(517) 264-5300</td>
<td><a href="mailto:schuhmar@msu.edu">schuhmar@msu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Lower Peninsula</td>
<td>Fred Springborn</td>
<td>(989) 831-7500</td>
<td><a href="mailto:springb2@msu.edu">springb2@msu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Central Lower Peninsula</td>
<td>Ben Werling</td>
<td>(231) 873-2129</td>
<td><a href="mailto:werlingb@msu.edu">werlingb@msu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minnesota

University of Minnesota Extension: www.vegedge.umn.edu

#### Minnesota Extension Specialists and Horticulture Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Educator</th>
<th>Email</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agronomy St. Paul</td>
<td>Roger Becker</td>
<td><a href="mailto:becke003@umn.edu">becke003@umn.edu</a></td>
<td>(612) 625-5753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Research and Outreach Center Waseca</td>
<td>Vince Fritz</td>
<td><a href="mailto:vafritz@umn.edu">vafritz@umn.edu</a></td>
<td>(507) 835-3620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetable Insects St. Paul</td>
<td>Bill Hutchison</td>
<td><a href="mailto:hutch002@umn.edu">hutch002@umn.edu</a></td>
<td>(612) 624-1767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetable Diseases St. Paul</td>
<td>Angela Orshinsky</td>
<td><a href="mailto:aorshins@umn.edu">aorshins@umn.edu</a></td>
<td>(612) 625-9274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil Science/Horticulture St. Paul</td>
<td>Carl Rosen</td>
<td><a href="mailto:crosen@umn.edu">crosen@umn.edu</a></td>
<td>(612) 625-8114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horticulture St. Paul</td>
<td>Cindy Tong</td>
<td><a href="mailto:ctong@tc.umn.edu">ctong@tc.umn.edu</a></td>
<td>(612) 624-3419</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Regional Extension Educators - Horticulture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Educator</th>
<th>Email</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Farmington Regional Office</td>
<td>Karl Foord</td>
<td><a href="mailto:foord001@umn.edu">foord001@umn.edu</a></td>
<td>(651) 480-7788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andover County</td>
<td>Michelle Grabowski</td>
<td><a href="mailto:magrabow@umn.edu">magrabow@umn.edu</a></td>
<td>651-319-2551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Diagnostic Laboratory</td>
<td>Brett Arenz</td>
<td>pdc.umn.edu</td>
<td>(612) 625-1275</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Missouri

Missouri has two Land-grant institutions: University of Missouri (extension.missouri.edu) and Lincoln University of Missouri (www.lincolnu.edu/web/cooperative-extension). This table includes contact information of extension contacts from both universities.

### Statewide Extension Specialists and Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Contact Information</th>
<th>Discipline of Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Touria Eaton, Ph.D</td>
<td>(573) 681-5174 <a href="mailto:EatonT@lincolnu.edu">EatonT@lincolnu.edu</a></td>
<td>Vegetable Production And Soil Fertility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Extension Specialist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Vegetable Program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln University</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Trinklein, Ph.D.</td>
<td>(573) 882-7511 <a href="mailto:TrinkleinD@missouri.edu">TrinkleinD@missouri.edu</a></td>
<td>Greenhouse Crop Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Extension Specialist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Missouri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaime Piñero, Ph.D.</td>
<td>(573) 681-5522 <a href="mailto:PineroJ@lincolnu.edu">PineroJ@lincolnu.edu</a></td>
<td>Insect Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Extension Specialist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Pest Management Program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln University</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zelalem Mersha, Ph.D.</td>
<td>(573) 681-5634 <a href="mailto:MershaZ@lincolnu.edu">MershaZ@lincolnu.edu</a></td>
<td>Disease Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Extension Specialist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Disease Management Program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln University</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Diagnostic Clinic</td>
<td>(573) 882-3019 <a href="mailto:plantclinic@missouri.edu">plantclinic@missouri.edu</a></td>
<td>Plant Disease Diagnostics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Missouri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statewide Extension Specialists and Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region, Counties, or Cities of Service</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Contact Information</th>
<th>Discipline of Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Southeast</td>
<td>All southeast counties</td>
<td>Sarah Denkler; Regional Hort. Specialist University of Missouri</td>
<td>(573) 686-8064; <a href="mailto:denklers@missouri.edu">denklers@missouri.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bollinger</td>
<td>Donna Aufdenberg Regional Hort. Specialist University of Missouri</td>
<td>(573) 238-2420 <a href="mailto:aufdenbergd@missouri.edu">aufdenbergd@missouri.edu</a></td>
<td>Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunklin, Pemiscot, and New Madrid</td>
<td>Richard Rickman Farm Outreach Worker Lincoln University</td>
<td>(573) 344-9645 <a href="mailto:rickmanR@lincolnu.edu">rickmanR@lincolnu.edu</a></td>
<td>Small Farms Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butler, Stoddard, and Scott</td>
<td>David Robinson Farm Outreach Worker Lincoln University</td>
<td>(573) 703-6551 <a href="mailto:RobinsonD@lincolnu.edu">RobinsonD@lincolnu.edu</a></td>
<td>Small Farms Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southwest</td>
<td>Greene, Christian, Taney, Webster, Wright, Ozark, Douglas, Texas and Howell</td>
<td>Patrick Byers Regional Hort. Specialist University of Missouri</td>
<td>(417) 881-8909 <a href="mailto:byerspl@missouri.edu">byerspl@missouri.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jasper, Barry, Barton, Jasper, Dade, Lawrence, McDonald, Newton, and Stone</td>
<td>Robert Balek Regional Hort. Specialist University of Missouri</td>
<td>(417)358-2158 <a href="mailto:balekr@missouri.edu">balekr@missouri.edu</a></td>
<td>Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barry and McDonald</td>
<td>Nahshon Bishop Small Farm Specialist Lincoln University</td>
<td>(417) 846-3948; <a href="mailto:BishopN@LincolnU.edu">BishopN@LincolnU.edu</a></td>
<td>Small Farms Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence and Greene</td>
<td>David Middleton Farm Outreach Worker Lincoln University</td>
<td>(417) 466-8056 <a href="mailto:MiddletonD@LincolnU.edu">MiddletonD@LincolnU.edu</a></td>
<td>Small Farms Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*continued next page*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region, Counties, or Cities of Service</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Contact Information</th>
<th>Discipline of Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Northeast</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adair, Clark, Knox, Lewis, Linn, Macon, Putnam, Schuyler, Scotland, Sullivan and Randolph</td>
<td>Jennifer Schutter Regional Hort. Specialist University of Missouri</td>
<td>(660) 665-9866 <a href="mailto:schutterjl@missouri.edu">schutterjl@missouri.edu</a></td>
<td>Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelby and Northeastern counties</td>
<td>Max Glover Regional Horticulture Specialist University of Missouri</td>
<td>(573) 633-2640 <a href="mailto:GloverM@missouri.edu">GloverM@missouri.edu</a></td>
<td>Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Northwest</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daviess and Northwestern counties</td>
<td>Timothy Baker Regional Horticulture Specialist University of Missouri</td>
<td>(660) 663-3232 <a href="mailto:bakert@missouri.edu">bakert@missouri.edu</a></td>
<td>Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan and Northwestern counties</td>
<td>Tom Fowler Regional Horticulture Specialist University of Missouri</td>
<td>(816) 279-1691 <a href="mailto:FowlerT@missouri.edu">FowlerT@missouri.edu</a></td>
<td>Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carroll County</td>
<td>Kathi Mecham Regional Hort. Specialist University of Missouri</td>
<td>(660) 542-1792 <a href="mailto:mechamk@missouri.edu">mechamk@missouri.edu</a></td>
<td>Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ste. Genevieve, St. Francois, Washington, Franklin</td>
<td>Kate Kammler Regional Horticulture Specialist University of Missouri</td>
<td>(573) 883-3548 <a href="mailto:kammlerk@missouri.edu">kammlerk@missouri.edu</a></td>
<td>Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole and Eastcentral counties</td>
<td>James Quinn Regional Horticulture Specialist University of Missouri</td>
<td>(573) 634-2824 <a href="mailto:quinnja@missouri.edu">quinnja@missouri.edu</a></td>
<td>Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Louis County</td>
<td>Miranda Duschack Small Farm Specialist Lincoln University</td>
<td>(314) 604-3403 <a href="mailto:DuschackM@LincolnU.edu">DuschackM@LincolnU.edu</a></td>
<td>Small Farms Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Charles and Lincoln</td>
<td>Reneesha R. Auboug Farm Outreach Worker Lincoln University</td>
<td>(314) 838-4088 <a href="mailto:AubougR@LincolnU.edu">AubougR@LincolnU.edu</a></td>
<td>Small Farms Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>East-Central</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platte and Clay counties</td>
<td>Jim Pierce Farm Outreach Worker Lincoln University</td>
<td>(660) 232-1096 <a href="mailto:PierceJ@LincolnU.edu">PierceJ@LincolnU.edu</a></td>
<td>Small Farms Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lafayette and Ray counties</td>
<td>Susan Jaster Farm Outreach Worker Lincoln University</td>
<td>(816) 589-4725 <a href="mailto:JasterS@LincolnU.edu">JasterS@LincolnU.edu</a></td>
<td>Small Farms Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>West-Central</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Louis City</td>
<td>Nathan Brandt Regional Horticulture Specialist University of Missouri</td>
<td>(314) 615-7610 <a href="mailto:BrandtN@missouri.edu">BrandtN@missouri.edu</a></td>
<td>Urban Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson</td>
<td>Debi Kelly Horticulture and Local Foods Specialist University of Missouri</td>
<td>(636) 797-5391 <a href="mailto:KellyD@missouri.edu">KellyD@missouri.edu</a></td>
<td>Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas City</td>
<td>Cory Creed Regional Horticulture Specialist University of Missouri</td>
<td>(816) 270-2141 <a href="mailto:creedca@missouri.edu">creedca@missouri.edu</a></td>
<td>Urban Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ohio State University Extension: extension.osu.edu

### Vegetable Production and Pest Management Specialists

#### County-based Specialists

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brad Bergefurd</td>
<td>(800) 860-7232</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bergefurd.1@osu.edu">bergefurd.1@osu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jim Jasinski</td>
<td>(937) 484-1526</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jasinski.4@osu.edu">jasinski.4@osu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eric Barrett</td>
<td>(330) 533-5538</td>
<td><a href="mailto:barrett.90@osu.edu">barrett.90@osu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Campus-based Specialists

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Celeste Welty (entomology)</td>
<td>(614) 292-2803</td>
<td><a href="mailto:welty.1@osu.edu">welty.1@osu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Gardiner (entomology)</td>
<td>(614) 247-8341</td>
<td><a href="mailto:gardiner.29@osu.edu">gardiner.29@osu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luis Cañas (entomology)</td>
<td>(330) 263-3818</td>
<td><a href="mailto:canas.4@osu.edu">canas.4@osu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth Long (entomology)</td>
<td>(330) 202-3556</td>
<td><a href="mailto:long.1541@osu.edu">long.1541@osu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doug Doohan (horticulture)</td>
<td>(330) 202-3593</td>
<td><a href="mailto:doohan.1@osu.edu">doohan.1@osu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt Kleinhenz (horticulture)</td>
<td>(330) 263-3810</td>
<td><a href="mailto:kleinhenz.1@osu.edu">kleinhenz.1@osu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sally Miller (plant pathology)</td>
<td>(330) 263-3678</td>
<td><a href="mailto:miller.769@osu.edu">miller.769@osu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nancy Taylor (plant diagnostic lab)</td>
<td>(614) 292-5006</td>
<td><a href="mailto:taylor8@osu.edu">taylor8@osu.edu</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Ohio State University publishes the VegNet newsletter nearly weekly during the season and less frequently off-season. The newsletter covers production practices and insect, disease, and weed management. It is available free at vegnet.osu.edu. For information or to order, contact Sally Miller, Department of Plant Pathology, Ohio State University; (330) 263-3678; or miller.769@osu.edu.
Soil Fertility and Nutrient Management

Soil tests aid vegetable growers with their soil fertility and fertilizer application programs. Soil tests are most useful when growers keep accurate records for each field that include the amount of fertilizers and other soil amendments they applied, crop yields, and rotations. These records allow growers to determine trends in soil fertility and crop response to applied fertilizers over several years.

Efficient vegetable production relies on growers adjusting lime and fertilizer applications to their soils' existing pH and fertility levels. Growers can increase their net returns if they maintain proper soil fertility, which can reduce crop losses from physiological disorders. Applying nutrients based on crop needs and existing soil nutrient levels also reduces the movement of nutrients into groundwater and surface waters.

Take soil samples at the same time each year, preferably in the fall or early spring. Soil pH varies seasonally, so comparing winter and summer samples is difficult. A typical soil test for plants usually determines pH, lime index (also called buffer pH), available Bray P1 phosphorus (P), exchangeable potassium (K), calcium (Ca), magnesium (Mg), and cation exchange capacity. It also includes the percent base saturation of Ca, Mg, and K.

In addition to the routine pH test, growers should test soils that are susceptible to large variations in soil pH for salt pH. The salt pH provides a more accurate estimate of the true acidity in these soil types by simulating the effects of fertilizer salts on soil pH.

There are also tests to determine organic matter and other nutrients, including sulfur (S), manganese (Mn), boron (B), and zinc (Zn). Some labs test for microbial activity and water-soluble carbon, which can predict the release of nitrogen and phosphorus from organic sources.

Your land-grant university or extension service can provide you with a list of soil testing labs in your area.

Soilless Growing Media

Test soilless growing media used in transplant or crop production for pH and total soluble salts before using it. Request a test specifically for "soilless media" from the lab. If the crop will be grown in soilless media more than a month, regularly test the media or plant tissue to catch any nutrient imbalances that may affect crop growth and yield.

Interpretation of Standard Soil Test Results

• **Soil pH** (sometimes called active soil acidity) is based on the pH scale, which measures the acidic or basic reaction of the soil. A pH less than 7 is acidic; a pH greater than 7 is alkaline. When soil pH is too low for good crop growth, adding lime will raise the pH. Natural processes and agricultural practices tend to lower pH over time, so it is important to measure it every year or two. When soils are alkaline, the testing laboratory may recommend applying sulfur (S) to lower the pH to a level that allows nutrient availability in the soil.

• **Lime index** (sometimes called "buffer pH") measures reserve soil acidity. The lime index is used to make limestone recommendations. It usually takes lime four to six months to correct soil acidity. Your land-grant university or extension service can provide you with liming recommendations specific your state.

• **Phosphorus** may be reported as P (phosphorus) or P₂O₅ (phosphate). The units for P and other nutrient values may be given as parts per million (ppm) or pounds per acre. The value is an estimate of the amount of phosphorus in the soil that the plant can use for growth. Applying P₂O₅ fertilizer at 100 pounds per acre will increase the soil P test level by about 10 pounds per acre.

• **Potassium** may be reported as K (potassium) or K₂O (potash). The test value estimates the amount of K available per acre. About 50 percent of the potassium applied in fertilizers is fixed in the soil and is not immediately available to plants — this can vary by soil type and clay content. Soil K declines due crop removal, leaching, and soil erosion.

• **Calcium (Ca) and magnesium (Mg)** soil test values represent the amount of Ca and Mg available in the soil. Ca and Mg values generally are low when soils are acidic. Levels are usually sufficient when pH and the lime test index are at proper levels.
• Cation exchange capacity (CEC) is a measure of the soil’s ability to hold exchangeable cations such as hydrogen (H), Ca, Mg, K, sodium (Na), iron (Fe), and aluminum (Al). CEC is measured in terms of milliequivalents (meq) per 100 grams of soil. Soil type and soil organic matter determine CEC. Clay-, silt- and loam-type soils generally have a higher CEC than sandy soils because they have many more exchange sites to hold cations. High-CEC soils generally hold nutrients better than low-CEC soils. High-CEC also lose smaller amounts of nutrients due to leaching.

Here are the typical CEC ranges of various soil types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soil Texture</th>
<th>CEC Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sands</td>
<td>5-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silts</td>
<td>8-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clays</td>
<td>25-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic soils</td>
<td>50+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Base saturation is the percentage of the total CEC occupied by basic cations such as Ca, Mg, and K. Base saturation is related to soil pH and soil fertility. On acid soils, the percent base saturation of Ca and Mg is low. The saturation of the different cations is important because plants take up some cations more easily than others. The base saturation for Ca should be 60 percent or more; Mg should range between 10 and 15 percent; K should range from 1 to 5 percent. Excess levels of one cation can reduce the uptake of another. Some soil scientists believe that there should be specific Ca:Mg ratios and Mg:K ratios (2:1). Most horticulturists believe that if base saturation levels are at the minimum levels suggested here, then it is not important to maintain specific proportions or ratios.

Crop Nutrient Requirements

Vegetable crops require 17 essential elements (nutrients) for development and reproduction. In addition to carbon (C), hydrogen (H), and oxygen (O), plants need macronutrients in large concentrations and micronutrients in relatively small concentrations.

Each crop has a crop nutrient requirement (CNR) for particular nutrients. The CNR is defined as the total amount of the nutrient (in pounds per acre) the crop requires to produce optimum economic yield. The concept of optimum economic yield is important in vegetable production, because applying a certain amount of a nutrient might produce a lot of biomass, but may produce negligible marketable product due to small fruit size, small number of fruits, or large number of culls and small number of marketable fruits. Always consider fruit number, size, and quality in the CNR concept for vegetable production.

The best way to achieve the CNR is to begin with a soil test. The results from a soil lab analysis include recommendations for the amount of lime or sulfur needed to balance the soil pH, and indicate the amount of fertilizer needed to deliver the CNR.

Macronutrients

Nitrogen (N), phosphorus (P), and potassium (K) are the primary macronutrients, and they are commonly applied in fertilizers for field vegetable production. Plant nutrient recommendations are often given as pounds of N, pounds of phosphate (P₂O₅) and pounds of potash (K₂O) per acre.

It is up to growers to figure how much fertilizer or product they must apply to meet the suggested recommendations. This can be tricky, because growers may need more than one kind of fertilizer product to meet the recommendations.

Fertilizer products are required to list the percent N, P₂O₅, and K₂O equivalent they contain — and the products are listed in the order: N-P-K. For example, a fertilizer labeled 10-10-10 contains the equivalent of 10 percent N, 10 percent P₂O₅, and 10 percent K₂O. So a pound of this fertilizer would contain 0.1 pound each of N, P₂O₅, and K₂O. Urea labeled 46-0-0 contains 46 percent N, 0 percent P₂O₅, and 0 percent K₂O. Potassium chloride (muriate of potash) labeled 0-0-60 contains 0 percent N, 0 percent P₂O₅, and 60 percent K₂O. Organic fertilizers are also labeled this way — a 3-2-2 product contains 3 percent N, 2 percent P₂O₅, and 2 percent K₂O. It’s important to note that some of the N and P in organic fertilizers require warm, moist soil and microbial activity before it is available to plants.

Let’s say a nutrient recommendation calls for 100 pounds of N and 100 pounds of K₂O per acre.

A grower could meet that recommendation by using 217 pounds of urea (217 pounds of urea X 0.46 N = 100 pounds of N) and 167 pounds of potassium chloride (167 pounds of potassium chloride X 0.60 K₂O = 100 pounds of K₂O).

A grower could also meet that recommendation by using 1,000 pounds of premixed 10-10-10 fertilizer (1,000 pounds of fertilizer X 0.10 N = 100 pounds of N; 1,000 pounds of fertilizer X 0.10 K₂O = 100 pounds of K₂O).
But that same fertilizer would also supply 100 pounds of 
\( \text{P}_2\text{O}_5 \), that is not needed. So using such a fertilizer could 
be a waste of money and could pollute surface or ground 
water.

If you choose a premixed fertilizer, select the ratio 
of nutrients that comes closest to the amount of 
recommended nutrients. It is not necessary to be exact as 
long as any differences are reasonable. If you can't get to 
the recommended nutrient application using premixed 
fertilizers, it is fine to first make a base application using 
a standard fertilizer ratio, and then apply individual 
elements to reach the recommended nutrient levels.

For example, you can supply extra N with urea or urea 
ammonium nitrate (UAN) solution; you can supply extra 
K with muriate of potash. Custom-blended fertilizers can 
be made to almost any desired ratio.

**Nitrogen (N)**

Standard soil tests aren't very useful for predicting how 
much N fertilizer you need to apply to optimize yield 
and quality. N fertilizer recommendations account for 
the soil type, amount of organic matter in the soil, field 
history, and crop. The recommendations in this guide 
are based on data from relevant field trials. Adjust these 
recommendations according to experience, soil type, 
cropping history, additions of organic matter, and crop 
culture system.

For example, suppose your vegetable crop is following 
soybeans, alfalfa, or a grass-legume hay crop. If your soils 
have more than 3 percent organic matter, you may not 
need to add any sidedressed N. If your soils that have less 
than 3 percent organic matter, then half the total N can 
be applied preplant and the other half sidedressed early 
in the crop growth cycle.

Now suppose your vegetable crop is following corn, rye, 
oats, wheat, or a previous vegetable crop. There may 
be no residual soil N available, so the crop may benefit 
from additional sidedress N. It may be useful to test the 
soil for nitrate-N shortly before sidedressing to assess 
whether the crop will benefit from the application.

**Phosphorus (P)**

P recommendations for vegetables are based on the 
soil test value, the type of crop, and estimates of crop 
removal. On mineral soils, most vegetables will benefit 
from P fertilization if the soil test is less than 35-40 ppm 
P using the Bray-Kurtz P1 extraction method.

If the soil test on a mineral soil is more than 80 ppm 
P, then no additional P is recommended for most 
vegetables. P does not move readily in the soil and 
applied P easily reacts with soil minerals so that it 
is unavailable to the plant. That’s why P fertilizer is 
applied in bands near the crop when possible, and 
starter solutions that are high in P are recommended for 
transplants.

**Potassium (K)**

K recommendations for vegetables are based on the soil 
test value, the soil CEC, the type of crop, and estimates of 
crop removal.

Vegetables usually benefit from K fertilization if the soil 
test is:

- Less than 85 ppm K on a soil with low CEC 
  (4 meq/100 g).
- Less than 115 ppm K on a soil with medium CEC 
  (16 meq/100 g).

The maximum annual K recommendation for most 
vegetables is 300 pounds of K\(_2\)O per acre. K fertilization 
is not usually recommended if the soil test is more than 
135 ppm K on a soil with low CEC, or more than 165 
ppm K on a soil with medium CEC.

**Micronutrients**

Micronutrients include boron (B), chlorine (Cl), copper 
(Cu), iron (Fe), manganese (Mn), molybdenum (Mo), 
nickel (Ni), and zinc (Zn). Of these 11 nutrients, those 
most likely to be lacking in Midwest soils used for 
vegetable production are Ca, Mg, B, and Mn. S and Zn 
may also be a concern in some areas.

**Calcium (Ca), Magnesium (Mg), 
and Sulfur (S)**

Ca and Mg usually are deficient on acid soils. Adding 
calcitic or dolomitic lime solves most Ca and Mg 
deficiency problems (see Liming and Soil pH, page 17). 
When Ca is deficient and there is no need to increase soil 
ph, you may use gypsum as a source of Ca. Similarly, 
you can add Mg without affecting pH by using Epsom 
salts (magnesium sulfate, 10 percent Mg), sul-po-mag 
(11 percent Mg), or finely ground magnesium oxide (e.g., 
MAGOX*, 58 percent Mg).

If a soil test shows low Mg (less than 50 ppm in 
Minnesota or less than 40 ppm in other states), apply Mg 
at 100 pounds per acre broadcast or 20 pounds per acre 
in the row.
If a soil test shows medium Mg (51-100 ppm in Minnesota or 40-69 ppm in other states) apply Mg at 50 pounds per acre broadcast or 10 pounds per acre in the row.

If a soil test shows high Mg, no application is necessary. You can make foliar sprays of Epsom salts at the rate of 10 to 15 pounds in a least 30 gallons per acre to temporarily solve Mg deficiencies during the growing season.

If a soil test indicates a need for sulfur, materials such as gypsum (calcium sulfate), Epsom salts (magnesium sulfate), ammonium sulfate, potassium sulfate, potassium-magnesium sulfate can be used. Make sure to account for the nutrients in addition to sulfur that these materials supply.

**Manganese (Mn)**

Mn deficiency is common in some areas. Mn deficiency occurs primarily on lakebed and fine-textured, dark-colored soils with high pH. Cool, wet conditions tend to intensify Mn deficiency. Beans, beets, onions, spinach, and tomatoes have high requirements, but deficiencies also are reported for cucumbers, peppers, and turnips.

Apply manganese sulfate at 2 to 4 pounds per 100 gallons per acre to eliminate deficiency problems observed during the growing season. Fungicides containing Mn can also help correct deficiencies.

**Boron (B)**

B leaches readily, so responsive crops often need annual applications on sandy loam, loamy sand, sandy, and muck soils. Deficiency symptoms include browning on cauliflower heads, cracked stems on celery, blackheart on beet, and internal browning on turnip.

Broccoli, cauliflower, celery, beet, turnip, and rutabaga are likely to respond to B applications of 3 to 4 pounds per acre when soil levels are low. Cabbage, carrot, lettuce, parsnip, radish, spinach, and tomato show a medium response and usually benefit from 1 to 2 pounds of B per acre.

Bean, peas, and cucumber are sensitive to B, so do not apply it to these crops.

You can add B to the soil with Borax® (which contains 10.6 percent B) or Solubor® (which contains 20.5 percent B). B applications are most effective if applied with the fertilizer at preplant or at the time of transplanting. Mid- or late season foliar applications are not as effective as early granular or foliar applications. It is important not to exceed recommended B rates to avoid toxicity in subsequent B-sensitive crops. Carryover is most likely after a dry fall and winter.

Other micronutrient deficiencies are rare in field-grown vegetable crops in this region.
Fertilizer and the Environment

Nitrogen from both natural (manure, compost, green manure) and synthetic sources can be lost from fields, which can pollute water and increase greenhouse gasses that contribute to climate change. Similarly, natural and synthetic sources of P can move out of cropped areas and pollute waterways. With proper fertilizer management, vegetable producers can minimize environmental impacts and improve fertilizer use efficiency. Growers should know their crops, account for the nutrient values of all soil amendments, and test soils and plants to support their fertilizer decisions.

Split N applications — applying some N before planting and sidedressing the rest during the season — are generally more efficient than complete preplant applications. However, split applications require growers to pay attention to crop growth and sidedress at the appropriate times: before crops are stressed, and early enough to allow crops to mature.

Banding P at planting (with or without some P being broadcast/incorporated) is generally more efficient than broadcasting all P. Sidedressing P is not recommended because it is not mobile in soils.

Generally, K and the minor elements do not contribute significantly to groundwater pollution, but growers should manage them properly to minimize costs and maximize efficiency.

Minimizing soil erosion, timing irrigation properly, and avoiding excess irrigation will also improve fertilizer use efficiency and reduce losses from the field.

Fertilizer Application Methods

Fertilizer application timing and methods vary from farm-to-farm depending on cultural practices and equipment. This section outlines common practices of efficient fertilizer placement and utilization. These practices can be modified to suit particular situations.

Usually, growers can apply at preplant and disk into the soil 50-60 percent of the recommended N and all of the P and K fertilizer. This is especially true when the rates of a complete fertilizer will require more than 400 pounds per acre.

We recommend band application for many direct-seeded vegetable crops. This technique applies a concentrated line of fertilizer 2 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed furrow. This is an efficient way to apply fertilizer, and much of the P and K fertilizer can be applied this way. However, do not make banded fertilizer applications exceeding 80 pounds per acre of N plus K — this can injure seed.

For crops grown on plastic mulch (with or without a raised bed) growers may apply fertilizer just to the bed area. As with broadcast applications, growers can apply a portion of the recommended N, and all of the P and K before planting. If N will be supplied through fertigation during the season, apply only 20 to 50 percent of the total N before planting. Apply the remaining N with regular drip irrigation at 5 to 10 pounds of N per week until the total recommended for the season has been applied.

If you apply only part of the recommended N before planting, apply the remainder as a sidedressing when the plants are still young, or apply N through fertigation before and during the period of rapid crop growth. Early sidedress applications are especially important with crops such as sweet corn, broccoli, and cabbage. The total N applied during the growing season (broadcast, plus banded, plus transplant starter, plus sidedressed, plus fertigated) should equal the recommended N rate. Applying more than the recommended rate of N may be necessary when there are leaching rains.

Transplanted crops often respond to a small amount of water-soluble fertilizer in the transplanting water. Special fertilizer grades (such as 14-28-14, 10-52-10, 23-21-17) are used at a rate of 3 pounds per 50 gallons of water. The high-P liquid 10-34-0 can also be used at the rate of 2 quarts per 50 gallons of water. Apply starter solutions at 8 ounces per plant. If dry weather is prevalent, irrigate after setting the plants.

Fertilizer Rates per Linear Bed Foot

You can apply fertilizer in a band while shaping beds or laying plastic. You can also apply it dissolved through irrigation water and delivered by drip tape to the base of the plants. In these systems, it is helpful to calculate the fertilizer rate per linear bed foot (LBF) based on the fertilizer rate per acre. To do so, you will need to know:

- Bed spacing (BS): distance in feet between the centers of beds
- Fertilizer rate in lb/A (RatePerA)

Use this equation to determine the fertilizer rate in pounds per LBF:

\[(\text{RatePerA} \times \text{BS}) ÷ 43,560 = \text{RatePerLBF}\]
Rate per Linear Bed Foot for Various Bed Spacings and Rates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bed Spacing (ft)</th>
<th>Linear Bed Feet (LBF) in 1 Acre</th>
<th>Fertilizer Rate (lbs./A)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>14,520</td>
<td>0.0014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>10,890</td>
<td>0.0018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>8,712</td>
<td>0.0023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7,260</td>
<td>0.0028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>6,222</td>
<td>0.0032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>5,445</td>
<td>0.0037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>4,840</td>
<td>0.0041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>4,356</td>
<td>0.0046</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:

Bed spacing (BS) = 5 ft. between centers of beds
Fertilizer rate in lb./A (RateperA) = 100 lbs./A
(100 X 5) ÷ 43,560 = 0.0115 lb. per LBF
For a crop on six 100-foot beds, there would 600 LBF to fertilize. The amount of fertilizer needed to supply 100 lbs./A would be: 600 LBF X 0.0115 lb./LBF= 6.9 lbs.

The Rate per Linear Bed Foot for Various Bed Spacings and Rates table provides conversion of lb/A to lb/LBF for a number of bed spacings and fertilizer rates.

Liming and Soil pH

Soil pH describes whether the soil solution is acidic or alkaline. The native pH of Midwest soils varies from quite acidic (pH 5.0 or lower) to quite alkaline (pH 7.5 or higher). Most vegetable crops prefer a pH range of 6.0-6.8 on mineral soils. On muck soils, a pH of 5.5-5.8 is considered adequate. Vegetables grown under acid soil conditions lack vigor and yield poorly. Acid soils restrict the uptake of nutrients such as P and K. Acid soils also make elements such as aluminum (Al) and manganese (Mn) more available to plants so that the plant may absorb enough to be toxic to the plant. Under severe conditions, visible foliage injury can result from magnesium (Mg) deficiency and/or Mn toxicity. Physiological disorders such as blossom end rot are more common on acid soils. In contrast, when soil pH is high, Mn, B, iron (Fe), and certain other micronutrients become less available for plant uptake. Deficiencies of these micronutrients are most likely to occur on mineral soils with pH greater than 7.4.

Lime neutralizes soil acidity and supplies Ca and Mg, elements necessary for plant growth. A soil test determines how much lime you need. Liming may be necessary every few years because soil pH tends to decline over time. The decline is caused by synthetic N fertilizers, the crop’s removal of Ca, and the leaching of Ca and Mg by rain.

Soil pH and Plant Nutrients

Nitrogen (N)

Plants can take up N in the form of ammonium (NH₄⁺) or nitrate (NO₃⁻). In the soil, ammonium is converted into nitrate, and vice versa, by a particular set of microbes. When soil pH is near neutral (pH 7), and the soil is moist and warm, the microbial conversion of ammonium to nitrate (nitrification) is rapid, and crops generally take up nitrate. In acid soils (pH lower than 6), nitrification is slow, and plants will take up a higher percentage of N as ammonium.

Soil pH also plays an important role in N loss due to volatization. Volatilization occurs when N compounds turn to gaseous forms (ammonia, nitrous oxides, N
gas) and evaporate into the air. Ammonium in the soil solution exists in equilibrium with ammonia gas (NH$_3$). The amount of each compound depends to a large extent on the soil pH. At lower pH, there is more ammonium and less ammonia gas. At pH 7, the equilibrium condition is 99 percent ammonium and 1 percent ammonia. At pH 8, the equilibrium is about 90 percent ammonium and 10 percent ammonia gas.

Volatile from N fertilizers that contribute ammonium to the soil (such as urea) is likely to be high at higher soil pH levels. However, depending on soil temperature and moisture, volatilization can be significant at lower soil pH levels, too, especially if the soil is dry and the fertilizer is not incorporated. To minimize volatilization, apply N in just the quantities plants need during the growing season, incorporate it into the soil, and use slow-release sources when possible.

Soil pH is also an important factor in the N nutrition of legumes. Plants in this family are able to fix N with the help of several Genera of soil bacteria known collectively as Rhizobia. As soils become more acidic, Rhizobia decline in activity, fixing less N.

**Phosphorus (P)**

Plants absorb P from the soil solution in the form of soluble phosphates. At any time, the amount of P in solution is usually extremely low — often less than 1 pound per acre — because P joins with other elements in the soil to form stable minerals.

The type of mineral that gets formed in the soil depends on the soil's pH. In alkaline soils, P in fertilizers such as mono-ammonium phosphate (11-55-0) usually react with Ca to form calcium phosphate minerals. The P in calcium phosphate minerals is not available to plants, but as plants remove P from the soil solution, the minerals gradually dissolve to replenish the supply of P in the soil solution. Greenhouse and field research has shown that more than 90 percent of the fertilizer P tied up this year in calcium phosphate minerals will be available to crops in future years.

In acid soils, P usually reacts with Al and Fe, instead of Ca. Aluminum and iron phosphates do not dissolve as readily as calcium phosphates, so in acid soils, applied P tends to be tied up more than in alkaline soils.

**Potassium (K)**

In soils with certain types of clay, K is fixed at specific sites between clay layers. This tends to be reduced under acid conditions, presumably because Al occupies the binding sites that would otherwise trap K. Because of this, one might think that raising the pH by liming would reduce the availability of K. However, this is not the case — at least in the short term. Liming increases K availability, probably because Ca displaces K on exchange sites.

**Sulfur (S)**

Plants absorb sulfur as sulfate (SO$_4^{2-}$). Sulfate is little affected by soil pH.

**Micronutrients**

Micronutrients are elements plants need in very small amounts. The availability of the micronutrients — Mn, Fe, copper (Cu), Zn, and B — decreases as soil pH increases. The exact mechanisms responsible for reducing availability differ for each nutrient. Micronutrient deficiencies are more likely at high pH, and toxicities are more likely at low pH.

The availability of molybdenum (Mo) is reduced under acid conditions. Mo deficiency is more likely to occur in acid soils.

**Summary**

Soil pH plays an important role in nutrient availability. If soil pH is too high or too low, it is difficult to properly balance the nutrients required for good crop growth. Manage soil to keep its pH in the acceptable range. Be aware of soil pH and its influence on nutrient availability as you make a nutrient management plan and during crop production.

**Types of Lime**

Several types of lime that may be used to manage soil pH and/or Ca and Mg are described below. After each discussion, the percentage of CaO and MgO in a typical batch of lime is given.

Calcitic lime (also called high-calcium lime — 50-56% CaO, 1-4% MgO) is the most soluble form and is the preferred type when soil Ca is low and soil Mg is high. It generally reacts the fastest and is the most common form available in some areas.

Magnesian lime (also called hi-mag lime — 32-42% CaO, 5-15% MgO) is intermediate in solubility and is the preferred type when pH, Ca, and Mg are low. The continued use of high-Mg liming materials increases the base saturation of Mg and decreases Ca saturation, which may result in Ca deficiencies during stress periods.

Dolomitic lime (30% CaO, 20% MgO) is the preferred type when Mg is particularly low. Dolomitic lime is the least soluble of the materials.
Hydrated lime (60% CaO, 12% MgO) reacts most rapidly with the soil, but unlike the ground limestones described above, it does not continue to provide liming activity over a period of years. Hydrated lime is caustic to humans and plants, and applicators must take care not to burn plants. Use hydrated lime only in emergencies when rapid changes in soil pH are needed.

Gypsum is not a liming material and does not affect soil pH. It is a crude calcium sulfate product consisting chiefly of calcium sulfate with combined water (CaSO₄ 2H₂O). Although gypsum is not capable of neutralizing soil acidity, it is a source of calcium and sulfur.

Fluid lime is a suspension of finely ground limestone in water, and may contain other dispersing agents. Finely ground limestone reacts with soil more quickly than normal limestone. In fluid lime, 100 percent of the liming material must pass through a 100-mesh screen, and nearly 80 to 90 percent must pass through an even smaller 200-mesh screen. The principles of effectiveness of ground agricultural lime also apply to fine or fluid lime. Lime suspensions do not possess any special capabilities compared with conventional agricultural lime that contains a high degree of 60-mesh or finer particles.

Pelletized lime, or pell-lime, is finely ground lime that has been formed into pellets for easy application. Because it is finely ground, it will react quickly in the soil. Unlike regular ag lime, it will not provide residual liming activity over a few years.

**Lime Recommendations**

Fields usually require lime every few years because Ca and Mg are removed in harvested portions of the crop, leached out of surface soil by rainfall, and lost from the field when soil erodes. Lime is also needed to neutralize acidity produced by acid-forming fertilizers.

Growers sometimes need to add lime to correct subsoil acidity. In that case, apply enough lime to bring the surface soil to pH 6.8. The subsoil pH will increase only if you maintain the surface pH near 6.5 or more. Over time, rain will leach the Ca and Mg into the subsoil, raising its pH. Because this downward movement takes several years, the sooner the lime is applied, the better.

In most cases, make split applications when the recommendation is more than 4 tons per acre. This will achieve a more thorough mixing with the acidic soil. Apply half the lime before plowing and half before soil fitting. For best results, apply the lime at least six months before seeding a legume.

If you have a recommendation for a maintenance application of 2 tons per acre or less, you can apply it at any time in the cropping sequence.

**Plant Tissue Analysis**

Plant tissue analysis for nutrients is a useful tool in managing plant health, and a tissue test is usually required to confirm the diagnosis. Tissue testing can be especially helpful when growing a new crop or a familiar crop in a new production system.

Regular tissue tests, especially early in the growing season, will provide early notice of nutrient imbalances so they can be corrected before yield or quality is affected. With high value greenhouse crops regular tissue testing is often a standard part of production.

Concentrations of nutrients in plant tissue that are normal, deficient, or excessive have been identified for most vegetables. The concentrations depend on the plant part and stage of growth. Before collecting plant tissue, contact a tissue testing lab and request instructions for collecting and submitting samples. The specific plant part to collect for tissue analysis varies depending on the crop; often it is a young mature leaf. The stage of crop growth is important because normal tissue nutrient concentrations change as the crop develops.

If the tissue test is being used to diagnose a specific symptom, collect separate samples from each of these groups:

- Symptomatic plants
- Healthy plants
- Plants with minor symptoms

Comparing the results of these three samples, along with results of soil tests, can help in determining the problem. For assistance in interpreting plant tissue tests, contact your local extension vegetable specialist.

**Chemigation Management**

Chemigation is the process of applying an agricultural chemical (pesticide or fertilizer) to the soil or plant surface through an irrigation system. Depending on the type of agricultural chemical, chemigation may be referred to as fertigation, insectigation, fungigation, etc.

For chemigation applications, you can only use pesticides that display EPA approval for such applications on the label. Each chemigation and
irrigation system also must use the safety equipment specified on the EPA label as well as any equipment required in your state. Some states also may require a system or operator permit before you can apply any product with chemigation.

Chemigation can be an effective application option for some labeled pesticides if the irrigation system can apply the chemical/water solution uniformly over the target area with the correct water depth. Some pesticides work best with less than 0.25 inch of water per application. Most late-model center pivot and linear move systems provide adequate distribution but some may not be able to apply a small enough volume of water. Solid set sprinkler systems may be effective for some pesticides but require close timing of chemical movements to get complete and uniform coverage of the field. Traveling gun and hand move systems do not provide water distribution that has high uniformity and are not recommended. Product labels provide more information about appropriate water application amounts and which irrigation systems are recommended.

If you do not have or maintain proper check valves and interlocks, the injected chemicals could backflow into the water source. EPA and many state regulations specify that each system must contain a reduced pressure zone (RPZ) backflow prevention valve or one or two independent check valves with low-pressure drains and vacuum relief valves between the irrigation water source and the point of chemical injection. Also, most regulations require a power interlock between the irrigation pump and the chemical injector unit, a low pressure shut down switch and a check valve on the chemical injection hose. For specific requirements, check with the appropriate local or state agency.

It is important to accurately calibrate the irrigation system and pesticide application rate. The chemigation operator must be aware of the irrigation system’s application speed (acres per hour) for the chosen water application amount and the concentration of chemical solution to determine the rate of chemical injection.


### Organic Matter and Cover Crops

Organic matter affects plant growth and frequently is referred to as the “glue” that holds soil particles together. It also promotes the development of soil aggregates, thus improving drainage, soil tilth, and soil structure. In sandy and sandy loam soils, organic matter improves water-holding capacity.

You can add organic matter to the soil by various methods using green manure crops, cover crops, crop residues, animal manures, mulches, and composts. Green manure crops include sweet clover, alfalfa, thickly sown field corn, and summer seedings of soybean. These crops generally are plowed under before they are mature. At this stage, the plants usually contain the greatest amount of N and other nutrients, plus an adequate amount of moisture for rapid decay. However, green manure crops also can be plowed under in the mature dry stage. At that stage, they do not decompose as readily and additional N may be needed to aid decomposition.

Typically, growers plant cover crops after harvest to protect the soil against erosion and usually turned the cover crops over the following spring. Additional N may be needed to hasten the decomposition of the cover crop. This is especially important with rye, which should be plowed under before it is 18 inches tall.

Different cover crops frequently require special soil conditions for optimum growth. For example, alfalfa requires well-drained soils, while Ladino clover grows on poorly drained soils. Some crops, such as rye, have fibrous root systems, whereas others (sweet clover) have large taproots that can penetrate the soil to considerable depths. Whenever it is possible to use a mixture of these crops, the combination results in more organic matter to plow under.
Examples of Integrating Cover Crops

Cover crops help add organic matter, manage soilborne diseases, and avoid soil erosion. Below are examples of five four-year cropping sequences that you can use with vegetable crops. Each cover crop rotation sequence is designed to take advantage of legumes for N-fixation, grass or buckwheat to suppress weeds, and brassica cover crops for bio-fumigation and reducing soil compaction.

These rotations won’t work on every farm. Growers should try likely rotations in manageable areas to develop the best strategy for their farms. Learn the characteristics of the cover crops and cropping sequences by checking with an extension specialist or by visiting the Midwest Cover Crops Council website, www.mccc.msu.edu.

Green Manure Crops for Vegetable Farms (page 23) describes a few useful characteristics of cover crops that may be used for vegetable crops. For more information about cover crops, contact your state extension service or visit the Midwest Cover Crops Council website, www.mccc.msu.edu.

Example 1

Fall before Year 1: Plant oats and peas as cover crops

Year 1

March: Leave winter-killed field peas
April-August: Onion production
August-November: Crimson clover as a cover crop

Year 2

March: Leave winter-killed crimson clover
April-August: Potato production
August-November: Sorghum-sudangrass as a cover crop

Year 3

March-May: Leave winter-killed sorghum-sudangrass
May-October: Sweet potato production
October-June of Year 4: Cereal rye as a cover crop

Year 4

June-September: Cucumber production
September-November: Oats and field peas as a cover crop

Year 5

Return to Year 1

Example 2

Fall before Year 1: Cereal rye and hairy vetch as cover crops

Year 1

March-June: Leave cereal rye and hairy vetch
April-November: Pumpkin production
November-May of Year 2: Cereal Rye as a cover crop

Year 2

March-May: Leave cereal rye as cover crop
May-September: Broccoli production
September-November: Buckwheat as a cover crop

Year 3

March: Leave winter-killed buckwheat
April-August: Carrot production
August-November: Crimson clover as a cover crop

Year 4

March-May: Leave winter-killed crimson clover
May-September: Sweet corn production
September-November: Cereal rye and hairy vetch as cover crops

Year 5

Return to Year 1

Example 3

Fall before Year 1: Oilseed radish as cover crop

Year 1

March: Leave winter-killed oilseed radish
April-July: Lettuce production
July-August: Buckwheat as cover crop
August-November: Cauliflower production
November-June of Year 2: Cereal Rye as a cover crop

Year 5

Return to Year 1
Year 2
March-June: Leave cereal rye cover crop
June-October: Eggplant or pepper production
October-May of Year 3: Triticale as cover crop

Year 3
March-May: Leave triticale
May-September: Onion production
September-November: Oats and field peas as cover crops

Year 4
March-May: Leave winter-killed oats and field peas
May-September: Cucumber production
September-November: Oilseed radish as cover crop

Year 5
Return to Year 1

Example 4
Fall before Year 1: Cowpea as cover crop

Year 1
March-May: Leave winter-killed cowpea
May-August: Sweet corn production
August-October: Buckwheat as cover crop
October-August of Year 2: Garlic production

Year 2
March-August: Leave garlic
August-November: Sorghum-sudangrass as cover crop

Year 3
March-June: Leave winter-killed sorghum-sudangrass
June-November: Pumpkin or winter squash production
November-April of Year 4: Cereal rye as cover crop

Year 4
March: Leave cereal rye cover crop
April-July: Potato production
July-November: Cowpea as cover crop

Year 5
Return to Year 1

Example 5
Fall before Year 1: Yellow mustard as cover crop

Year 1
March-May: Leave winter-killed mustard
May-September: Cantaloupe production
September-June of Year 2: Cereal rye and hairy vetch as cover crops

Year 2
March-June: Leave cereal rye and hairy vetch cover crops
June-October: Sweet potato production
October-April of Year 3: Triticale as cover crop

Year 3
March: Leave triticale cover crop
April-July: Cauliflower production
July-August: Buckwheat as cover crop
August-November: Lettuce or spinach production
November-May of Year 4: Cereal rye as cover crop

Year 4
March-May: Leave cereal rye cover crop
May-September: Pepper production
September-November: Mustard as cover crop

Year 5
Return to Year 1
### Green Manure Crops for Vegetable Farms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seeding Crop Number</th>
<th>Pounds/Bushel</th>
<th>Quantity of Seed per Acre (pounds)</th>
<th>Desirable Seeding Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nonlegumes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rye</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>90-120 (alone) 90 (mixture)</td>
<td>Sept. 1-Nov. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perennial or common ryegrass</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15-20 (alone) 5-8 (mixture)</td>
<td>Aug. 1-Sept. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudangrass</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20-30</td>
<td>May 15-July 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field corn</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>50-60</td>
<td>May 15-July 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter barley</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>80-100</td>
<td>2-3 weeks before fly-safe date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheat</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>90-120</td>
<td>Hessian fly-safe date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Legumes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweet clover</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>16-20 (alone) 10-12 (mixture)</td>
<td>March 1-April 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July 15-Aug. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red clover</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>10-15</td>
<td>Feb. 1-April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soybean</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>90-100</td>
<td>May 15-July 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfalfa</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>12-18</td>
<td>March-April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hairy vetch</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>15-20 (mixture)</td>
<td>Sept. 1-Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mixtures</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rye/vetch</td>
<td></td>
<td>90/15-20</td>
<td>Sept. 1-Oct. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ryegrass/sweet clover</td>
<td></td>
<td>5-8 12-15</td>
<td>July 15-Aug. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweet clover/orchardgrass</td>
<td></td>
<td>6-8</td>
<td>March 1-April 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Animal Manures and Composts as Fertilizers

Animal manures and composts can provide significant nutrients to plants. The nutrient content of manures varies among animal species and within each species. Nutrients in composts can vary even more and depend on parent material and processing. Test manures and composts to determine the potential nutrient contributions and application rates. Avoid using composts made of unknown origin or parent material. Improperly made composts, be they of rural or urban origin, can contain heavy metals, inorganic debris, diseases, and insects that are unwelcome on your fields.

It is important to consider the timing of manure and compost applications. Fresh manure has potential to “burn” a crop because it often contains high levels of ammonia, and fresh or casually “aged” manure often contains human pathogens. For these reasons, it is rarely acceptable to apply fresh or “aged” manure to food crops while they are growing. Generally, a fall application is acceptable, ideally to a cover crop, and at least nine months before harvesting the next vegetable crop. Manure that has been properly composted and then protected from contamination is less likely to contain human pathogens and may be used closer to harvest if steps are taken to minimize contact with the food crop. Any use of manure or composts should follow current Good Agricultural Practices (GAPs) or the demands of a particular market, if more stringent. For guidance about current GAPs from the U.S. FDA, see [www.fda.gov/food/guidanceregulation/fsma/ucm253380.htm](http://www.fda.gov/food/guidanceregulation/fsma/ucm253380.htm).

### Transplant Production

Transplant production has replaced direct seeding for many vegetable crops. One of transplanting’s primary advantages is earlier fruit production, allowing growers to capture better market conditions. In addition, the high cost of hybrid seed makes it desirable to use each seed as efficiently as possible. Transplanting also gives the crops a competitive advantage against weeds. This section addresses the special skills and knowledge required for successful transplant production.

Most growers use polyethylene-covered greenhouse structures to provide warmth and protection from the environment. Although cole crops do not need the more
moderating conditions a greenhouse provides, they can be grown in coldframes, lean-tos, or covered wagon beds.

The heater is one of the most critical features of a transplant greenhouse. Vegetable transplants must be kept at the appropriate temperatures. However, if heaters are improperly exhausted, the transplants can be stunted or deformed. To prevent heater fumes from returning into the greenhouse, chimneys should extend two feet above the ridge of the greenhouse.

There should be some provision for bringing fresh air into the greenhouse. Some heaters vent fresh air into the greenhouse every time the furnace operates. For others, a hole or holes should be cut in the greenhouse wall and fitted with tubes to feed outside air to the heater. Avoid space heaters that may “spit” diesel or gasoline onto nearby plants. Heated air should be circulated using a perforated “sock” or tube that runs the length of the greenhouse, or fans placed on opposite sides of the greenhouse and blowing in opposite directions. Place thermometers in several locations to measure the temperature at plant level. At least one high-low thermometer is a good investment.

For detailed information about greenhouse structures, see Greenhouse Engineering (NRAES-33), available from Plant and Life Sciences Publishing: palspublishing.cals.cornell.edu.

**Transplant Containers**

A wide variety of transplant containers are available, each with advantages and disadvantages. The most common ones are:

1. Todd planter trays made of Styrofoam (Speedling type).
2. Polystyrene or PVC flats or trays.
3. Peat strips, pots or pellets (e.g., Jiffy).

Peat pot containers have the advantage that the root system need not be disturbed upon planting. Peat pots also are more forgiving of over watering than other containers. If peat pots are planted partially above ground, moisture is “wicked” away from the plant, often resulting in plant death — peat pellets do not have this disadvantage.

Polystyrene and Todd planter flats are both designed so that transplants must be “popped” out of the trays, thus disturbing the root system. This is particularly true if the roots are allowed to grow into the ground beneath the tray. Avoid this problem by raising the flats off the ground. Both the polystyrene and Todd planter flats must be watered with care. Todd planter flats have a pyramidal design that forces roots downward to an open bottom where the roots are air pruned. Some polystyrene containers have open bottoms — tube types have open bottoms, groove types have small drainage holes.

In general, peat type containers are the most expensive, followed by the Todd planter type, then the polystyrene type.

The number of plants in a tray depends on the cell size for each plant. Vegetables are commonly grown in trays with 30 to 300 cells. In general, larger cells lead to greater early yield in fruiting crops. Larger cells are also easier to manage because the greater soil volume holds more water and nutrients. Due to the expense of building and maintaining greenhouse space, many growers have moved to smaller cell volumes so more transplants can be grown in the limited space available. Some growers use two different cell sizes: a larger size for crops they expect to harvest earlier, and a smaller size for crops they expect to harvest later.

**Seeding and Growing**

Most vegetable transplants are sown one seed per cell. As a general rule, plant vegetable seeds at a depth two times their diameter. Vegetable seeds temperature requirements vary; most vegetable seeds germinate in the 70°F to 90°F range. The time from seeding to transplanting varies from three to four weeks (e.g., cantaloupe) to 10 to 12 weeks (e.g., celery).

Vegetable seed may be ordered with special features, including seed priming and pelletizing. Primed seeds have been partially hydrated, then dried down, resulting in earlier germination and better uniformity. Priming may be useful for hard-to-germinate seed such as triploid watermelon. Seed may be pelletized to make it easier to handle. In this process, varieties with small seeds, or irregular seeds (such as lettuce) are coated to make the seed larger and uniform in size and shape. This process makes mechanized planting easier.

The growing mix should be well-drained and free of disease-causing organisms (pathogens). Most commercial mixes fit this description and perform well. These mixes are often referred to as “soilless mixes” since they are composed primarily of peat or coconut coir, perlite or vermiculite, and sometimes bark or ash. These mixes usually come in bales or bags and have been pasteurized (sufficiently heated to kill soil microorganisms capable of causing disease problems). It is advisable to test the mix before using it to make sure the pH is within an acceptable range (between 5.5 and 6.5) and to determine the initial nutrient content of the mix.
Most mixes include a small amount of fertilizer, but transplants usually benefit from additional regular nitrogen (N), phosphorus (P), and potassium (K) fertilization once true leaves appear. Depending on the initial nutrient level in the mix, including calcium (Ca) and magnesium (Mg) in the fertilizer solution may also be advised. Soluble synthetic fertilizers (21-5-20, 20-10-20) and liquid organic fertilizers (fish emulsion) are commonly used. The best rate, frequency, and method of fertilization will depend on your potting mix and watering practices. Common alternatives include a 50 to 200 ppm N solution applied at every watering, or a 300 to 500 ppm N solution applied weekly.

To make a 100 ppm N solution, use 0.42 pounds (6.6 ounces) of a 20 percent nitrogen fertilizer for every 100 gallons of water. Over-application of ammoniacal N can be detrimental to transplants. This problem can be minimized by not over-applying N, and by using fertilizer in which most N is in the nitrate form. Check the bag label.

Transplants that are too tall and tend to fall over are often referred to as “spindly,” “shanky,” or “leggy.” Such transplants may have low survival rates in the field. Spindly transplants are produced under low light conditions, high fertilizer rates, and/or over watering. Cloudy weather or greenhouse structures that don’t let in adequate light could be the culprits. Artificial lights could be helpful during inclement weather, but may be cost prohibitive.

Under such conditions, use a fertilizer containing a lower percentage of P. For instance, try 21-5-20 rather than 20-20-20. It is important to provide adequate P but not too much. Under fertilization with P will produce short plants, but yields also will suffer. Hot days and cold nights favor leggy transplants. If night temperatures are equal to or higher than day temperatures, stem elongation will be reduced. It may be sufficient to lower the temperatures for a two-hour period starting at dawn.

To prepare transplants for the harsher environment of the field, it is necessary to harden them off. Transplants may be hardened off by withholding water and lowering temperatures moderately during the last week or so of growth. Some growers place transplants in wagons and wheel the transplants outside on appropriate days to get the plants used to field conditions. The transplants are wheeled back inside at night and during especially harsh weather.

After transplanting, plants should be irrigated as soon as possible. Some transplanters are equipped to irrigate plants at the time of transplanting. Otherwise, arrange to irrigate soon. Applying a small amount of starter fertilizer in the transplant water is often beneficial. If transplants are held in the greenhouse to replace those that don’t survive, remember to avoid using transplants that have begun to vine or flower.

**Diseases**

Diseases that are likely to affect vegetable transplant production in the Midwest fall into two types: damping-off diseases (caused by soilborne fungi) and transplant diseases (usually associated with fungi, bacteria, or viruses that survive with seed or plant residue). These diseases can cause extensive transplant loss.

Damping-off may occur before or after seedlings emerge from the soil. Preemergence damping-off occurs when fungi infect seeds as they germinate. As infections progress, seeds rot and eventually disintegrate. Poor stands become apparent after several days or weeks.

Postemergence damping-off is usually observed in seed flats or among transplants. Fungi infect stems at or near the soil surface. The affected area of the stem takes on a water-soaked appearance and sometimes becomes constricted. Eventually, the stems are unable to maintain the structural support of seedlings, which usually collapse and die within 24 to 48 hours.

Several soilborne fungi cause damping-off on vegetables. *Fusarium*, *Phytophthora*, *Pythium*, and *Rhizoctonia* species are well known causal agents of pre- and postemergence damping-off. Control measures to prevent damping-off diseases include:

- Using uncontaminated soil mix. Use a commercially prepared soilless growing mix sold in 3 to 4 cubic foot bales or bags. A common mistake is to open a bag of “clean” soil mix and place it on a dirty floor or some other unclean surface prior to planting. Remember that your soil is only as clean as the dirtiest surface it has contacted.

- Planting seeds shallow and in warm soil.

- Using soil mixes that drain well.

Seedborne and residueborne diseases affect most vegetable crops. The pathogens (disease-causing microorganisms) survive in or on seeds or plant residues, not in soil mixes. Outbreaks of these diseases often show up as clusters of diseased plants, and symptoms often include brown lesions with yellow halos on leaves. By contrast, environmentally induced problems often occur uniformly throughout the seedlings or only in one location (for example, close to an outside wall).
Several different fungal, bacterial, or viral pathogens may be introduced into a transplant facility via contaminated seed or transplants (Common Seedborne Diseases of Vegetable Crops Frequently Grown as Transplants). Once introduced, these pathogens may continue to cause problems year after year if proper precautions are not taken.

### Common Seedborne Diseases of Vegetable Crops Frequently Grown as Transplants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vegetable Crop</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cabbage</td>
<td>black rot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alternaria leaf spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cantaloupe</td>
<td>anthracnose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gummy stem blight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cucumber</td>
<td>angular leaf spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pepper</td>
<td>bacterial spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>squash</td>
<td>squash mosaic (squash mosaic virus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomato</td>
<td>bacterial canker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bacterial speck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bacterial spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watermelon</td>
<td>anthracnose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gummy stem blight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bacterial fruit blotch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Several measures should be taken to minimize or prevent introducing seedborne or residueborne pathogens into a transplant facility:

- Avoid saving seed unless you are specifically trained and equipped for seed production.
- Inspect seedlings frequently while they are growing.
- Separate seedlots from one another. Save all information regarding seed purchases.
- Irrigate in the morning to ensure soil and leaf surfaces dry.
- Check fungicide and bactericide labels for specific mentions of greenhouse use when treating transplants (see the Conversions for Liquid Pesticides on Small Areas table, page 42, for liquid pesticide conversions).
- Practice good sanitation. Plant pathogens often survive in soil and plant residues. Therefore, sanitation is as important for a greenhouse as it is for a kitchen. Greenhouse floors should be as free of soil and residue as possible; plastic or cloth floor coverings provide a barrier between dirt floors and transplants. Transplant trays and flats should be new or cleaned and disinfected before each transplant generation.


A few chemicals are labeled for disease control in greenhouse vegetable crops. Restricted use pesticides can only be used by certified pesticide applicators who have the greenhouse certification on their applicator licenses. Restricted use pesticides are identified prominently on the label.

If a pesticide is not restricted use and is labeled for the crop in question, check the label. If it does not mention greenhouse use, then it may be used in greenhouses. Otherwise, the label may explicitly prohibit greenhouse use. Thus, a specific label for greenhouse use for some products is not required; but you must carefully read each label to be certain the greenhouse use is not prohibited. Apply according to labeled rates and timing.

Products that may be used in the greenhouse are listed in Sanitizers Approved for Wash or Process Water, page 50.

### Seed Treatments

Seed treatments are useful for preventing damping-off and some other root diseases in vegetable crops. Seed treatments can also eliminate certain pathogens carried in or on the seed.

There are two general types of seed treatment: eradicative and protective.

Eradicative seed treatments kill disease-causing agents on or within seed and are useful in controlling certain seedborne diseases.

Protective seed treatments are applied to the seed surface and protect the seed against decay and damping-off caused by soilborne organisms.

For more information, see Hot Water and Chlorine Treatment of Vegetable Seeds to Eradicate Bacterial Plant Pathogens, Ohio State University Extension Fact Sheet HYG-3085-05, ohioline.osu.edu.

### Hot Water Treatment

When properly used, hot water treatments kill most disease-causing organisms on or within seed. This treatment is suggested for eggplant, pepper, tomato,
cucumber, carrot, spinach, lettuce, celery, cabbage, turnip, radish, and other crucifer seed. Improper treatment can injure seed. Hot-water treatment can severely damage cucurbit seed.

Warm seed in a loosely woven cotton bag (not over half full) for 10 minutes in 100°F water. Place the warmed seed in a water bath that will constantly hold the water at the recommended temperature (see Water Bath Temperatures and Treatment Lengths below). The length of treatment and temperature of the water must be exact. After treatment, dip bags in cold water to stop heating action, and then spread seed out to dry. Always apply a protective seed treatment fungicide to hot-water-treated seed.

This treatment can injure old seed. Always test a small sample of any seed lot more than a year old by treating it, and testing for germination to determine the amount of injury, if any, that might occur.

**Water Bath Temperatures and Treatment Lengths**
The water bath temperatures and treatment lengths should be followed exactly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seed</th>
<th>Temperature (°F)</th>
<th>Minutes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brussels sprouts, cabbage, eggplant, spinach, tomato</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broccoli, cauliflower, cucumber, carrot, collard, kale, kohlrabi, rutabaga, turnip</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mustard, cress, radish</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lettuce, celery, celeriac</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chlorine Treatment**

Chlorine treatment effectively removes bacterial and fungal pathogens on the seed surface. Chlorine treatment is recommended for pepper, tomato, cucurbits, and other vegetables if the seeds have not been treated by another method.

Agitate seeds in a solution of 1 quart of household bleach, 4 quarts of water, and 1 teaspoon of surfactant for 1 minute. Use 1 gallon of this disinfectant solution per pound of seed and prepare a fresh solution for each batch. After placing seed in this solution, remove, and rinse thoroughly in running tap water for five minutes. After that, spread out seed to dry. Dust the seed with Thiram 75WP® at 1 teaspoon per pound of seed.

Treat the seed near planting time, as viability may be reduced over time. Before you treat all seed, we recommend that you test a small sample of each seed lot first. Treat 50-100 seeds and see how they germinate. If they germinate well, treat the rest of the seed lot.

If you treat coated seed or seed treated with fungicide with hot water or bleach, always dispose of wastewater in an environmentally sound manner.

For more information, see *Hot Water and Chlorine Treatment of Vegetable Seeds to Eradicate Bacterial Plant Pathogens*, Ohio State University Extension Fact Sheet HYG-3085-05, ohioline.osu.edu.

**Fungicide Seed Treatment**

Thiram is the most common seed-protectant fungicide. Other fungicides are recommended for specific crops. These fungicides are often combined with insecticides, and these combinations may be superior to fungicide treatment alone. Purchase treated seed, or dust seed lightly with fungicide according to label directions.

**Do not use treated seed for food or feed.**

**Using Plastic Mulch**

Black plastic mulch laid before planting helps control weeds, reduce root pruning, and give profitable increases in early yields of warm-season crops. Wavelength-selective and clear mulches typically lead to greater early yields than black plastic, but weed growth under these mulches may be a problem. This is particularly true for clear mulch. Because leaching is retarded, less fertilizer is lost, and nitrogen sidedressing is often unnecessary with the plastic mulch. If nitrogen needs to be added, it can be applied later through the irrigation system.

Try to lay plastic mulches as early in the season as possible. Mulches should be laid as soon as the ground can be worked after a heavy rain. Irrigate the field if soil moisture is not adequate prior to laying the mulch. Plastic mulches should be laid over moist soil. If the plastic is laid over dry soil, it will actually delay subsequent transplant growth. It is better to lay out plastic at midday so it can be stretched tight. However, do not overstretch the plastic because cool nights may actually cause it to tear.

The seedbed should be as fine as possible in order to get a good covering. The plastic is laid by burying about 6 inches of each edge. Black plastic mulch is most effective in warming the soil when it is in direct contact with the soil.
A disadvantage of plastic mulch is disposal at the end of the season. Many landfills do not accept plastic mulches. Photodegradable plastic mulches, which degrade into small pieces of plastic that remain in the environment, are available. Biodegradable plastic mulches that break down completely are available.

Yields of pepper, eggplant, and summer squash are higher most years, and harvest can be up to seven days earlier than unmulched plantings. Clear plastic mulch is common in early sweet corn production. Growers can plant sweet corn in hills, single rows, or double rows, and apply herbicides before laying the plastic. Clear plastic mulch warms the soil and contributes to early harvest and quality produce.

Herbicides that were applied before the mulch was laid may break down before the crop matures. Unless otherwise advised, never apply herbicides over the top of plastic mulch. An alternative to the clear mulch/herbicide system is the IRT or wavelength selective mulch system. IRT mulches provide similar soil warming to clear film while controlling most weeds like black plastic.

Apply all fertilizer before laying the plastic, but reduce the total amount applied by 10-15 percent. Mulch layers are available in various widths. They also can be adapted for raised beds and for the laying of trickle irrigation tubes all in one operation.

Trickle irrigation combined with plastic mulch offers several advantages: it uses water economically, requires less energy for pumping, wets leaf surface less, allows for easy fertilizer application, provides a uniform moisture supply, and allows the application of certain insecticides and fungicides.

**Effective Rooting Depth of Selected Vegetables**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shallow (6-12 inches)</th>
<th>Moderate (18-24 inches)</th>
<th>Deep (&gt; 36 inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beet</td>
<td>Cabbage, Brussels sprouts</td>
<td>Asparagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broccoli</td>
<td>Cantaloupe</td>
<td>Lima bean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrot</td>
<td>Cucumber</td>
<td>Pumpkin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cauliflower</td>
<td>Eggplant</td>
<td>Sweet potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celery</td>
<td>Pea</td>
<td>Watermelon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greens &amp; herbs</td>
<td>Potato</td>
<td>Squash, winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onion</td>
<td>Snap bean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper</td>
<td>Squash, summer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radish</td>
<td>Sweet corn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinach</td>
<td>Tomato</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Vegetable Crops and Growth Period Most Critical for Irrigation Requirements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crop</th>
<th>Most Critical Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>broccoli, cabbage, cauliflower, lettuce</td>
<td>head development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carrot, radish, beet, turnip</td>
<td>root enlargement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweet corn</td>
<td>silking, tasseling, and ear development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cucumber, eggplant, pepper, melon, tomato</td>
<td>flowering, fruit set, and maturation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bean, pea</td>
<td>flowering, fruit set, and development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onion</td>
<td>bulb development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potato</td>
<td>tuber set and enlargement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\)For transplants, transplanting and stand establishment represent a most critical period for adequate water.

The total available water holding capacity (AWHC) for a given location depends on soil texture, organic matter, and rooting depth. AWHC estimates are best obtained from the county soil survey or the local Soil and Water Conservation District office. Available Water Holding Capacities for Several Soil Types shows AWHC estimates for some typical soil textures in the upper Midwest. Irrigation should be initiated for most crops before 50 percent of the available water is removed by the plants in the active root zone. In most vegetable crops, the majority of the roots are usually within the top 6 to 18
inches of soil. When using a trickle irrigation system on shallow-rooted, water sensitive crops (lettuce, peppers, etc.), the allowable depletion is generally 20 to 25 percent of AWHC and the system is run more frequently. With deeper rooted, more drought-tolerant crops (tomatoes, melons), a higher depletion allowance can be used without loss of yield or quality.

### Available Water Holding Capacities for Several Soil Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soil Texture</th>
<th>Available Water Holding Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In Inches per Inch of Soil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loamy fine sand</td>
<td>0.08-0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandy loam</td>
<td>0.10-0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>0.14-0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silt loam</td>
<td>0.18-0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay loam</td>
<td>0.16-0.18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Soil Water Monitoring

Two common ways of estimating soil water deficit to assist irrigation scheduling are:

1. Measuring soil water tension with soil moisture sensors.
2. Measuring the feel and appearance of soil with a soil probe.

Soil water tension can be monitored at a given point in the active root zone by electrical resistance moisture blocks or tensiometers. Soil tension or suction is a measurement usually expressed in centibars that describes how tightly water is held to the soil particles.

Tensiometers directly read soil tension between 0 and 80 centibars and work best in sandy loam or lighter textured soils. Resistance blocks work in a wider range of soil textures, and some types, such as Watermark sensors, work as well in lighter textured soils, as do tensiometers.

If the soil texture is known, use the Soil Water Deficit Estimates for Different Soil Textures and Selected Tensions table (below) to estimate the inches of soil water deficit for a given tension reading; use the Soil Tension Values for Different Soil Textures For Use in Scheduling Trickle Irrigation table (page 30) to estimate the point of 20 to 25 percent depletion.

For example, let’s say you have a sandy loam soil that has an AWHC of 1.5 inches per foot. A tomato crop would be irrigated when 50 percent (or about 0.7 inch) has been depleted in the upper foot of soil, or when a 6-inch tensiometer reads 45 centibars (Soil Water Deficit Estimates for Different Soil Textures and Selected Tensions). If we use the same soil for another example, a trickle-irrigated pepper crop would be irrigated when 20 to 25 percent (or 0.3 inch) has been depleted in the upper foot soil, or a 6-inch tensiometer reads 22 centibars (Soil Tension Values for Different Soil Textures For Use in Scheduling Trickle Irrigation).

To obtain representative soil tension readings with any sensor, the sensors should be left installed throughout the irrigation season and preferably at two or more locations in the field. Two depths are generally desired at each location. These depths should be about one-third and two-thirds of the active root zone, or about 6 and 12 inches.

Your local Extension office will have more information about in-field soil moisture monitoring tools.

### Soil Water Deficit Estimates for Different Soil Textures and Selected Tensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soil Texture</th>
<th>Soil Tension in Centibars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coarse sands</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine sands</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loamy sands</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandy loam</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loam</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1,500 cbs refers to the permanent wilting point and the soil deficit value is equal to the soil's total available water capacity.
### Soil Tension Values for Different Soil Textures

**For Use in Scheduling Trickle Irrigation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soil Texture</th>
<th>0% Depletion of Available Water Holding Capacity (Field Capacity)¹</th>
<th>20-25% Depletion of Available Water Holding Capacity²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sand, loamy sand</td>
<td>5-10</td>
<td>17-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandy loam</td>
<td>10-20</td>
<td>22-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loam, silt loam</td>
<td>15-25</td>
<td>25-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay loam, clay</td>
<td>20-40</td>
<td>35-45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ At field capacity the soil contains 100 percent of AWHC; any excess water in the rootzone has drained away.

² Start trickle irrigation for shallow-rooted crops at this point.

Information adapted from *New Jersey Commercial Vegetable Production Guide*, New Jersey Ag Expt. Station, Rutgers; and *Water Management in Drip-irrigated Vegetable Production* by T.K. Hartz, UC-Davis, Calif., Vegetable Research and Information Center.

---

### Frost Control

Irrigation can help protect vegetable crops, although it is not a common practice in the Midwest. With the proper equipment, growers must begin sprinkling as soon as the temperature reaches 34°F. Place a calibrated thermometer at the lowest elevation in the field at plant level, facing skyward. Continue sprinkling plants until the air temperature is greater than 30°F and the ice has melted from the plants.

To be effective, you need approximately 0.1 inch of water per hour, the sprinklers must be continuous, and the sprinklers should rotate at least once per minute. If conditions become windy and temperatures drop, it may be necessary to increase the amount of water to as much as 0.5 inch per hour. It is the process of the water freezing that gives off the heat to protect the crop. Therefore, liquid water must be present during the freezing period to protect the plants.

---

### Bees and Pollination

Pollination is the transfer of pollen from the male portions of the flower (stamens) to the female portions of the flower (pistils). This process is vital to the production of many vegetable crops, including cucumber, cantaloupe, pumpkin, squash, and watermelon. Some crops (such as tomato) are self-fertile, but wind or bees must vibrate the flowers to release pollen for fertilization.

Honeybees are often thought of as the most prevalent pollinator for vegetable crops, but studies show that many species of native bees — including bumble bees and squash bees — play a vital role in pollinating many vegetable crops. Tomato, for example, benefit from the “buzz pollination” that bumble bees can provide. Honeybees are unable to buzz pollinate, and therefore do not play a role in tomato pollination. The squash bee, a North American native, is an important pollinator of pumpkins and other squash crops. Native bees are often active earlier in the day and at cooler temperatures than honeybees.

To ensure pollination, many vegetable growers rent honeybee hives rather than manage their own hives. Since honeybee colonies are occasionally in short supply, growers should communicate frequently with their bee providers.

In addition to renting honeybee hives, growers can improve the pollination services of native and non-native bees by increasing on-farm habitats. The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation (www.xerces.org) and Pollinator Partnership (www.pollinator.org) offer guides, plant lists, and other resources about building on-farm bee habitats.

At least 90 crops grown in the United States depend to some extent upon bees as pollinators, either for seed or fruit production. The exact number of honeybee hives needed to pollinate a crop depends on a number of factors, including the strength and condition of colonies, magnitude of the natural pollinator community, amount of wild flower material competing with the crop, attractiveness of the crop to bees, projected yield, and weather.
The following are guidelines for the number of hives to use when supplemental pollination is desired:

- **Cantaloupe**: (2 to 3 colonies per acre)
- **Cucumber**: (2 to 3 colonies per acre)
- **Pumpkin**: (1 colony per acre)
- **Squash**: (1 colony per acre)
- **Watermelon**: (1 to 5 colonies per acre — the pollination requirements of seedless varieties are generally greater than seeded)

The following vegetables will set fruit without bees, but bee activity has been shown to increase yields:

- **Eggplant**
- **Okra**
- **Lima bean**
- **Pepper**

Honeybees do not assist in the pollination of the following crops, but will collect pollen and/or nectar from them:

- **Pea**
- **Sweet corn**
- **Snap bean**
- **Tomato**

Do not place hives in a field until the crop’s flowers are available to visit. If the hives are placed before the flowers are available, the bees will forage to surrounding areas and may not forage sufficiently in the crop that needs pollination. Bees forage best within about 100 yards of the colony. Therefore, if the field is large, the bees should be distributed in clusters around the field.

Bees also require a source of clean water. If not available nearby, set out a shallow container with fresh water.

**Bees and Pesticides**

Certain pesticides and pesticide application methods may pose a hazard to honey bees, bumble bees, and native bees. Generally, early morning or late evening pesticide applications are less hazardous to bees, because bees are generally less active.

Do not apply pesticides to flowering plants or weeds. Applying a single pesticide product may be less hazardous to bees than mixtures or combinations. That’s because potential synergistic effects can increase the toxicity of certain pesticides to bees. Systemic insecticides (applied as either granules or drenches to the soil or growing medium) are less toxic to bees than foliar applications. Emulsifiable concentrate or water-soluble formulations are typically less hazardous to bees than wettable powder formulations.

The Toxicity of Insecticides to Bees table (page 32) classifies pesticides (insecticides and miticides) based on their toxicity to honey bees. It is important to read pesticide labels carefully to determine their level of toxicity to honey bees. In addition, you can incorporate into pollination contracts a list of pesticides, application methods, and timing of applications that are mutually agreeable to both growers and beekeepers.

Ohio law requires that applicators notify beekeepers 24 hours before applying a pesticide that is toxic to honey bees when (1) the treated crop is blooming, and (2) the field is greater than a half-acre and within half-a-mile from a registered apiary. Contact your state department of agriculture to determine if similar laws exist to protect other pollinators.

Make sure to work with beekeepers to avoid applying pesticides that could harm the bees.
Toxicity of Insecticides to Bees

Insecticides and miticides may vary in their toxicity to bees. Therefore, always determine the potential toxicity of insecticides or miticides to bees and apply them according to label directions. Apply these products in the early morning or late evening when bees are less active, which will minimize any direct or indirect exposure to spray residues.

Formulation may affect the toxicity of insecticides and miticides to bees. For example, the 50 WP (wettable powder) formulation of carbaryl (Sevin®) is more toxic to bees than the 4EC (emulsifiable concentrate) formulation.

This table the potential toxicity to bees of selected insecticides and miticides. This table is only a guide and should not replace carefully reading and following pesticide label instructions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Very High Toxicity&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>High Toxicity&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Moderate Toxicity&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Low Toxicity&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Actara</em> (thiamethoxam)</td>
<td>Agri-Mek® (abamectin)</td>
<td><em>Aramite</em> (bifenthrin)</td>
<td><em>Beleaf®</em> (flonicamid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agri-Mek® (abamectin), &gt;21 fl oz/A</td>
<td>Asana® (esfenvalerate), 4.8 fl oz/A</td>
<td>Ammow® (cypermethrin), ≤1.28 fl oz/A</td>
<td>Cryolite® (cyrolite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambush® (permethrin)</td>
<td>Brigade® (bifenthrin), 2.56 fl oz/A</td>
<td><em>Assail®</em> (acetamiprid)</td>
<td><em>Dimilin®</em> (diflubenzuron)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amino® (cypermethrin), &gt;1.28 fl oz/A</td>
<td>Confirm® (tebufenozide), ≤21 fl oz/A</td>
<td><em>Avaunt®</em> (indoxacarb)</td>
<td>DiPel® (Bacillus thuringiensis subsp. kurstaki)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asana® (esfenvalerate), 7.3 fl oz/A</td>
<td>Dibrom EC® (naled)</td>
<td>Azatin® (azadirachtin)</td>
<td>Diazinon G® (diazinon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baythroid® (cyfluthrin)</td>
<td>Di-Syston 8EC® (disulfoton), 16 fl oz/A</td>
<td>Brigade® (bifenthrin), &lt;2.56 fl oz/A</td>
<td>Di-Syston G® (disulfoton)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brigade® (bifenthrin), &gt;23.8 fl oz/A</td>
<td>Malathion EC® (malathion)</td>
<td><em>Decis®</em> (deltamethrin)</td>
<td><em>Esteem®</em> (pyriproxyfen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danitol® (fenpropathrin)</td>
<td><em>Proaxis®</em> (gamma-cyhalothrin), 2.56 fl oz/A</td>
<td>Diacet® (diatomaceous earth)</td>
<td>Garlic Barrier®</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diazinon® (diazinon)</td>
<td>Sevin XLR PLUS® (carbaryl), &lt;48 fl oz/A</td>
<td>Di-Syston EC® (disulfoton), 8 fl oz/A</td>
<td>Hot Pepper Wax® (capsaicin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibrom® WP or D (naled)</td>
<td>Thimet EC® (phorate)</td>
<td>Fulfill® (pyrethrin)</td>
<td><em>Intrepid®</em> (methoxyfenozide)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethoate® (dimethoate)</td>
<td>Vydete® (oxamyl), ≥64 fl oz/A</td>
<td>Lannate® (methomyl)</td>
<td>Kryocide® (cryolite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imidan® (phosmet)</td>
<td>Warrior® (lambda-cyhalothrin), 2.56 fl oz/A</td>
<td>Malathion ULV® (malathion), &lt;3 fl oz/A</td>
<td>Malathion G® (malathion)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorsban® (chlorpyrifos)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Metasystox-R® (oxydemeton methyl)</td>
<td>Metaldehyde® Bait (metaldehyde)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malathion WP® (malathion)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Neemix® (azadirachtin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malathion ULV® (malathion), &gt;8 fl oz/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mocap G® (ethoprop)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mustang Maxx® (zetacypermethrin)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Proclaim® (emamectin benzoate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthene® (acephate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thimet G® (phorate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pounce® (permethrin)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mycotox® (Beauveria bassiana)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Proaxis®</em> (gamma-cyhalothrin), 3.84 fl oz/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vydete® (oxamyl), ≤32 fl oz/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sevin 50WP® (carbaryl)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sevin G® (carbaryl)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sevin XLR-Plus®, (carbaryl) &gt;48 fl oz/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warrior® (lambda-cyhalothrin), 3.84 fl oz/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup>Source: How to Reduce Bee Poisoning from Pesticides. Pacific Northwest Extension Publication PNW 518.
<sup>2</sup>Do not apply these to blooming crops or weeds at any time of day or night.
<sup>3</sup>Apply only during late evening (6 pm to midnight).
<sup>4</sup>Apply only during late evening, night or early morning (6 pm to 7 am).
<sup>5</sup>Can be applied at any time with reasonable safety to bees.
<sup>6</sup>Products marked are relatively new and do not appear in the source cited, but information on their toxicity was taken from various Extension sources.
Approximate Time from Pollination to Market Maturity Under Warm Growing Conditions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vegetable</th>
<th>Days to Market Maturity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bean</td>
<td>7-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantaloupe</td>
<td>40-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn, market</td>
<td>18-23(^1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn, processing</td>
<td>21-27(^1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumber, pickling (3/4-1 1/8-inch diameter)</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumber, slicing</td>
<td>15-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggplant (2/3 maximum size)</td>
<td>25-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okra</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper, green stage (about maximum size)</td>
<td>45-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper, red stage</td>
<td>60-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumpkin, jack-o-lantern</td>
<td>60-90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumpkin, baking</td>
<td>65-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squash, summer, zucchini</td>
<td>3-4(^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squash, winter, butternut</td>
<td>60-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squash, winter, hubbard</td>
<td>80-90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squash, winter, acorn</td>
<td>55-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomato, mature green stage</td>
<td>34-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomato, red ripe stage</td>
<td>45-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watermelon</td>
<td>40-50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\)From 50% silking.
\(^2\)For a weight of 0.25-0.5 lbs.

Pesticides are designed to poison or otherwise manage pests. Many pesticide products may poison people, pets, livestock, wildlife, ornamental plants, and other non-target organisms. Pesticide applicators and their families are at increased risk of pesticide exposure. It is important to keep all pesticide exposures to an absolute minimum.

You must protect your family members, field workers, and other people from pesticide injuries. Most pesticide accidents result from careless practices or lack of knowledge about safe handling. The time you spend to learn about the safe use of pesticides is an investment in the health and safety of you, your family, and others.

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) places certain restrictions on the use of pesticide chemicals. These restrictions apply to chemicals applied to control insects, mites, plant diseases, weeds, nematodes, and other pests. Such restrictions may prohibit the use of a chemical or allow residue tolerances on harvested vegetables. Growers must know what chemical to use on each vegetable; how to apply the products; the post-treatment re-entry interval, if any; when to use the chemicals with respect to farm worker and/or picker safety; and the environment and the harvest of each vegetable crop.

Growers must follow all label instructions regarding harvest restrictions to assure consumers that the food is free of dangerous residues and to comply with the law to prevent seizure of their crops. Here are some rules for the safe use of pesticides:

- Only mix the amount of a pesticide you can use in one day.
- If you do have leftover spray mix, the best way to dispose of it is by applying it to a labeled crop in a legal manner.
- Never dispose of surplus pesticides in a way that will result in the contamination of ground or surface waters.
- Rinse all empty containers three times before disposal.
- Pour the rinse water into the spray tank. Puncture or break triple-rinsed containers to facilitate drainage and to prevent reuse for any other purpose.
- Then dispose of the container according to label directions.

Pesticide Signal Words

Each pesticide container is required by law to have signal words to quickly communicate information about the product’s possible toxicity. The three signal words, as provided by the National Pesticide Information Center, are:

- CAUTION. This signal word means the pesticide is slightly toxic if eaten, absorbed through the skin, or inhaled, or it causes slight eye or skin irritation.
- WARNING. This signal word means the pesticide is moderately toxic if eaten, absorbed through the skin, or inhaled, or it causes moderate eye or skin irritation.
- DANGER. This signal word means the pesticide is highly toxic by at least one route of exposure. It may be corrosive, which would cause irreversible damage to the skin or eyes. It may be highly toxic if eaten, absorbed through the skin, or inhaled. If this is the case, then POISON must also be included in red letters on the front panel of the product label.
Rules for Pesticides with ‘Danger’ Signal Word

Formulations of Monitor®, Lannate®, Thimet®, DiSyston®, Guthion®, and Gramoxone® are highly poisonous. They should not be applied unless applicators strictly follow all precautions listed on pesticide labels.

Some label precautions include:

• Wear the proper respiratory equipment when handling or applying.
• Wear protective clothing that covers as much of the body as possible.
• Always use rubber gloves, not leather or cloth gloves, and never use bare hands to handle pesticides.
• Do not breathe in these pesticides when opening containers or mixing into spray tanks.
• Always wash hands, arms, and face immediately after handling, and before eating or smoking.
• Never smoke while handling or applying.
• Reduce all possible hazards of coming into direct contact with spray drift, and avoid spraying if conditions are too windy.
• Shower or bathe thoroughly after each day’s work, and change clothes.
• Wash spray clothes separately from the family wash, then run another complete hot water and detergent wash cycle before washing other clothes.
• Wear clean overalls, underwear, socks, and cap each day you spray.
• Always keep pesticides in their original labeled containers, and store in a safe place.
• Store and dispose of containers according to information on pesticide labels.

Restricted Pesticides

Most states have laws that restrict the use of certain pesticides and that describe where such pesticides can be obtained and used. Only individuals who are licensed by the state can apply restricted use pesticides.

Some restricted pesticides require applicators to notify occupants of land within 1,000 feet of the area to be treated at least 24 hours before application. Occupants also must be notified of any precautions they must take to ensure the safety of livestock and humans.

The U.S. EPA, state regulatory agencies, or pesticide companies can label specific pesticide formulations as “Restricted Use Only.” To learn more about your state’s laws about restricted use pesticides, contact your state department of agriculture or local extension office.

Handling Pesticides

Calibrating Application Equipment

Rate of application, granular and sprays, may vary with materials used. Equipment must be calibrated for each material applied to obtain accurate delivery. Here are suggested steps to calibrating selected applicators.

Boom-type Sprayers

High-pressure, high-volume sprayers have been used for row-crop pest control for many years. However, there is a growing trend to use sprayers that use lower volumes and pressures, and satisfactory pest control is possible at lower rates (if the sprayer is properly calibrated).

For effective applications, make sure to calibrate boom sprayers carefully. To calibrate a boom sprayer:

1. Clean sprayer, and replace all worn or defective parts; fill tank with water.
2. Adjust spray pressure and speed of tractor for nozzle size and output using manufacturer’s directions.
3. Spray 1/4 acre (10,890 sq. ft.). Distance of travel will vary with boom width.

For example, a 22-foot boom must travel 495 feet to cover 1/4 acre:

\[
\text{distance of travel} = \frac{1/4 \text{ acre} (10,890 \text{ sq. ft.})}{\text{Boom width} (22 \text{ ft.})}
\]

4. Measure amount of water needed to refill the tank. This amount was applied to the 1/4 acre; thus, four times this amount is the gallonage per acre.
5. Adjustment in gallonage may be made either by varying tractor speed or by changing nozzle size. Recalibrate after making an adjustment.
6. Calculate acres covered by tank of spray solution, and add required amount of pesticide for total area sprayed.

It is of utmost importance that the spray unit functions properly. To obtain complete plant coverage and penetration, check the cleanliness of nozzles, nozzle wear, boom height, pressure gauge accuracy, agitation in tank, forward ground speed, mixing of materials, and nozzle spacing.
Also, due to lower pressures and volumes, paying attention to the wind becomes more important. Avoid using a boom-type sprayer in high winds. For more information, see *Boom Sprayer Calibration* (Ohio State University Extension FactSheet AEX-520-92), available from Ohioline, ohioline.osu.edu.

**Band Sprayer**

1. Clean sprayer, and replace all worn or defective parts; fill tank with water.
2. Adjust spray pressure and speed of tractor for nozzle size and output using manufacturer’s directions.
3. Spray 1/4 acre (10,890 sq. ft.). Distance traveled will vary with number of nozzles on the sprayer and width of the band sprayed by each nozzle.

For example, spraying a 20-inch band over 4 rows using 1 nozzle per row requires 1630 ft. to cover 1/4 acre:

\[
\frac{1/4 \text{ acre (10,890 sq. ft.)}}{\text{Nozzles (4) x spray band width (1.67 ft.)}} = \frac{10,890 \text{ sq. ft.}}{6.68 \text{ ft.}} = \text{distance of travel (1630 ft.)}
\]

Measure amount of water needed to refill the tank. This amount was applied to the 1/4 acre; thus, four times this amount is the gallonage per acre.

4. Adjustment in gallonage may be made either by varying tractor speed or by changing nozzle size. Recalibrate after making an adjustment.
5. Calculate acres covered by tank of spray solution, and add required amount of pesticide for total actual area to be band treated.

**Granular Band Applicator**

1. Set applicator dial or dials to give desired delivery rate of granules suggested for band treatment according to manufacturer’s instructions.
2. Fill hoppers with granules to be used.
3. Travel across field at planting speed for the distance required to cover 1/16 acre (2,722 sq. ft.) per row. Collect granules for each row in a bag, bucket, or other container.

For example: granular band application for a 40-inch row requires 817 ft. to cover 1/16 acre:

\[
\frac{1/16 \text{ acre (2,722 sq. ft.)}}{\text{Row width (3.33 ft.)}} = \text{distance of travel (817 ft.)}
\]

Weigh granules from each row separately, and multiply by 16 to find delivery per acre for each row.

4. Adjust each setting, and recalibrate until the desired delivery rate is obtained.

**Airblast-type Sprayers**

Vegetable growers use airblast sprayers to control insects and diseases. However, pest control has been erratic. Airblast sprayer operation is more critical than a boom-type sprayer, so the operator must fully understand the machine and the job.

Do not operate an airblast sprayer under high-wind conditions. Preferably, that means wind speeds should be less than 5 mph unless it is necessary to apply the pesticide for timely control — even then, applicators must consider drift.

Do not overextend the coverage of the machine. Considerable visible mist from the machine moves into the atmosphere and does not deposit on the plant. If in doubt, use black plastic indicator sheets in the rows to determine deposit and coverage before a pest problem appears as evidence.

Use the correct gallonage and pressures to obtain proper droplet size to ensure uniform coverage across the effective swath width.

Adjust the vanes and nozzles on the sprayer unit to give best coverage. Vane adjustment must occur in the field, depending on terrain, wind, and crop.

Cross drives in the field allow the material to be blown down the rows instead of across them and help to give better coverage in some crops, such as tomatoes.

**Sprayer Delivery Rates**

It is essential to apply pesticides at the specified rates for best control and protection and to not exceed residue tolerance. Check sprayers carefully several times a season for accurate delivery rates. Use new nozzle disks when needed. Use a speedometer operated from a nondriven wheel to determine the speed and delivery rate of the sprayer.

**Water Quality and Pesticide Applications**

Water that is added to the pesticide spray tank may vary in pH, hardness and other qualities. These variations in water types may influence the effectiveness of the pesticide application. To learn about this subject, see *The Impact of Water Quality on Pesticide Performance* (Purdue Extension publication PPP-86) available from the Education Store, www.edustore.purdue.edu.

**Evaluating Compatibility of Pesticides Before Tank-mixing**

1. Read the label and follow directions. If the label states, “Do not mix with other products,” that direction must be followed.
2. Add products to the mix in this order:
   a. Wettable powders.
   b. Flowables.
   c. Water-solubles.
   d. Adjuvants.
   e. Emulsifiable concentrates.
3. If using different products, and one label states, “Add last to spray tank,” that direction must be followed.
4. If the label states, “Do not use adjuvants,” that direction must be followed.
5. Add 1 pint of the carrier to a 1-quart jar. Use the same water or liquid fertilizer that will be used in the field.
6. Add 1 1/2 teaspoon of the wettable product(s) for each pound per acre to be used.
7. Next, add 1 teaspoon for each quart per acre of the liquid to be used.
8. These ratios will approximate 25 gallons per acre.
9. Shake the jar after adding each ingredient, and let it stand for a few minutes to see if there is a reaction. Keep adding each ingredient until all are added.
10. If there is a precipitate, or the material greases out, don’t use it in the field.
11. The allowable separation in the jar depends on the amount of agitation in your equipment.
12. Good agitation is very important.
13. Storage conditions also are important.
   a. Temperature: read the label for precautions.
   b. Avoid contamination.
   c. Do not leave material in the spray tank overnight or for more than several hours.
14. Normally, if there are problems, a compatibility agent will help.
15. This test only indicates physical compatibility; it does not indicate chemical reactions between products.

**Pesticide Formulations**

The common types of pesticide formulations are:

- **Emulsifiable concentrates (EC):** the pesticide is dissolved and the emulsifying agent is added to an organic solvent.
- **Wettable powders (WP or W):** the pesticide is absorbed or adsorbed on powders that can be mixed with water because of an added wetting agent.
- **Dusts (D):** the pesticide is diluted with finely divided and ground materials.
- **Solutions:** the pesticide has a molecular mixture with the solvent.
- **Microencapsulated:** the pesticide is placed in pinhead-sized capsules that disintegrate slowly over a period of time.

Pesticides must be properly formulated and diluted to prevent injury to plants. Often, physical properties of certain pesticides make dilution difficult, leaving lasting residues that are hazardous to edible crops. New formulations enter the market each year.

**Storing Pesticides for Next Season**

Growers who store pesticides always should consider safety and product quality, whether they will store products for a few weeks or a year or more. It is best not to have leftover pesticides. However, there usually are surplus pesticides at the end of the season because preseason purchases often are very economical.

Before storing pesticides always:

1. Read product labels. Certain formulations or products have special storage requirements, which are printed on the label.
2. Make certain the label is in good condition (legible) to know what is in the container and for directions for safe, effective, and legal use.
3. Write the purchase or delivery date on the label. Store the oldest materials near the front of the storage area and use older or opened products first. Products that are several years old may not be effective.
4. Keep an up-to-date inventory of pesticides to assist in purchase decisions and in emergencies.
   a. Maintain storage temperatures between 32°F and 100°F. Ventilation is important for storage of most pesticides. Keep pesticides dry and out of direct sunlight.
5. Store herbicides away from other pesticides to prevent use mix-up, contamination, and possible plant damage. Never store pesticides with food or seed or near food or drinking water.
6. Permanently identify and lock pesticide storage areas.
7. Keep a supply of cat litter or other absorbent material in the storage to scatter over spills of liquid chemicals.
8. Hang a Class B inflammable liquids fire extinguisher nearby.

Here are some common pesticides with observations on their shelf-life under normal conditions:

**Insecticides**
- acetamiprid (Assail®): Several years.
- carbaryl (Sevin®) WP: Several years.
- carbaryl (Sevin®) F: Watch for settling.
- Diazinon EC*: 5-7 years if tightly sealed.
- Disulfoton (Di-Syston®): 2 years.
- Malathion WP*: Many years, but decomposes under high temperatures.
- Metasystox-R*: 2 years.
- Methoxychlor*: Many years.
- phosmet (Imidan®) WP: 2-3 years.

**Herbicides**
- glyphosate (Roundup®): 2 years, but do not allow to freeze.
- Casoron* (G): 2 years if cool and dry.
- Dacthal* (WP): 2 years.
- Kerb* (WP): 2 years.
- simazine (Princep®) (G, WP): Many years.
- Surflan* (G): 3 years, must be mixed well.
- Treflan* (G): 3 years if dry and under 80°F

**Empty Containers**
Most states have regulations that regulate the disposal of pesticide containers. The regulations often require that hazardous materials containers be disposed of in designated hazardous waste sites unless commercial applicators meet triple-rinsing and other requirements.

However, farmers and private applicators may be exempt from the regulations as long as they follow all label instructions when disposing of waste pesticides and containers.

**Reduced-risk Biopesticides**

Every pesticide has a different impact on human health and the environment. Until recently, it has been impossible for growers to know the impact of the pesticides they apply. Now, however, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) lists biopesticides and pesticides that have reduced risks in specific areas.

Pesticides classified as reduced-risk by the EPA are conventional products that have:
- Low impact on human health.
- Low toxicity to nontarget organisms (birds, fish, and plants).
- Low potential for groundwater contamination.
- Lower use rates.
- Low pest resistance potential.
- Compatibility with Integrated Pest Management.

The EPA bases reduced-risk decisions on specific uses of pesticide combinations. Thus, a pesticide may be considered reduced risk for one vegetable, but not another.

Biopesticides are derived from natural materials such as animals, plants, bacteria, and certain minerals. Biopesticides fall into three major classes: microbial pesticides, plant-incorporated protectants, and biochemical pesticides. The active ingredient in a microbial pesticide (or mycoinsecticide) is a microorganism (bacterium, fungus, virus, or protozoa). These are highly selective in activity against specific target insect pests. Plant-incorporated protectants are substances that plants produce based on genetic material that is incorporated into plants. Biochemical pesticides are naturally occurring substances that control insect pests through nontoxic mechanisms such as sex pheromones or scented plant extracts.

The EPA defines biopesticides as products that include: “naturally occurring substances that control pests (biochemical pesticides), microorganisms that control pests (microbial pesticides), and pesticidal substances produced by plants containing added genetic material (plant-incorporated protectants) or PIPs.”

In this guide, products that are defined as reduced risk for a given vegetable or vegetable group are denoted by the symbol 🍋. Biopesticides are denoted by the symbol 🌿.

As with any product, investigate these or any new products before you need them. If a product is not commonly used in your area, it may not be locally or quickly available.

# Pesticide Application Record and Written Notification for EPA Worker Protection Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business Name</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Pesticide</th>
<th>Application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Crop</td>
<td>Product Brand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name &amp; Chemical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Formulation²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Formulation¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Active Ingredient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name of Manufacturer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EPA Registration Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pest Controlled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Area Treated (Sq. ft. or Acres)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pesticide Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total Amount of Pesticides Used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name &amp; Certification No. of Applicator or Certified Supervisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Date (Mo./Day/Year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Start Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>End Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted Entry Interval (hrs.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OK to Enter (Date &amp; Time)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹Information required by Federal and State Recordkeeping Requirements for Certified Applicators of Federally Restricted Use Pesticides (RUP). Records for restricted use pesticides must be maintained for two years from date of pesticide application.

²For EPA Worker Protection Standard, information in the shaded columns and safety data sheets must be recorded for all pesticides and Must be maintained at the centrally located posting area for two years after the restricted entry interval expires for all pesticides.

³Formulation required if included in product name: DF=dry flowable, EC & E=emulsifiable concentrate, G=granules, F=flowable, L=liquid, S=soluble, ULV=ultra low volume, etc.

This form was prepared by a joint effort of the Northwest Horticulture Program, Department of Horticulture and Landscape Architecture, and Purdue Pesticide Programs, Purdue University.
Organic Vegetable Production

Organic vegetable farming is a production system that relies on biological processes and natural materials to manage soil fertility and pest populations, and to promote healthy crop growth. With the federal Organic Foods Production Act, use of the term “organic” to describe an agricultural product in the marketplace is regulated. Vegetables sold as “organic” must be grown and handled according to the National Organic Rule and any applicable state regulations. The National Organic Rule prohibits the use of most synthetic chemicals (fertilizers, pesticides, etc.), and requires farmers to write and follow organic production plans, as well as keep farm and field records. Fields used to grow organic crops may not have had any prohibited material applied to them in the previous three years. In addition, USDA-accredited organic certification agents must inspect and certify all operations with more than $5,000 in gross annual income from sales of products labeled “organic.”

Growers interested in transitioning to organic production should educate themselves about practices used in their area and plan carefully. Experience suggests that it can take a number of years for pest populations and soil nutrient cycles to adjust enough for successful organic production. Portions of this guide related to soil sampling, nutrient availability, and crop nutrient requirements include information relevant to organic production, as do the overviews of Insect Management Strategies, Disease Management Strategies, and Weed Management Strategies.

In this guide, products that may be allowed in organic production are denoted by the symbol: ⋄. Growers should always check with their organic certification agents before using any product to make sure it meets their certifier’s criteria.

Other organic production resources include:

eXtension, the national extension website, offers resources on organic agriculture at www.extension.org.

Organic Vegetable Gardening Techniques (University of Missouri Extension Guide G6220) provides an introduction to organic production techniques (available from University of Missouri Extension Publications, extension.missouri.edu/publications).

Resource Guide for Organic Insect and Disease Management (Cornell University) provides specific recommendations for pests and diseases of major vegetable crops (available at web.pppmb.cals.cornell.edu/resourceguide).

Appropriate Technology for Rural Areas (ATTRA) offers a number of publications on their website: www.attra.org.

The National Organic Program (NOP) offers a program handbook that provides a list of materials allowed for use in organic production, plus a complete list of accredited certification agents on their website: www.ams.usda.gov/nop.

The Organic Materials Review Institute (OMRI) publishes a list of products they have found to meet certified organic production criteria. For details, visit www.omri.org.

The Sustainable Agriculture Research and Education (SARE) program offers a number of research-based publications about pest management, including organic options. A complete catalog is available at www.sare.org/Learning-Center.

If you desire organic certification, you should contact a certification agent during the period of transition to organic production. The organizations on pages 40-41 have been accredited by the USDA as of June 2017. Contact them directly for information about fees and the certification procedure. The USDA lists all accredited organizations at www.ams.usda.gov/services/organic-certification/certifying-agents.

Consult your local extension office for other resources available in your area.
Organic Vegetable Production

Selected Organic Certification Agents

California Certified Organic Farmers
Serves entire United States, Canada, and Mexico
2155 Delaware Avenue, Suite 150
Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(831) 423-2263
Fax: (831) 423-4528
ccof@ccof.org
www.ccof.org

Ecocert ICO
Services entire United States, Canada, South America, and minor outlying islands
P.O. Box 158
201 W. Main St., 2nd Floor
Plainfield, IN 46168
(888) 337-8246
info.ecocertico@ecocert.com
www.ecocertico.com

Global Organic Alliance
Services entire United States, Canada, and the Philippines
P.O. Box 530
3185 Township Road 179
Bellefontaine, OH 43311
(937) 593-1232
Fax: (937) 593-9507
goaorg@centurylink.net
www.goa-online.org

International Certification Services
Services worldwide
301 5th Avenue SE
Medina, ND 58467
(701) 486-3578
Fax: (701) 486-3580
info@ics-intl.com
www.ics-intl.com

Iowa Department of Agriculture and Land Stewardship
Services Iowa and neighboring states
Organic Certification Program
Maury Wills
502 East 9th Street
Des Moines, IA 50319
(515) 281-5783
AgDiversification@iowaagriculture.gov
www.iowaagriculture.gov/AgDiversification/organicCertification.asp

Minnesota Crop Improvement Association
Services the Midwest
1900 Hendon Ave.
St. Paul, MN 55108
(612) 625-7766
(855) 213-4461
mncia@mncia.org
www.mciaorganic.org

MOSA Certified Organic
Services 20 states
122 W. Jefferson St.
PO Box 821
Viroqua, WI 54665
(608) 637-2526
mosa@mosaorganic.org
www.mosaorganic.org

Nature’s International Certification Services
Services most of the United States
224 State Highway 56 East
Viroqua, WI 54665
(608) 637-7080
Fax: (608) 637-7460
nics@naturesinternational.com
www.naturesinternational.com

OCIA International, Inc.
Services entire United States, Canada, Latin America, and Japan
1340 North Cotner Blvd.
Lincoln, NE 68505
Phone: (402) 477-2323
info@ocia.org
www.ocia.org

Oregon Tilth Certified Organic
Services entire United States, Canada, and Mexico
2525 SE 3rd St.
Corvallis, OR 97333
(503) 378-0690
(877) 378-0690
Fax: (541) 753-4924
organic@tilth.org
www.tilth.org
Ohio Ecological Food and Farm Association  
Services 10 states, including Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Michigan, Missouri, and Ohio  
41 Croswell Road  
Columbus, OH 43214  
(614) 262-2022  
onorganic@oeffa.org  
www.oeffa.org

OneCert, Inc.  
Services most of the United States  
1012 D Street  
Lincoln, NE 68502  
(402) 420-6080  
info@onecert.com  
www.onecert.com

Pro-Cert Organic Systems Ltd.  
Services entire United States and Canada  
P.O. Box 100A RR#3  
475 Valley Road  
Saskatoon, SK, Canada  
S7K 3J6  
(306) 382-1299  
infoebo@pro-cert.org  
www.pro-cert.org

Quality Assurance International  
Services entire United States and Canada  
9191 Towne Centre Drive, Suite 200  
San Diego, CA 92122  
(858) 200-9704  
info@qai-inc.com  
www.qai-inc.com

Quality Certification Services  
Services most of the United States, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Mexico, Canada, Europe, and Asia  
PO Box 12311  
Gainesville, FL 32604-0311  
(352) 377-0133  
Fax: (352) 377-8363  
qcs@qcsinfo.org  
www.qcsinfo.org

### Yields of Vegetable Crops

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crop</th>
<th>Expected Yields in Tons per Acre</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asparagus</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bean, snap</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabbage</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantaloupe</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumber (slicing)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumber (pickling, hand harvest)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onion</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper, green</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potato (fall)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumpkin</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinach</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer squash</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweet corn</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweet potato</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomato (fresh market)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomato (processing)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watermelon</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This table only provides general yield estimates for new or prospective growers. The USDA-National Agricultural Statistics Service Vegetable Survey provides more accurate information.
Postharvest Handling and Storage Life of Fresh Vegetables

A lack of adequate refrigeration and cooling will shorten the shelf-life and lower the quality of fresh vegetables. Cucumber, eggplant, lettuce, green or ripe pepper, potato, snap bean, summer squash, and tomato are among the most susceptible vegetables to chilling or freezing injury. Some cold injury symptoms that can make vegetables unmarketable. The most typical include pitting, water-soaked spots, browning, surface decay, and, in pepper and tomato, failure to ripen.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vegetable</th>
<th>Temperature (˚F)</th>
<th>Relative Humidity (%)</th>
<th>Relative Storage Life</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asparagus</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>95-100</td>
<td>2-3 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beans, snap</td>
<td>40-45</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>7-10 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beets &amp; carrots, bunched</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>95-100</td>
<td>10-14 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broccoli</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>95-100</td>
<td>10-14 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabbage, late</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>98-100</td>
<td>5-6 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantaloupe</td>
<td>36-41</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>2-3 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cauliflower</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>95-98</td>
<td>3-4 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumber</td>
<td>50-54</td>
<td>85-90</td>
<td>10-14 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggplant</td>
<td>50-54</td>
<td>90-95</td>
<td>1-2 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greens — collards, kale, &amp; spinach</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>95-100</td>
<td>10-14 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lettuce</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>98-100</td>
<td>2-3 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okra</td>
<td>45-50</td>
<td>90-95</td>
<td>7-10 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onions, dry</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>65-70</td>
<td>1-8 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onions, green</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>95-100</td>
<td>3 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peas, in pods</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>90-98</td>
<td>1-2 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peas, southern</td>
<td>40-41</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>6-8 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper, green</td>
<td>45-55</td>
<td>90-95</td>
<td>2-3 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper, ripe</td>
<td>42-45</td>
<td>90-95</td>
<td>1 week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potato, early</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>90-95</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potato, late</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>90-95</td>
<td>b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Most summer-harvested potatoes are not stored. However, they can be held 4-5 months at 40˚F if cured 4-5 days at 60-70˚F before storage. They can be stored 2-3 months at 50˚F without curing. Potatoes for chips should be held at 70˚F or conditioned for best chip quality.

Fall-harvested potatoes should be cured at 50-60˚F and high relative humidity for 10-14 days. Storage temperatures for seed or table stock should be lowered gradually to 38-40˚F. Potatoes intended for processing should be stored at 50-55˚F. Those stored at lower temperatures or with a high reducing sugar content should be conditioned at 70˚F for 1-4 weeks or until trial cooking tests are satisfactory.

Winter-squash varieties differ in storage life. Acorn squash can be stored for 35-55 days, butternut squash for 60-90 days, and Hubbard squash for 180 days.

Conversions for Liquid Pesticides on Small Areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate per Acre</th>
<th>Rate per 1,000 Square Feet</th>
<th>Rate per 100 Square Feet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 pint</td>
<td>0.75 tablespoon</td>
<td>0.25 teaspoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 quart</td>
<td>1.5 tablespoons</td>
<td>0.5 teaspoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 quarts</td>
<td>3 tablespoons</td>
<td>1 teaspoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 gallon</td>
<td>6 tablespoons</td>
<td>2 teaspoons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 gallons</td>
<td>4.5 pints</td>
<td>1 cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 gallons</td>
<td>4.5 quarts</td>
<td>1 pint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 gallons</td>
<td>7 quarts</td>
<td>1.5 pints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 gallons</td>
<td>9 quarts</td>
<td>1 quart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check the pesticide label for the particular crop, pest, and site of your planned use.
## Germination and Growing Guide for Vegetable Plants and Herbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crop</th>
<th>No. of Seeds per Oz</th>
<th>Opt. Germination Temp. (°F)</th>
<th>Usual Day Temp. (°F)</th>
<th>Min. Night Temp. (°F)</th>
<th>Time for Uniform Germination (days)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asparagus</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broccoli</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>68-86</td>
<td>65-70</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brussels sprouts</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>68-86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabbage</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese cabbage</td>
<td>18,000</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cauliflower</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>65-70</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celery</td>
<td>72,000</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>65-70</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>10-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collards</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>68-86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumber</td>
<td>1,100</td>
<td>68-86</td>
<td>70-75</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>3-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dandelion (for greens)</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>68-86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggplant</td>
<td>6,500</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>70-85</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>7-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endive</td>
<td>27,000</td>
<td>68-86</td>
<td>70-75</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>5-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kale</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>68-86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leek</td>
<td>11,000</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lettuce</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>60-65</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okra</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>68-86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pak-choi</td>
<td>18,000</td>
<td>68-86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parsley</td>
<td>18,500</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper</td>
<td>4,500</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>70-75</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>6-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweet potato plants</td>
<td>22,000</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>75-85</td>
<td></td>
<td>14-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(from tuberous roots</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bedded in sand)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squash</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>80-90</td>
<td>70-75</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>4-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomato</td>
<td>11,500</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>65-75</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anise</td>
<td>9,600</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basil, dark opal</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basil, leaves</td>
<td>9,600</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borage</td>
<td>2,100</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chives</td>
<td>22,000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coriander</td>
<td>1,240</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dill</td>
<td>6,300</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fennel, sweet</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marjoram, sweet</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosemary</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sage</td>
<td>3,250</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thyme</td>
<td>96,000</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using a Plant Diagnostic Lab

The best way to identify insects, plants and plant diseases, or diagnose plant and pest problems, is to send a sample to a diagnostic laboratory. The National Plant Diagnostic Network website (www.npdn.org) lists diagnostic laboratories by state and region. Contact individual laboratories for specific submission and fee information (see page 45-46).

To ensure an accurate diagnosis, it’s important to collect and ship your specimens properly. Here are a few guidelines for collecting and shipping specimens to a diagnostic lab.

1. Collect fresh specimens. Send a generous amount of material, if available.
2. Ship specimens in a crush-proof container immediately after collecting. If holdover periods are encountered, keep specimen cool. Mail packages to arrive on weekdays.
3. Incomplete information or poorly selected specimens may result in an inaccurate diagnosis or inappropriate control recommendations. Badly damaged specimens are often unidentifiable and additional sample requests can cause delays.

Submitting Plant Specimens for Disease/Injury Diagnosis

Herbaceous Plants. For generally declining, wilting, or dying plants, send several whole plants showing a range of symptoms (early through more advanced) with roots and adjacent soil intact. Dig up the plants carefully. Place roots and surrounding soil in a plastic bag and fasten it to the base of stem with a twist tie or string. Do not add water or moist paper towels. Soil and attached roots of smaller specimens may also be secured in a double layer of heavy-duty aluminum foil pressed around the root system. Wrap the plants in dry newspaper and place in a crush-proof container for shipment.

Leaves/fruit/tubers. When localized infections (such as leaf spots or fruit rots) are suspected, send specimens representing early and moderate stages of disease. Press leaves flat between dry paper towels, newspaper, or cardboard. Wrap fruits or tubers in dry newspaper. Place in a crush-proof container for shipment.

Submitting Insect Specimens

Package insects carefully so they aren’t damaged when they arrive at the lab. Separate and label the specimens if you send more than one type in the same package. Provide the appropriate information for each specimen.

Tiny or Soft-bodied Specimens. Submit such specimens (aphids, mites, thrips, caterpillars, grubs, spiders) in a small, leak-proof bottle or vial of 70 percent alcohol or hand sanitizer. Rubbing alcohol (isopropyl) is suitable and readily available. Do not submit insects in water, formaldehyde, or without alcohol or they will ferment and decompose. Package carefully to assure vials do not break in shipment. Small insects found on leaves can also be submitted on the plant material. Wrap several leaves in dry newspaper, and then seal in a plastic bag to prevent insects from escaping.

Hard-bodied Specimens. Submit such specimens (flies, grasshoppers, cockroaches, wasps, butterflies, beetles) dry in a crush-proof container. Do not tape insects to paper or place them loose in envelopes.

Submitting Samples for Nematode Analysis

If you suspect a nematode problem, contact clinics for state-specific submission information (see below).

In general nematode identification requires collection of at least one quart of soil from the root zone of affected plants. Include roots if the plants are actively growing.

Place the entire sample in a plastic bag. Do not add water or allow it to dry out. Protect the sample from extreme heat (for example, don’t leave samples inside a parked vehicle in direct sunlight). It is often helpful to collect a second, similar sample from a nearby area where plant growth appears normal.

Attach a label, note, or tag identifying the sample to the outside of each bag or package.

Selected university diagnostic laboratories and other laboratory services are provided below.
Selected University Laboratory Services

**Illinois**

University of Illinois Plant Clinic
S-417 Turner Hall
1102 S. Goodwin Avenue
University of Illinois
Urbana, Illinois 61801
(217) 333-0519
web.extension.illinois.edu/plantclinic
www.facebook.com/UofIPlantClinic

Contact:
Suzanne Bissonnette
sbissonn@illinois.edu
(217) 333-2478

**Indiana**

Plant and Pest Diagnostic Laboratory
Purdue University
LSPS 101
915 W. State Street
West Lafayette, IN 47907-2054
(765) 494-7071
Fax: (765) 494-3958
ppdl.purdue.edu

Contacts:
Tom Creswell
creswell@purdue.edu

Gail Ruhl
ruhlg@purdue.edu

Nematology Laboratory
Department of Entomology
Purdue University
901 W. State Street
West Lafayette, IN 47907-2089
extension.entm.purdue.edu/nematology/services.html

Contact:
Jamal Faghihi
765) 494-5901
jamal@purdue.edu

Water Quality (microbiology)
State Hygienic Laboratory
Client Services
2490 Crosspark Road
Coralville, IA 52241-4721
(319) 335-4500 or (800) 421-4692

Iowa State University Food Science and Human Nutrition lists private water quality laboratories at www.fshn.hs.iastate.edu/wp-content/uploads/2012/05/Iowa-Water-Testing-Labs.pdf

Purdue Agronomy Extension lists labs that participate in proficiency testing programs for soil, plant tissue, and manure testing at ag.purdue.edu/agry/extension/Pages/soil_testing.aspx

**Iowa**

Iowa State University Plant and Insect Diagnostic Clinic
Iowa State University
Ames, Iowa
(515) 294-0581
Fax: (515) 294-9420
clinic.ipm.iastate.edu

Clinic Services and Information:
www.ipm.iastate.edu/ipm/info/contact

Contact:
Laura Jesse Iles and Lina Rodriguez Salamanca
pidc@iastate.edu

Soil and Plant Analysis Laboratory
G501 Agronomy Hall
Iowa State University
Ames, Iowa 50011-1010
(515) 294-3076
Fax: (515) 294-5567
soiltest@iastate.edu

The Iowa Department of Agriculture and Land Stewardship lists private certified soil testing laboratories at www.iowaagriculture.gov/feedAndFertilizer/pdfs/2015/CertLabsafterQ42015.pdf

Water Quality (microbiology)
State Hygienic Laboratory
Client Services
2490 Crosspark Road
Coralville, IA 52241-4721
(319) 335-4500 or (800) 421-4692

Iowa State University Food Science and Human Nutrition lists private water quality laboratories at www.fshn.hs.iastate.edu/wp-content/uploads/2012/05/Iowa-Water-Testing-Labs.pdf

ISDH lists private laboratories certified for drinking water microbiology at www.in.gov/isdh/22450.htm
Using a Plant Diagnostic Lab

Kansas
Plant Disease Diagnostic Lab
Pathology 1712 Claflin Road
4032 Throckmorton Hall
Kansas State University
Manhattan, KS 66506-5504
(785) 532-5810
Fax: (785) 532-5692
www.plantpath.k-state.edu/extension/diagnostic-lab
Contact:
Judith O’Mara
jomara@ksu.edu

Michigan
Michigan State University Diagnostic Services
578 Wilson Road., Room 107
East Lansing, MI 48824-6469
(517) 355-4536
Fax: (517) 432-0899
www.pestid.msu.edu
Contact for general questions:
(517) 432-0988
pestid@msu.edu
MSU Soil and Plant Nutrient Laboratory
Department of Plant, Soil and Microbial Sciences
Plant and Soil Sciences Building
1066 Bogue Street, Room A81
East Lansing, Michigan 48824-1325
(517) 355-0218
www.spnl.msu.edu
Contact:
Jon Dahl
dahl@msu.edu

Minnesota
Plant Disease Clinic
Department of Plant Pathology
495 Borlaug Hall
1991 Upper Buford Circle
University of Minnesota
St. Paul, MN 55108
(612) 625-1275
Fax: (612) 625-9728
pdc.umn.edu
Contact:
Brett Arenz
aren0058@umn.edu
Soil testing laboratory
College of Food, Agricultural and Natural Resource
Sciences
Room 135, Crops Research Building
1902 Dudley Ave.
St. Paul, MN 55108-6089
(612) 625-3101
Fax: (612) 624-3420
Contact:
Brian Barber
bbarber@umn.edu

Missouri
Plant Diagnostic Clinic
28 Mumford Hall
Columbia, MO 65211
(573) 882-3019
plantclinic.missouri.edu
SCN Diagnostics (nematology lab)
1721 E. Campus Drive
University of Missouri
Columbia, MO 65201
(573) 884-9118
SCNdiagnostics@missouri.edu
Contact:
Amanda Howland
SCNdiagnostics@missouri.edu
MU Soil and Plant Testing Lab
23 Mumford Hall
Columbia, MO 65211
(573) 882-3250
soiltestingservices@missouri.edu
MU Delta Soil Testing Lab
PO Box 160
Portageville, MO 63873
(573) 379-5431

Ohio
C. Wayne Ellett Plant and Pest Diagnostic Clinic
Ohio State University
8995 E. Main St., Bldg. 23
Reynoldsburg, OH 43068
(614) 292-5006
Fax: (614) 466-9754
ppdc@osu.edu
Farm Labor Law Information

For information about the Immigration and Reform Act and current related farm and labor laws that specify employer responsibilities and seasonal agricultural worker status, contact the resources below:

Federal

Office of Special Counsel, Washington, D.C.
Employer Information: (800) 255-8155.
U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services
(800) 375-5283
(800) 767-1833 (TTY)
www.uscis.gov

Illinois

Travel Control Section, Immigration and Naturalization Service
10 W. Jackson
Chicago, IL 60604

(Migrant Farm Workers and Farm Labor) Department of Labor
310 S. Michigan Ave.
Chicago, IL 60604
(312) 793-2804

Indiana

Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS)
950 N. Meridian Street, Room 400
Indianapolis, IN 46204-3915

Indiana Department of Workforce Development
Indiana Government Center South
10 North Senate Avenue
Indianapolis, IN 46204
1-888-WORKONE
workone@dwd.in.gov
www.IN.gov/dwd/

Migrant Farmworkers Project
Krin Flaherty
105 E. Jefferson Blvd., Suite 600
South Bend, IN 46601
(800) 288-8121 (toll free)
(574) 234-8121

Iowa

Iowa Department of Workforce Development
Attn: John McDonald, Monitor Advocate
150 Des Moines St.
Des Moines, IA 50309
(515) 281-9336

Kansas

Kansas Department of Commerce Workforce Compliance and Oversight, Legal
Kansas Department of Commerce
1000 SW Jackson St., STE 100
(785) 296-5014
www.kansascommerce.com

Michigan

Michigan Workforce Development Agency
Victor Office Center
201 N. Washington Square
Lansing, MI 48913
(517) 335-5858
Fax: (517) 241-8217
TTY: (888) 605-6722

Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs (LARA)
(Employment Relations, MIOSHA, Workers Comp, and more)
PO Box 30004
Lansing, MI 48909
(517) 373-1820

Minnesota

Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS)
2910 Metro Dr.
Bloomington MN 55425

Minnesota Labor and Industry Department
443 Lafayette Road
St. Paul, MN 55155
(800) 375-5283

Missouri

Missouri Department of Economic Development, Division of Workforce Development
421 E. Dunklin St.
Jefferson City, MO 65101
(573) 751-3773
(573) 751-9571

Ohio

Peggy Kirk Hall
2120 Fyffe Road
Columbus, OH 43210
(614) 247-7898
On-farm Food Safety and the Food Safety Modernization Act Produce Rule

Good Agricultural Practices (GAPs) present a set of guidelines that can prevent or reduce the risk of potential contamination of vegetables in the field and during post-harvest production. Foodborne pathogens associated with fresh produce include *E. coli* O157:H7, *Salmonella* spp., *Shigella* spp., Norovirus, hepatitis A virus, *Cyclospora cayatanensis*, and *Listeria monocytogenes*. To reduce the risk of foodborne illness, vegetable growers should adopt GAPs, paying particular attention to water management, waste (manure), worker sanitation/hygiene, and wildlife.

The Food Safety Modernization Act (FSMA) Produce Rule became law in January 2016. The rule codifies food safety standards for vegetable growers. Growers have varying amounts of time to implement the rule on individual farms depending on farm size. Not all vegetable growers are covered by the rule. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has developed a flowchart to help growers determine whether or not they are covered by the rule at: www.fda.gov/downloads/Food/GuidanceRegulation/FSMA/UCM472499.pdf.

Purdue Extension produced a series of videos dealing with FSMA Produce Rule coverage on the Purdue Extension YouTube Channel: youtube.com/PUExtension.

Irrigation Water

The quality and safety of irrigation water determines the quality and safety of the produced crop. And the safety of the water depends on its source: is it groundwater or surface water. Pathogens can be introduced into irrigation water through manure runoff from animal production facilities, sewage runoff from treatment facilities or septic systems, or directly from wildlife. Extreme rainfall, manure spills, or human waste can increase the probability of contamination occurring.

Ground water is less likely to be contaminated due to the natural filtration through soil layers. Well water when used directly bears a relatively low contamination risk, provided that well walls are properly constructed and well maintained. Still, there is a potential for contamination if animals frequent the area surrounding the wellhead or sewage leaks into the recharge area. If well walls are fortified with clean soil, with no gaps between the well and soil, runoff will flow away from well.

Surface water (such as ponds, creeks, and rivers) can easily be contaminated by runoff or wildlife. Surface water also has more variable microbial quality and the level of contamination may rapidly change.

If irrigation water comes from a creek or river, consider using a settling pond to control the microbial load. In settling ponds, large particles that contain microorganisms will settle at the bottom. You can also communicate with neighboring livestock producers and work on ways to maximize the distance between livestock and water bodies used for irrigation or other crop production practices like spraying. When possible, build natural buffer zones around water to prevent runoffs.

The quality of water in ponds depends on the original source and on how well the pond is protected from contamination from runoff and wildlife. Ponds filled from groundwater sources have higher quality water than those filled from rivers or ditches. To protect ponds, there are several steps growers can take:

1. Construct ponds well away from apparent sources of contamination such as livestock facilities and pastures, composting pads, and sewage systems.
2. Fence ponds to prevent wildlife and domestic animals from entering and contaminating the water and surroundings.
3. Redirect runoff to flow away from the pond by building a bank or channel.
4. Establish vegetation buffer zones around ponds to filter runoff before it gets into the pond.

Water Management

Water is essential for crops, but it also is an excellent growth medium for microorganisms. Water is a major source of contamination in crop production. Growers use water for irrigation, washing products, hydro-cooling, icing, applying fertilizers and pesticides, preparing soil amendments, and washing equipment and facilities. It is important to make sure that any water that comes in contact with the crop is microbiologically clean.

Growers should carefully monitor irrigation water and processing (postharvest) water. Selected University Laboratory Services (pages 45-46) lists several water quality laboratories.
Take special precaution when surface waters may contain sediment and high microbial contamination loads washed in by heavy rain. Remember that bird and rodent feces or dead animals can contaminate rainwater storage tanks. And if improperly treated, recycled municipal wastewater presents a high contamination risk.

To prevent crop contamination, be aware of the microbial quality of water. Periodically test water for the presence of microorganisms that indicate fecal contamination and \( E. \text{coli} \). The frequency of testing depends on the nature and extent of contamination. The critical limits for \( E. \text{coli} \) depends on the intended use of the water and time to harvest. Currently accepted guidelines call for no more than 126 generic \( E. \text{coli} \) colony forming units (cells) per 100 milliliters of water intended for pre-harvest uses. \( E. \text{coli} \) should be below detectable limits for post-harvest uses (product cleaning, product cooling, etc.).

Growers should also monitor other potential sources of microbial contamination, including application methods, application timing (how close to harvest), and vegetable types. These factors are often interrelated and have to be considered in a combination.

There are various water application methods, including flood irrigation, spray irrigation, drip/trickle irrigation, and sub-irrigation. Flood irrigation may easily spread fecal runoffs and presents a high food safety risk. Drip irrigation comes in contact only with the roots, so the risk of contamination is limited.

When choosing the application method, consider the crop. Vegetables grown closer to the ground are exposed to a greater risk since they can easily contact the contaminant, either through splashed soil or manure during irrigation. Products that are eaten fresh are also at a higher risk, as are vegetables that have large leaf surfaces (such as leafy greens) and vegetables that can trap and hold water.

Growers who are covered by the FSMA produce rule may be held to the rule's water testing requirement. For a complete listing of water testing requirements, see *On-farm Food Safety for Produce Growers: Microbial Water Quality Testing* (Purdue Extension publication GP-2-W), available from the Education Store, edustore.purdue.edu.

**Processing Water**

Water is used in many processing operations, including washing produce, cooling, top-icing, and transferring product with flumes. Wash water is a potential source of contamination. Washing fresh produce with contaminated water is one way pathogens can be introduced to and spread throughout a harvest lot. Wash water that is not clean and sanitary can easily transfer pathogens from contaminated to noncontaminated produce.

To prevent contamination, treat wash water. There are a number of chemical and nonchemical sanitizers, including chlorine, chlorine dioxide, peracetic acid, hydrogen peroxide, ozone, and UV light. Your water treatment choice depends on the application and type of product. Seek sound technical advice before investing in a system. Any treatment should be labeled for the intended use. See *Sanitizers Approved for Wash or Process Water* for a list of EPA-registered products for use in produce wash water.

Chlorine is the most common used sanitizer. It reacts with all organic compounds, including bacterial cells that are present in water. However, dirty wash water quickly neutralizes chlorine and render it ineffective against microorganisms. Chlorine is most active when water pH is 6.8-7. Add citric or other organic acids approved for contact with food to reach this pH.

Chlorine's effectiveness depends on a number of factors, including the initial microorganism load, water temperature, produce type, and contact time between produce and chlorinated water. Monitor chlorine levels to ensure optimal activity. Chlorine activity is optimal when it has an oxidation reduction potential (ORP) of 650 mV or more and a pH 6.8-7.0. You can monitor ORP and pH with a handheld instrument.
## Sanitizers Approved for Wash or Process Water

Growers who are covered by the FSMA produce rule may be held to the rule’s water testing requirement. For a complete listing of water testing requirements, see *On-farm Food Safety for Produce Growers: Microbial Water Quality Testing* (Purdue Extension publication GP-2-W), available from the Education Store, edustore.purdue.edu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Active Ingredient</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>EPA Reg. No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agclor 310*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Decco</td>
<td>2792-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthium Dioxide*</td>
<td>chlorine dioxide</td>
<td>International Dioxide</td>
<td>9150-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimicrobial Fruit &amp; Vegetable Treatment*</td>
<td>lactic acid</td>
<td>Ecolab</td>
<td>1677-234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biosafe Disease Control RTU*</td>
<td>hydrogen peroxide</td>
<td>Biosafe Systems</td>
<td>70299-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biosafe Fruit &amp; Vegetable Wash*</td>
<td>hydrogen peroxide</td>
<td>Biosafe Systems</td>
<td>70299-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioside HS 15%*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Enviro Tech Chemical Services</td>
<td>63838-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotrol 150 Antimicrobial Solution*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>U.S. Water Services</td>
<td>63838-2-71675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromide Plus*</td>
<td>sodium bromide</td>
<td>Clearon</td>
<td>8622-49-69470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulal 6040*</td>
<td>sodium bromide</td>
<td>Buckman Laboratories</td>
<td>1448-345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carnebon 200*</td>
<td>chlorine dioxide</td>
<td>International Dioxide</td>
<td>9150-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorguard II*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Rochester Midland</td>
<td>33981-20001-527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlor San 1050*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Chemstation of Northern Indiana</td>
<td>67649-20001-74373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlor-Clean 12.5*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Madison Chemical</td>
<td>550-198-110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorine Liquified Gas Under Pressure*</td>
<td>chlorine</td>
<td>Olin Chlor Alkali Products</td>
<td>72315-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearitas 450 Disinfectant, Sanitizer And Cleaner*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Blue Earth Labs</td>
<td>87437-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Boumatic</td>
<td>63838-1-75682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dicasan Paa*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Dubois Chemicals</td>
<td>63838-1-3635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enviroguard Sanitizer*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Rochester Midland</td>
<td>63838-1-527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formula 308*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Garrett Callahan</td>
<td>33981-20002-8540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zep Peroxy-Serve 5*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Zep</td>
<td>63838-1-1270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxysan Pa No. 480*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Hydrite Chemical</td>
<td>63838-1-2686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inducel 70*</td>
<td>calcium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Axiall</td>
<td>748-296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KC-610* (Antimicrobial Solution)</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Packers Chemical</td>
<td>63838-1-63679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBC 442*</td>
<td>sodium bromide</td>
<td>Nashville Chemical &amp; Equipment</td>
<td>83451-17-44392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison Oxy-San Acid Sanitizer Disinfectant*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Madison Chemical</td>
<td>63838-13-110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oakite Liquid Bactericide*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Chemetall</td>
<td>9359-2-1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxine*</td>
<td>chlorine dioxide</td>
<td>Bio Cide International</td>
<td>9804-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxywave*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Madison Chemical</td>
<td>63838-1-110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peraclean 15*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Evonik Corporation</td>
<td>54289-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peraclean 5*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Evonik Corporation</td>
<td>54289-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persan ‘A’*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Enviro Tech Chemical Services</td>
<td>63838-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peroxy-Serve 5*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Zep</td>
<td>63838-1-1270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premium Peroxide II*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>West Agro</td>
<td>63838-1-4959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanidate 5.0*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Biosafe Systems</td>
<td>70299-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanidate 12.0*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Biosafe Systems</td>
<td>70299-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selectrocide 2500*</td>
<td>chlorine dioxide</td>
<td>Selective Micro Technologies</td>
<td>74986-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selectrocide 12G*</td>
<td>chlorine dioxide</td>
<td>Selective Micro Technologies</td>
<td>74986-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sno-Glo Bleach*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Brenntag Mid-South</td>
<td>6785-20002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOBR 2*</td>
<td>sodium bromide</td>
<td>Buckman Laboratories</td>
<td>1448-345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Hypochlorite - 12.5 Bacticide*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Olin Chlor Alkali Products</td>
<td>72315-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Hypochlorite 12.5%*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Alexander Chemical</td>
<td>715-20001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Hypochlorite Solution 12.5%*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>K A Steel Chemicals</td>
<td>33981-20001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sysco Classic Germicidal Ultra Bleach*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Sysco</td>
<td>70271-13-29055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsunami 100*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>Ecolab Food &amp; Beverage Division</td>
<td>1677-164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertex Concentrate*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Vertex Chemical</td>
<td>9616-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertex CSS-10*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Vertex Chemical</td>
<td>9616-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertex CSS-12*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Vertex Chemical</td>
<td>9616-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertex CSS-5*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Vertex Chemical</td>
<td>9616-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victory*</td>
<td>hydrogen peroxide</td>
<td>Ecolab Institutional Div Ecolab Center</td>
<td>1677-186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vigorox 15 F&amp;V*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>FMC</td>
<td>65402-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vigorox SP-15 Antimicrobial Agent*</td>
<td>peroxyacetic acid</td>
<td>FMC</td>
<td>65402-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WSU Sodium Hypochlorite 12.5%*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Water Solutions Unlimited</td>
<td>33981-20001-83327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zep FS Formula 4665*</td>
<td>sodium hypochlorite</td>
<td>Zep</td>
<td>1270-20001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Insect Management

More information about chlorine-based systems and ORP is available in *Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP) for Water Disinfection Monitoring, Control and Documentation*, University of California publication 8149, available from ANRCatalog, anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu.

More information about GAPs is available in:

- Safe Produce Indiana, SafeProduceIN.com
- Food Safety for Fruit and Vegetable Farms, ag.purdue.edu/hla/foodsafety/Pages/default.aspx.

### Insect Management Strategies

Effective insect and mite management involves at least seven steps:

1. Preventive practices.
2. Properly identifying key pest insects and mites, and beneficial organisms.
3. Selecting and using preventive pest management practices.
4. Monitoring the current status of insect and mite populations.
5. Determining the pest’s economic loss potential
6. Selecting the proper pest control option.
7. Evaluating the effectiveness of previously used control options.

### Preventative Insect Management Practices

There are a number of practices that can reduce insect numbers before you actually see the insects in the field. Often, decisions about these practices must be made based on past experience with the insect rather than current knowledge of the severity of the infestation. Many of these practices are good management practices for weeds and diseases as well, so they can easily be incorporated into an overall insect management program.

**Resistant Varieties:** There are not many vegetable varieties that have been bred for insect resistance. However, there are some varieties of cabbage that are resistant to onion thrips. Selection of sweet corn varieties that have husks that completely cover the ear tip and fit tightly around the ear can reduce the amount of corn earworm damage. Short season varieties of potatoes should be grown when possible to give Colorado potato beetles less time to feed and reproduce. This is not resistance, but it is a method that growers can use to reduce insect damage by varietal selection.

**Crop Rotation:** Rotating crops can reduce the severity of a number of pest problems. Rotating potato fields can greatly increase the amount of time it takes Colorado potato beetles to colonize a field, thereby reducing the time the beetles have to increase to damaging levels. Don’t plant crops that are susceptible to wireworm or white grub damage in fields that were previously in sod or heavily infested with grassy weeds. In addition, it is a good idea not to plant cabbage or onions next to small grain fields, because onion thrips build up to very high levels in small grains and may move into cabbage or onions when the small grains dry down or are harvested.

**Crop Refuse Destruction:** Destroying the plant residue after harvest can reduce the damage experienced the next year from a number of insects. Destroying squash and pumpkin vines after completion of harvest can greatly reduce the overwintering population of squash bugs and squash vine borers. Early vine killing in potatoes will reduce the potato beetle populations for the following year.

**Tillage:** Fields that receive reduced amounts of tillage or have some sort of grass windbreaks are often more susceptible to damage from insects such as cutworms.
and armyworms. These cultural practices may have other advantages that outweigh the potential insect problems, but growers should be aware of the potential for increased insect activity.

**Time of Planting:** Because insects tend to become active at specific times each year, varying the time of planting can sometimes help prevent serious insect problems. Corn earworms and fall armyworms are usually a much more serious problem on late-planted sweet corn. If the option is available, planting sweet corn so that it has no green silks before large numbers of earworm moths are flying can reduce earworm problems. Root maggots are usually more serious during cool, wet weather. Waiting until soil temperatures are adequate for rapid plant growth will help reduce maggot problems.

**Biological Control:** Conserving natural enemies is one aspect of biological control that can effectively reduce pest populations and damage. This can be accomplished in several ways, but the most important is reducing the number of insecticide applications. Each time a spray is applied, more predators and parasites are killed. When deciding to use an insecticide, you should consider the impact that application will have on beneficial insects. *Bacillus thuringiensis* products, for example, do not harm beneficial insects.

**Proper Identification**

Properly identifying pests is the foundation on which a good insect management program is built. If the pest is not properly identified, the chances of selecting the correct control strategies are greatly diminished. Many insects and mites can be correctly identified simply because they are encountered so often. However, it never hurts to back up your knowledge base with some reference materials. Your county Extension office has a number of bulletins available that will help you properly identify insect pests. There also are a number of good books available with color photographs of many of the common insect pests. Most entomologists don’t like to admit it, but we often identify unfamiliar insects by comparing them to pictures in a book.

As will be discussed in the next section, beneficial organisms can be important components of an effective insect management program. Being able to distinguish the good guys from the bad guys may help you avoid unnecessary and possibly disruptive pesticide sprays. Some common beneficial organisms all growers should be able to identify include lady beetle larvae and adults, lacewing larvae and adults, and syrphid fly larvae.

In addition to proper identification, it is helpful to know as much as possible about the insect’s biology. All growers should know the difference between insects with incomplete metamorphosis and those with complete metamorphosis.

Insects with incomplete metamorphosis have juvenile stages — called nymphs — that resemble the adults, except that they are smaller and don’t have wings. The feeding behavior is usually the same for nymphs and adults. For example, squash bugs are an insect with incomplete metamorphosis.

Insects with complete metamorphosis have a larval stage that is completely different in appearance from the adult. They also have an intermediate stage, known as a pupa, between the larval and adult stages. Larvae never have wings and are not capable of reproducing. Larvae go through a series of molts (shedding their skins) in order to grow. Larvae and adults frequently, although not always, feed differently. Adult insects never grow, so little beetles don’t grow up to be big beetles. For example, caterpillars are larvae. In their adult stage, these larvae become moths or butterflies.

For important insect and mite pests, it also is helpful to know the overwintering stage, life cycle length, and number of generations per year that can be expected. Again, most of this information can be found in Extension bulletins.

**Monitoring**

Vegetable growers must make insect and mite pest management decisions on an almost daily basis during the growing season. To make the best decisions, it is often useful to have information regarding the current status of a pest’s population. This can be accomplished through some sort of sampling or monitoring program. There are several methods to monitor insect populations.

Pheromone traps can be used to determine when moths are flying. This information can be used in several ways. First, catching moths in the trap can alert growers to begin looking for the pest in the field. This can save time because the grower won’t be looking for the pest before it is present. Second, pheromone trap catches can be used to time insecticide applications. Third, for some pests, such as corn earworms, the need to spray can be determined from the number of moths caught in the trap. Pheromones are available for many of the caterpillar pests of vegetables.
The most common method for monitoring insects is by scouting fields. Scouting can be formal, such as counting insects on a given number of plants throughout the field, or it can be informal, with the grower walking through the field and looking for insects on the plants. Formal scouting may be more accurate, but the most important thing is for growers to regularly walk their fields looking for insects or insect damage. Some pests, such as mites, may require the use of a hand lens to see. Others may require the use of equipment such as a sweep net or a beat cloth. Most can be monitored just by close inspection of the plants. Regular (weekly) monitoring will allow growers to make informed management decisions.

**Determining the Potential for Economic Loss**

Unfortunately, we do not have economic thresholds for many vegetable insect pests. Whenever possible, we have listed the best thresholds available along with control options in the crop-specific sections of this manual. Although some of these estimates have not been verified by research in each state, they have been derived from scientific research or extensive observations. Growers may wish to adjust these thresholds based on past experience. Extension bulletins also are useful sources of information regarding potential losses from insects. Growers should remember that some crops, such as snap beans and potatoes, can suffer a great deal of defoliation before there is any effect on yield. Sometimes, plants with considerable amounts of insect damage will yield as well as plants that have no insect feeding. If the pest is one that feeds on the marketable portion of the plant, then less damage can be tolerated.

**Proper Selection of a Pest Control Option**

In vegetable crops, the selection of a control option during the growing season usually means doing nothing or selecting a pesticide. Although we always encourage growers to read and follow label directions, the one area where the label is not necessarily the best source of information is concerning which insects the insecticide will control. The insecticides recommended in this book for control of various pests are listed because they are legal to use and because they have been found to be effective by the authors. Consider insecticide costs, application costs, relative effectiveness, gain in profits that can be expected from the application, whether it will control other pests, and how it will affect predators, parasites, and pollinators. Growers should refrain from “revenge spraying,” that is, spraying after the damage is already done. At that point, spraying is a waste of money and may actually increase pest damage by killing beneficial insects.

**Evaluation**

Growers should always evaluate the effectiveness of a pest control action. Inspecting the field a couple of days after an insecticide is applied will help the grower determine the necessity for additional control measures in that field, as well as provide information about the insecticide’s effectiveness for future reference. Growers should pay attention to whether the insecticide killed all stages of the pests or if only small larvae or nymphs were killed. They should also notice the effects on other pests in the field and on beneficial insects.

**Resistance Management**

It is important to occasionally rotate products with different modes of action in order to reduce the potential of insect and mite populations developing resistance to products with specific modes of action. A pesticide’s mode of action is how it affects the metabolic and physiological processes in the pest (in this case, the pests are insects or mites). Many product labels contain resistance management information or guidelines that will help vegetable growers determine which products they should rotate with others. For more information associated with rotating different modes of action, contact your state or regional extension entomologist.

Before considering a management option, it’s important to first correctly identify the insect responsible for plant feeding. This is a European corn borer attacking a pepper fruit.
### Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides

This table includes selected information about the insecticides recommended in this guide. The products are listed alphabetically by the **Common Name** of active ingredient. The table also lists the **Trade Name**.

The **Signal Word** column indicates the product’s possible toxicity. If the signal word is set in bold, the product is a restricted use product (RUP). See page 34.

The **IRAC Code** column indicates the product’s mode of action. IRAC stands for Insecticide Resistance Action Committee. Refer to product labels for information about alternating fungicide modes of action.

The **Greenhouse Use** column has one of four listings:

- **yes**=the product label explicitly allows greenhouse use
- **some**=the product label explicitly allows greenhouse use for certain crops (see the label for details)
- **no**=the product label explicitly prohibits greenhouse use
- **silent**=the product label does not mention greenhouse use — states vary about whether such products are allowed in greenhouse production

The **OMRI** column, products marked with an X are listed by the Organic Material Review Institute (omri.org) and may be suitable for organic production. Check with your certifier. See page 39 for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
<th>Signal Word</th>
<th>IRAC Code</th>
<th>Greenhouse Use</th>
<th>OMRI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,3-dichloropropene</td>
<td>Telone II®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abamectin</td>
<td>Agri-Mek 0.15EC®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>some</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abamectin</td>
<td>Agri-Mek 0.7SC®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>some</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acephate</td>
<td>Orthene 975®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acequinocyl</td>
<td>Kanemite 15SC®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>20B</td>
<td>some</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acetamiprid</td>
<td>Assail 30SG®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acetamiprid</td>
<td>Assail 70WP®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azadirachtin</td>
<td>Neemix®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>yes X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azadirachtin + pyrethrins</td>
<td>Azera®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>- + 3A</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bacillus thuringiensis aizawai</em></td>
<td>Agree WG®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11A</td>
<td>yes X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bacillus thuringiensis aizawai</em></td>
<td>XeniTari®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11A</td>
<td>yes X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bacillus thuringiensis kurstaki</em></td>
<td>Biobit HP WP®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11A</td>
<td>yes X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bacillus thuringiensis kurstaki</em></td>
<td>DiPel DF®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11A</td>
<td>yes X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bacillus thuringiensis kurstaki</em></td>
<td>DiPel ES®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bacillus thuringiensis kurstaki</em></td>
<td>Javelin WG®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11A</td>
<td>silent X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Bacillus thuringiensis tenebrionis</em></td>
<td>Novodor FC®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beta-cyfluthrin</td>
<td>Baythroid XL 1EC®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bifenthrin</td>
<td>Brigade 2EC®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bifenthrin</td>
<td>Brigade WSB®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bifenthrin</td>
<td>Capture 1.15G®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bifenthrin</td>
<td>Capture LFR 1.5EC®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bifenthrin</td>
<td>Discipline 2EC®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bifenthrin + abamectin</td>
<td>Athena®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3A + 6</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bifenthrin + zeta-cypermethrin</td>
<td>Hero®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3A + 3A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carbaryl</td>
<td>Sevin 4SL®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carbaryl</td>
<td>Sevin 4B®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carbaryl</td>
<td>Sevin XLR Plus 4F®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
<th>Signal Word</th>
<th>IRAC Code</th>
<th>Greenhouse Use</th>
<th>OMRI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>chlorantraniliprole</td>
<td>Coragen 1.67SC*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorantraniliprole + lambda-cyhalothrin</td>
<td>Besiege*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>28 + 3</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorpyrifos</td>
<td>Lorsban 15G*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorpyrifos</td>
<td>Lorsban 4E*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorpyrifos</td>
<td>Lorsban 75WG*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorpyrifos</td>
<td>Lorsban Advanced 3.755L*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clothianidin</td>
<td>Belay 2.13SC*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clothianidin</td>
<td>Belay 50WDG*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clothianidin + imidacloprid</td>
<td>Sepresto 75WS*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A + 4A</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cryolite</td>
<td>Kryocide 96D*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>8C</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyantraniliprole</td>
<td>Exirel 0.83SE*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>some</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyantraniliprole</td>
<td>Verimark 1.67SC*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyflumetofen</td>
<td>Nealta 1.67SC*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyfluthrin + phostebupirim (tebupirimfos)</td>
<td>Aztec 2.1G*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3A + 1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cypermethrin</td>
<td>Ammo 2.5EC*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyromazine</td>
<td>Trigard 75WP*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diazinon</td>
<td>Diazinon 50W*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diazinon</td>
<td>Diazinon AG500*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diazinon</td>
<td>Diazinon AG600*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimethoate</td>
<td>Dimethoate 2.67EC*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimethoate</td>
<td>Dimethoate 400*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimethoate</td>
<td>Dimethoate 4E*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dinofuran</td>
<td>Scorpion 35SL*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dinofuran</td>
<td>Venom 70SG*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emamectin benzoate</td>
<td>Proclaim 55G*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>esfenvalerate</td>
<td>Asana XL 0.66EC*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethoprop</td>
<td>Mocap 15G*</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethoprop</td>
<td>Mocap EC*</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etoxazole</td>
<td>Zeal 72WSP*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>10B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fenpropathrin</td>
<td>Danitol 2.4EC*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fenpyroximate</td>
<td>Portal 0.4EC*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>21A</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flonicamid</td>
<td>Beleaf 50SG*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>9C</td>
<td>some</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flupyradifurone</td>
<td>Sivanto 200SL*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4D</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imidacloprid</td>
<td>Admire Pro 4.6F*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>some</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imidacloprid</td>
<td>Nuprid 2SC*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>some</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indoxacarb</td>
<td>Avaunt 30WDG*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>some</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iron phosphate</td>
<td>Sluggo 1B*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lambda-cyhalothrin</td>
<td>Warrior II 2.08EC*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malathion</td>
<td>Malathion 5*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malathion</td>
<td>Malathion 57EC*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malathion</td>
<td>Malathion 5EC*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metaldehyde</td>
<td>Deadline Bullets 4B*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metaldehyde</td>
<td>Durham 3.5G*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>methomyl</td>
<td>Lannate LV 2.4L*</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>methomyl</td>
<td>Lannate SP*</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
<th>Signal Word</th>
<th>IRAC Code</th>
<th>Greenhouse Use</th>
<th>OMRI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>methoxyfenozide</td>
<td>Intrepid 2F*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>some</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>naled</td>
<td>Dibrom 8E*</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>novaluron</td>
<td>Rimon 0.83EC*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>some</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxamyl</td>
<td>Vydate C-LV*</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxamyl</td>
<td>Vydate L*</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permethrin</td>
<td>Ambush 25W*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permethrin</td>
<td>Permethrin 3.2EC*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permethrin</td>
<td>Perm-Up 3.2EC*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>permethrin</td>
<td>Pounce 25WP*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phorate</td>
<td>Thimet 20G*</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piperonyl butoxide + pyrethrin</td>
<td>Pyrenone Crop Spray*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>- + 3A</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potassium salts of fatty acids</td>
<td>M-Pede*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pymetrozine</td>
<td>Fulfill*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>9B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyriproxyfen</td>
<td>Knack 0.86EC*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>7C</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sodium aluminofluoride</td>
<td>Prokil Cryolite 50D*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinetoram</td>
<td>Radiant 1SC*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinosad</td>
<td>Blackhawk*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinosad</td>
<td>Entrust*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>some</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinosad</td>
<td>Entrust 2SC*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>some</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spiromesifen</td>
<td>Oberon 2SC*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spirotetramat</td>
<td>Movento 2SC*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sulfoxaflor</td>
<td>Transform WG*</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>4C</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sulfur</td>
<td>wettable sulfur</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tebufenozide</td>
<td>Confirm 2F*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tefluthrin</td>
<td>Force 3G*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tefluthrin</td>
<td>Force CS*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terbufos</td>
<td>Counter 15G Smartbox*</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiamethoxam</td>
<td>Actara 25WDG*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiamethoxam</td>
<td>Cruiser 5FS*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiamethoxam</td>
<td>Platinum 2SC*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiamethoxam</td>
<td>Platinum 75SG*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiamethoxam + chlorantraniliprole</td>
<td>Durivo*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4A + 28</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiamethoxam + chlorantraniliprole</td>
<td>Voliam Flexi*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A + 28</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiamethoxam + fungicides</td>
<td>Cruiser Maxx*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiamethoxam + fungicides</td>
<td>CruiserMaxx Potato*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiamethoxam + fungicides</td>
<td>Farmore F1400*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiamethoxam + fungicides</td>
<td>Platinum Ridomil Gold*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiamethoxam + lambda-cyhalothrin</td>
<td>Endigo ZC*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3A + 4A</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiamethoxam + spinosad + fungicides</td>
<td>Farmore F1500*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4A + 5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiodicarb</td>
<td>Larvin 3.2F*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tolfenpyrad</td>
<td>Torac 15EC*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>21A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zeta-cypermethrin</td>
<td>Mustang Maxx 0.8EC*</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Preharvest Intervals (Days) and Re-Entry Intervals (Hours) for Insecticides/Acaricides Registered for Use on Midwest Vegetables 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Insect Management</th>
<th>Agri-Mek®</th>
<th>Belay®</th>
<th>Larvin®</th>
<th>Lype®</th>
<th>Rimon®</th>
<th>Voliam®</th>
<th>Warrior®</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asparagus</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beet</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broccoli</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brussels Sprouts</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabbage</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantaloupe</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrot</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cauliflower</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celery</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Cabbage</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collard</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumber</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggplant</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endive</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green Onion</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head Lettuce</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kale</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney Bean</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaf Lettuce</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lima Bean</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mint</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mustard</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okra</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onion Bulb</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parsley</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parsnip</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peas</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potato</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumpkin</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radish</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhubarb</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>445</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutabaga</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snap Bean</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinach</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Squash</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweet Corn</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweet Potato</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomato</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turnip</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watermelon</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Squash</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re-Entry Intervals (hours)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

X=check label for details.

*Check label directions before applying any of these pesticides.
Plant-parasitic Nematode Management Strategies

1. The soil contains many nematode species and some (but not all) species are parasites of plants and animals. Plant-parasitic nematodes share four common characteristics: Most species are microscopic; all species require microscopic identification. Adults range from about 1/60-1/4-inch long.

2. They are obligate parasites of plants. This means they must have living plant tissue to feed on in order to grow and reproduce.

3. They all possess stylets. Stylets are structures similar to hypodermic needles that nematodes use to puncture plant cells to obtain the contents.

4. They all spend at least part of their life cycle in soil. However, some remain in root or leaf tissue for extended amounts of time.

Every plant species has at least one nematode species that parasitizes it. About 95 percent of all plant-parasitic nematodes feed on roots. Some nematodes feed within leaves. Plant-parasitic nematodes must feed on living host tissue to grow and reproduce. This means that if the host dies, the nematodes will disperse to search for other plants.

Plant-parasitic nematode feeding does not necessarily result in characteristic secondary (aboveground) symptoms. For this reason, nematode problems often go undiagnosed. Typical aboveground symptoms of nematode infections include stunting, yellowing, and wilting. In some situations, nematodes can cause considerable yield losses; however, nematodes can reduce yields without plants showing any noticeable aboveground symptoms.

The best defense against nematodes is to avoid them. Eradicating them from fields is usually not a viable option. Due to their microscopic nature and abundance in soil, avoiding nematodes is nearly impossible, so nematode infestations in some fields are inevitable.

Nematodes can travel long distances on machinery, in plant material, in or on animals, in water, and on the wind. The bottom line: Anything that moves soil, may move nematodes. Many of these factors are uncontrollable. However, growers can control how they move and sanitize their machinery. If field samples indicate that pathogenic nematode species are present at damage threshold levels, take steps to reduce the population densities of these organisms (see Sampling Nematode Populations, page 59).

Here are five effective tactics for controlling nematode populations.

Biological Controls

The majority of nematodes in the soil are beneficial. They typically feed on bacteria, fungi, or small animals including other nematodes. Research results indicate that increasing beneficial nematode populations often correlates with a decrease in the numbers of plant-parasitic nematodes. Try to increase the diversity and numbers of these beneficial nematodes in fields. For information, consult bulletins or other publications focused on soil ecology and health.

In addition, many organisms are parasites or pathogens of nematodes. Most of these occur naturally in soils, but they often do not sufficiently control plant-parasitic nematodes enough to keep their population densities below damage threshold levels. Some manufacturers market products as biological nematicides. Such products may help to increase beneficial nematodes to levels that may help manage plant pathogenic nematodes. See Nematicides Labeled for Use on Vegetables 2018 (page 60).

Chemical Controls

Nematicides are compounds that kill nematodes. There are two main types of synthetic nematicides: fumigants and nonfumigants.

Fumigants are typically sold as liquids that react with water in the soil to produce gases that kill a wide variety of organisms (including plants). They are wide-spectrum biocides. If you fumigate, you should do it in the fall (preferably) or spring when soil temperatures are adequate. Fumigant nematicides labeled for use in vegetable production are shown in Nematicides Labeled for Use on Vegetables 2018 (page 60).

Nonfumigant nematicides do not volatilize in soil water. They can be applied before, during, or even after planting in some situations. These compounds are often not as broad in their spectrum as fumigants. They will control nematodes, but using them will often decrease the numbers of beneficial nematodes, too. Nonfumigants may be less detrimental to beneficial nematodes since some of these compounds are systemic in the plant and thus target pathogenic nematodes.
Cultural Controls

Cultural nematode management options include choosing crop plants or cover crops that are not hosts for the problem nematode, selecting the optimal planting date, planting companion plants, and so on. We recommend rotating with a non-host. For example, grasses are non-hosts to most root-knot nematodes, so rotating with a grass (such as corn, wheat, etc.) will reduce nematode populations. Using cultural tactics requires you to properly identify which plant-parasitic nematodes are present.

Genetic Controls

Plant resistance is often the most sustainable control tactic. For example, many tomato varieties have resistance to root-knot nematodes. However, most vegetables do not have resistance against nematodes, and currently, there are no genetically modified varieties available. Some vegetable varieties may better tolerate nematode feeding, but this information is not always readily available.

Physical Controls

Physical nematode control options include using heat, steam, or water (flooding) to reduce nematode population densities. In field situations, these types of controls are often not feasible in the Midwest. However, in glasshouse or poly-house production, growers may use heat or steam to sterilize growing media.

Sampling Nematode Populations

Plant-parasitic nematodes are microscopic organisms with aggregate (often highly clumped) distributions in fields. As a result, the symptoms their feeding causes often occur in circular or elliptical patterns. If you observe plant symptoms are uniformly distributed, the cause of the problem is typically not nematodes.

All sound nematode management programs include rigorous sampling. Since nematodes are microscopic and typically do not always produce noticeable symptoms that indicate their presence, it is necessary to sample to detect nematodes and avoid problems.

A great deal of research has gone into sampling nematode populations. Here are three important points:

1. Due to their microscopic nature, the only way to diagnosis a plant-parasitic nematode problem is to collect a soil and/or plant tissue sample(s) and send it to a nematode diagnostic lab for analysis (see Selected University Laboratory Services, page 45). It is critical to properly identify the nematode’s genus or species to provide specific management recommendations. Please refer to any bulletin or other publication devoted to sampling for these organisms for more detailed instructions.

2. When collecting soil samples for plant-parasitic nematodes, the more soil cores you can gather, the better the sample. Collecting roughly 20 soil cores is usually adequate. You can combine and mix these cores. A lab usually only requires you to submit a pint to a quart of soil. You should place nematode samples in plastic bags and close them to retain moisture. Keep the samples out of the sun and heat to ensure that nematodes arrive in good condition for identification at the diagnostic lab.

3. Use different methods for different sample areas. It may be a good idea to separate different areas of the field when sampling. For example, high or low areas of the field or changes in soil types may require different samples.
## Nematicides Labeled for Use on Vegetables 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type1</th>
<th>Active Ingredient</th>
<th>Rate</th>
<th>Crops</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ClandoSan 618*</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>crustaceans</td>
<td>1-3 tons/A</td>
<td>all vegetables</td>
<td>Apply on a broadcast basis. Contains 10.4 lbs. N per 100 lbs. of product.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiTera DF*</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>90% w/w <em>Myrothecium verrucia</em> strain AARC-0255</td>
<td>5.0-38.4 oz./1,000 ft²</td>
<td>many vegetable crops</td>
<td>Can be applied to the soil as a pre-plant, post-plant, or at planting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EarthMAX*</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4.2% humic acid</td>
<td>1 gal./A</td>
<td>all vegetables</td>
<td>Apply in enough water to cover an acre every 2-4 weeks. Do not use if soil temperatures are below 50°F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kontos*</td>
<td>NF</td>
<td>22.4% spirotetramat</td>
<td>No more than 5 fl. oz./A/year</td>
<td>eggplant, pepper, tomato, many leafy vegetables</td>
<td>Applied as a drench or foliar application to vegetable transplants. Not specifically labeled for nematode control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K-PAM HL* (RUP)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>54% potassium N-methylthiuramyl carbamate</td>
<td>62 gals./A</td>
<td>all vegetables</td>
<td>Can be applied by chemigation, soil injection, or surface incorporations when soil temperatures range from 40-80°F. Can be used with Telone II*.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorsban 15G*</td>
<td>NF</td>
<td>15% chlorpyrifos</td>
<td>4.6-9.2 oz./1,000 row ft.</td>
<td>brassica crops, other leafy vegetables, sweet corn</td>
<td>Labeled for root maggot control. May provide some control of nematodes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MeloCon WC*</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>6% <em>Paecilomyces lilacinus</em> strain 251</td>
<td>2-4 lbs./A</td>
<td>all vegetables</td>
<td>Can be applied pre-plant, post-plant, or at planting when soil temperatures range from 70-90°F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mocap 15G* (RUP)</td>
<td>NF</td>
<td>15% ethoprop</td>
<td>34-60 lbs./A (broadcast), or 0.9-1.4 lbs./1,000 row ft. (banded)</td>
<td>cabbage, corn, cucumber, mint, potato, snap beans</td>
<td>In Michigan, for best results, Apply Mocap® on a broadcast basis and incorporate it into the top 2-4 inches of soil. Product may damage crop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mocap EC* (RUP)</td>
<td>NF</td>
<td>69.6 % ethoprop</td>
<td>2.4 - 4.4 fl. oz./1,000 row ft. (banded)</td>
<td>cabbage, mint, potato</td>
<td>In-row or broadcast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movento*</td>
<td>NF</td>
<td>22.4% spirotetramat</td>
<td>4-10 oz./A</td>
<td>many vegetables</td>
<td>Recommended for insect control. May not be effective as a standalone product for nematode control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NemaKILL*</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>55% botanical oils</td>
<td>32 oz./A</td>
<td>all vegetables</td>
<td>Apply through drip or overhead irrigation and monthly during the growing season.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nematec*</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0.56% plant extracts</td>
<td>2.5 qts./A at planting, plus 1 qt. 30 and 60 DAP</td>
<td>all vegetables</td>
<td>Can be applied as spray, drench, or through drip or sprinkler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nematode Control*</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2.5% geraniol</td>
<td></td>
<td>all vegetables</td>
<td>Apply to the soil on a weekly basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nem Guard Gold*</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.3% <em>Bacillus chitinopsorus</em></td>
<td>2 qts./A at planting</td>
<td>all vegetables</td>
<td>Apply at planting and during the growing season.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nimitz*</td>
<td>NF</td>
<td>40% fluensulfone</td>
<td>3-5 pts./A (broadcast)</td>
<td>many crop groups</td>
<td>Apply a minimum of 7 days before transplanting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telone II* (RUP)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>97.5% 1,3-dichloropropene</td>
<td>9-25 gals./A</td>
<td>all vegetables</td>
<td>Fumigate in the fall when the soil temperature at 6 inches exceeds 50°F. Inject the product at 8 inches and lightly seal after application. [[MERGE 2 DOWN]]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telone C-17* (RUP)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>81.2% 1,3-dichloropropene; 16.5% chloropicrin</td>
<td>10-30 gals./A</td>
<td>all vegetables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telone C-35* (RUP)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>63.4% 1,3-dichloropropene; 34.7% chloropicrin</td>
<td>13-36 gals./A</td>
<td>all vegetables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapam HL*</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>42% methyl dithiocarbamate</td>
<td>37.5-75 gal/A</td>
<td>all vegetables</td>
<td>Do not plant for 14-21 days after application. Effective at soil temperatures down to 40°F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velum Prime*</td>
<td>NF</td>
<td>41.4% fluopyram</td>
<td>6.5-6.84 fl. oz./A</td>
<td>many vegetables</td>
<td>Apply using chemigation equipment. Do not apply more than 13.7 fl. oz./A/year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vydate L* (RUP)</td>
<td>NF</td>
<td>24% oxamyl</td>
<td>do not exceed 24 pts./year</td>
<td>carrot, celery, cucumber, eggplant, melon, onion, peppers, potato, tomato</td>
<td>Can be applied pre-plant or at-planting, and/or as a foliar spray. Nematode control requires higher rates. Supply is extremely limited.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Most of these products have not been field tested in Michigan for their effectiveness. It is always best to consult with a nematologist before using any of these materials. These compounds may not be labeled for use in every state in the Midwest.

Weed Management Strategies

Weed management requires a multifaceted approach built on an understanding of weeds and the crop. Weed management may involve nonchemical methods, chemical methods (herbicides), or a combination of the two. The aim of any weed management strategy should be to manage the weed population so it is below a level that will reduce your economic return (economic threshold). It is important to consider the impact of weeds on yield and quality of the current crop, as well as the potential for increasing weed problems in future years if weeds go to seed. Deciding which methods to use depends on environmental concerns, marketing opportunities, desired management intensity, labor availability, weed pressure, and the crop. In some instances, the cost of controlling weeds may be more than the economic return from any yield increase that season. This situation occurs when a few weeds are present or the weeds germinate late in the season. In those instances, the best strategy may be to do nothing, or to do the minimum required to prevent seed production and dispersal. In other situations, weed populations and other considerations may require combining herbicides with nonchemical approaches.

The first step in weed management is to identify the weeds and understand their life cycles. Consult identification guides, such as *Weeds of the North Central States* (University of Illinois Agricultural Experiment Station Bulletin 772), for assistance. Weeds can be categorized by life cycles, and management strategies developed accordingly.

Annual weeds complete their life cycles in one year and reproduce solely by seeds. Annuals can be divided into summer or winter annuals, depending on when they grow. Primary tillage operations often control winter annuals before a crop is planted in the spring. The most common vegetable crop weeds (e.g., barnyard grass, giant foxtail, common purslane, redroot pigweed, and common lambsquarters) are summer annuals.

Perennial weeds live for more than two years and can reproduce by seed or vegetative structures (stolons, rhizomes, corms, bulbs, tubers, or roots). Because perennial weeds are difficult to manage in vegetable crops, it is usually better not to use a field with severe perennial weed problems.

Many nonchemical weed management methods are common sense farming practices. These practices are of increasing importance due to consumer concerns about pesticide residues, potential environmental contamination from pesticides, and unavailability of many older herbicides.

**Cultural Practices**

Farm practices should aim to establish a vigorous crop that competes effectively with weeds. This starts with land selection. A general rule is not to plant vegetables on land with a history of heavy weed infestation, especially perennial weeds. Crop selection can reduce the effects of weed competition. One criterion in selecting a crop should be the weed problems of the field. Plant the most competitive crops in the most weed-infested fields, and the least competitive crops in the cleanest ones. Consider planting heavily infested fields as long-term set-aside acres or in non-row crops such as alfalfa. Permanent cover should help prevent buildup of annual weeds.

Crop rotation is another practice that can reduce weed problems. The characteristics of the crop, the methods used to grow it, and the herbicides used, inadvertently allow certain weeds to escape control. Rotation also affects the weed management tools at your disposal. Rotating between crops will improve crop growth and competitiveness. Related vegetables should not be grown in the same location in successive years (see Botanically Related Vegetables).

---

**Botanically Related Vegetables**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alliums</th>
<th>Apiums</th>
<th>Corn</th>
<th>Cucurbit</th>
<th>Goosefoot Family</th>
<th>Legumes</th>
<th>Mustard Family</th>
<th>Nightshade Family</th>
<th>Sunflower</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chive</td>
<td>Carrot</td>
<td>Dent corn</td>
<td>Cantaloupe</td>
<td>Beet</td>
<td>Dry bean</td>
<td>Broccoli</td>
<td>Eggplant</td>
<td>Lettuce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garlic</td>
<td>Celery</td>
<td>Sweet corn</td>
<td>Cucumber</td>
<td>Chard</td>
<td>Lima bean</td>
<td>Brussels sprout</td>
<td>Potato</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leek</td>
<td>Fennel</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pumpkin</td>
<td>Pea</td>
<td>Snap bean</td>
<td>Cabbage</td>
<td>Pepper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onion</td>
<td>Parsley</td>
<td></td>
<td>Summer squash</td>
<td>Soybean</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cauliflower</td>
<td>Radish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shallot</td>
<td>Parsnip</td>
<td></td>
<td>Watermelon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Collards</td>
<td>Turnip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Winter squash</td>
<td>Spinach</td>
<td></td>
<td>Horseradish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alliums</td>
<td>Apiums</td>
<td>Corn</td>
<td>Cucurbit</td>
<td>Goosefoot Family</td>
<td>Legumes</td>
<td>Mustard Family</td>
<td>Nightshade Family</td>
<td>Sunflower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chive</td>
<td>Carrot</td>
<td>Dent corn</td>
<td>Cantaloupe</td>
<td>Beet</td>
<td>Dry bean</td>
<td>Broccoli</td>
<td>Eggplant</td>
<td>Lettuce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garlic</td>
<td>Celery</td>
<td>Sweet corn</td>
<td>Cucumber</td>
<td>Chard</td>
<td>Lima bean</td>
<td>Brussels sprout</td>
<td>Potato</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leek</td>
<td>Fennel</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pumpkin</td>
<td>Pea</td>
<td>Snap bean</td>
<td>Cabbage</td>
<td>Pepper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onion</td>
<td>Parsley</td>
<td></td>
<td>Summer squash</td>
<td>Soybean</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cauliflower</td>
<td>Radish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shallot</td>
<td>Parsnip</td>
<td></td>
<td>Watermelon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Collards</td>
<td>Turnip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Winter squash</td>
<td>Spinach</td>
<td></td>
<td>Horseradish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

61
Wild proso millet is an example of a problem weed where rotation is important for management. Rotation from sweet corn to small grains, early-planted peas, or alfalfa almost completely eliminates wild proso millet because these crops are established before the soil is warm enough for wild proso millet seed germination. A rotation from sweet corn to broadleaf crops would allow the use of postemergence grass herbicides to manage wild proso millet.

Once a crop is selected, use adaptive, vigorous varieties resistant to diseases. Disease-infected plants cannot effectively compete with weeds. Varieties suited for cultivation in regions covered by this publication are listed in each crop section of this guide.

Narrower row spacings and proper plant densities assure crop canopy closure. Closed canopies shade out later emerging weeds and prevent germination of weed seeds that require light. Weeds seldom are a problem after canopy closure. Proper row spacing and plant density also allow row cultivation.

Correct planting time is another cultural method that can improve crop competitiveness. Crops can be divided into warm- or cool-season plants, depending on the optimum temperature for their growth. Planting date affects the time until emergence and the crop's early seedling vigor, both of which are important in determining crop competitiveness. Cool-season crops germinate at cooler soil temperatures, so compete better against early emerging weeds than warm-season crops.

The Classification of Vegetable Crops According to Their Adaptive Field Temperatures table (below) lists crops according to their adaptation to field temperatures. Time plantings so temperatures are favorable for crop growth. Adequate fertilization and appropriate insect and disease management are important in assuring competitive crops. Adequate fertility assures rapid, uniform stand establishment and good crop growth, which enhance the crop's competitiveness. Disease management information and insect management information are contained in this guide. While poor insect and disease control reduce a crop's competitiveness, inadequate weed control also can cause insect and disease problems.

Mulching can be useful in managing weeds. Mulches can be classified as either natural (e.g., straw, leaves, paper, and compost) or synthetic (plastics). Because natural mulches are difficult to apply over large areas, they are best for small, specialized areas. Natural mulches should be spread evenly at least 1 to 1.5 inches thick over the soil to prevent light penetration. Natural mulch materials must be free of weed seeds and other pest organisms and be heavy enough so they will not be easily displaced by wind or water. A major advantage of natural mulches is that they add organic matter to the soil and do not need to be disposed of at the end of the season.

Synthetic mulches are easy to apply, control weeds within the row, conserve moisture, and increase soil temperature. Black or clear plastic mulches are the most common and are effective in improving early-season growth of warm-season crops such as tomato, cantaloupe, watermelon, or pepper. Fast early-season growth of these crops improves their competitive ability against weeds. Plastic mulches used in combination with trickle irrigation can also improve water use efficiency.

A disadvantage of plastic mulch is disposal at the end of the season. Many landfills do not accept plastic mulches. Photodegradable plastic mulches have been developed, but their season-long persistence has been a problem, and they degrade into small pieces of plastic that contaminate the environment. Biodegradable plastic mulches are available.

### Classification of Vegetable Crops According to Their Adaptive Field Temperatures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Cool-season</strong></th>
<th><strong>Warm-season</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hardy²</td>
<td>Tender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asparagus</td>
<td>Snap bean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broccoli</td>
<td>Cantaloupe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabbage</td>
<td>Cucumber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horseradish</td>
<td>Eggplant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onion</td>
<td>Lima bean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pea</td>
<td>Okra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinach</td>
<td>Pepper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pumpkin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Squash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Watermelon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

²Hardy crops are most tolerant of cool temperatures and frost. Very tender crops are most susceptible to frost and cool temperatures.
**Mechanical Practices**

Mechanical weed management relies on primary and secondary tillage implements such as moldboard plows, disks, rotary hoes, and row cultivators. Mechanical weed management starts with seedbed preparation. Few no-till systems have been developed for vegetable crops. No-till suggestions are discussed in the sections on biological practices and reduced tillage systems.

Moldboard plowing is usually the first step in mechanically managing weeds. Moldboard plowing is particularly useful in controlling emerged annual weeds. Rotary hoeing is often an important second step in mechanically managing weeds in large-seeded vegetable crops (sweet corn, snap bean, lima bean, and pea). Rotary hoeing should be done after the weeds germinate but before they emerge. Rotary hoeing does not control large-seeded weeds such as velvetleaf and shattercane.

Once the crop has emerged or transplants are established, a row cultivator can be used to manage emerged weeds. Adjust the cultivator sweeps or teeth to dislodge or cover as many weed seedlings as possible. Seedling weeds can be killed by cultivating 1 to 2 inches deep. Best weed control is obtained with a row cultivator in relatively dry soils by throwing soil into the crop row to cover small weed seedlings. Avoid crop injury from poor cultivation, which will reduce crop yields.

In some vegetable crops, such as asparagus, mowing can be an effective weed management tool. Mowing can prevent weed seed production and kill upright weeds, reducing competition. Mowing must be carefully timed to eliminate perennial, biennial, or annual weeds that would compete strongly in vegetables because of their upright growth habits. Timely, repeated mowing also helps deplete the food reserves (root systems) of perennial weeds.

Mechanical control has many limitations that must be considered when designing weed management systems. Because mechanical management relies on relatively dry soil, a rainy period may prevent the use of mechanical weed management options and lead to severe weed competition. Relying entirely on mechanical practices to manage weeds is labor intensive, and many growers will use herbicides combined with nonchemical approaches to control especially difficult weeds. Some of these difficult-to-control weeds include wild proso millet in sweet corn, Canada thistle, hemp dogbane, field bindweed, quackgrass, and johnsongrass. Newly introduced problem weeds often show up in scattered patches along headlands and field borders. These are best controlled or eradicated with herbicides before large areas are infested.

**Biological Practices**

Currently, no management system tools exist in the Midwest for using insects or diseases to control weeds common in vegetable crops. Most biological weed management systems to date have been developed to control problem weeds in rangeland areas in the West. One biological system that has potential in the Midwest is the use of cover crops to suppress weed development. These systems are still experimental, but have promise for reducing herbicide use once they are fully developed.

The most promising cover crop system is winter rye. Winter rye is planted in late summer or early fall and overwinters as a cover crop. In the spring, the rye is killed two weeks prior to planting the desired crop. Rye can be killed using herbicides, or, once it has reached the reproductive stage, by mowing, or rolling and crimping. The rye is left as a mulch on the soil surface, and the crop is no-till planted. The system appears to provide early season control of many annual weeds. To obtain acceptable weed control, additional herbicides and/or mechanical control are usually required. The system should be evaluated in small areas before it is adopted.

The Summary of Nonchemical Weed Management Practices table (page 66) summarizes some nonchemical weed management practices. The most effective weed management system is an integrated approach that combines many different practices. This approach must be adaptive, aiming to prevent weed problems or cope with any that occur.

**Chemical Weed Management Strategies**

Several herbicides are often labeled for a particular crop. Scouting your area to determine which weeds are present will allow you to select the herbicides that will give you the best control.

All the herbicides labeled for a crop are not necessarily listed in this guide. If you are unfamiliar with an herbicide, conduct a small test under your environmental conditions and cultural practices before using the herbicide extensively.
Herbicide Labels

Always Read and Understand the Herbicide Label Before Use. Reading the herbicide label is a very profitable use of your time. Information on the label will direct you to the correct uses, application methods, rates, and potential environmental hazards of the product. Follow label directions for the best possible control with minimal crop injury and environmental contamination. The label contains restrictions on use and discusses environmental and soil conditions that affect crop injury, influence the effectiveness of weed control, and can cause nontarget site effects.

Do Not Use Any Herbicide Unless the Label States That It Is Cleared for Your Particular Use and Crop. Using a nonregistered pesticide can cause harmful residues in the vegetable crop, which can result in crop seizure and consumer injury. The label also states whether the herbicide is a restricted-use or general-use pesticide. Restricted-use pesticide labels contain a statement that the products are restricted and that only licensed applicators can buy them and supervise their application. The information in this production guide is current as of the date of publication. Watch for notices of changes in the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration of herbicides in the Illinois Fruit and Vegetable News (ipm.illinois.edu/ifvn), the Pest Management and Crop Development Bulletin (bulletin.ipm.illinois.edu), the Indiana Vegetable Crops Hotline (vegcropshotline.org), or the Weed Control Guide for Vegetable Crops (Michigan State University Extension publication E-0433, available at msuag.info/E433/index.php).

Reduced Tillage Systems

Reduced tillage systems combat soil erosion. These systems often include the use of glyphosate or paraquat outside the normal growing season to control emerged weeds. Weeds should be growing actively, and the application must be made before the crop has emerged. If you are applying glyphosate to control perennial weeds, apply it before the soil is disturbed. After it is applied, glyphosate must be allowed to translocate throughout the perennial weed for several days, or incomplete control may result. Follow glyphosate label directions carefully for rates and timing of applications. If perennial weeds are not a major problem, you can eliminate early weed flushes by applying glyphosate or paraquat to all weeds that emerge. Plant the crop with minimal working of the soil. Never apply glyphosate or paraquat to an emerged crop because severe crop injury or death will occur.

Glyphosate and paraquat will control most annual broadleaf and grass weeds. Neither herbicide has any soil residual activity, so other weed control measures will be necessary during the growing season. Paraquat will suppress perennials by killing their shoots, but it does not control regrowth of perennial weeds from rhizomes or other underground storage organs. Glyphosate is better for controlling perennials because it will kill shoots and translocate to destroy underground parts. Glyphosate will only suppress some particularly hard-to-control perennials such as bindweed, hemp dogbane, and milkweed. To control these perennials, high application rates, repeat applications of glyphosate (within label guidelines), or mechanical removal may be necessary.

Herbicide Rates and Guidelines for Use in Vegetable Crops

All herbicide rates given in this guide are in amount of product per broadcast acre. Adjust amounts accordingly for banded applications. Make preemergence applications before weeds emerge or after removing any weeds present. Make postemergence applications after weeds have emerged. Several materials may be used between crop rows if appropriate steps are taken to prevent spray from contacting the crop. Some of these materials require shielded sprayers, while others require hooded sprayers. The herbicide recommendations in this guide do not replace careful reading of current herbicide labels. Re-registration of older herbicides has affected the availability of many products. Some of the older herbicides not re-registered are not listed in this bulletin, but may be available, and old stocks can still be used.

Environmental and Health Hazards of Herbicides

Herbicides can have nontargeted effects, so it is very important that you educate yourself about these effects and consider them when designing weed management systems. The following section contains discussions of some of the potential environmental and health hazards of herbicides.
Environmental Hazards

Adverse environmental effects from herbicides can have long-term consequences that are difficult to correct, and must be avoided. Some environmental hazards, such as herbicide drift and carryover, will mainly affect your operation, while other hazards, such as water contamination, affect all residents in the area. The following sections discuss some of the potential hazards and methods to avoid them.

Herbicide carryover. Herbicide carryover from persistent herbicides has been a particular problem to vegetable crop growers. Persistence depends on herbicide characteristics (method of degradation, water solubility, and rate of application) and site characteristics (soil type, rainfall, and temperature). Avoid carryover because correcting carryover problems after they have occurred is virtually impossible. The most important method to avoid herbicide carryover is to follow label rotation restrictions. Label Restrictions (in Months) on Rotating to Vegetable Crops (page 67) summarizes some of the label restrictions. Always refer to the label for specific information. If there are differences between the table and herbicide label, always follow label information.

Herbicide drift. Another frequent hazard to vegetable growers is crop injury from herbicide drift. Certain herbicides, if not used correctly, can injure nontarget plants. Herbicides such as clomazone (Command®), dicamba, and 2,4-D can drift up to a mile and seriously damage grapes, tomatoes, peppers, other vegetables, fruit trees, and ornamental plants. Before spraying clomazone, dicamba, or 2,4-D, survey the area for desirable plants. Spray only on calm days, and use drift inhibitors when appropriate. Minimize drift by applying herbicides with nozzles that produce large droplets. Use an amine formulation of 2,4-D to reduce vapor drift. Spray clomazone, dicamba, and 2,4-D when the temperature is expected to be lower than 80°F to 85°F for several days after treatment. Avoid applying clomazone to wet soils.

Spray tank residuals. Dicamba or 2,4-D residues in spray tanks also can injure susceptible vegetable crops. Carefully follow label directions for cleaning spray equipment after using dicamba or 2,4-D. If possible, do not use the same spray equipment to apply 2,4-D or dicamba that you use to apply other pesticides.

Herbicide resistance. More than 180 weed species have developed resistance to one or more herbicides. Herbicide-resistant populations tend to develop when herbicides with the same mode of action for killing weeds are used every year in the same field. The Herbicide Resistance Action Committee (HRAC) groups herbicides according to their modes of action.

Weeds resistant to herbicides in HRAC Group B (ALS inhibitors) make up 30 percent of the documented resistant biotypes. Sandea®, Permit®, Matrix®, Raptor®, and Pursuit® are vegetable herbicides in this group. Weeds resistant to herbicides in HRAC Group C (Photosystem II inhibitors) make up another 20 percent of the documented resistant biotypes. Atrazine, Sencor®, and Sinbar® are in this group. Widespread glyphosate use in agronomic crops has led to the development of glyphosate-resistant weeds, although they still only represent 3.5 percent of resistant biotypes.

Approaches that aim to prevent herbicide resistance combine the use of herbicides, mechanical (cultivation), and cultural (crop rotation) weed management practices. It is important to avoid relying on herbicides from a single HRAC group year after year. Rotate between, or use tank-mixes of, herbicides with different modes of action. For example, in asparagus rotate between Sencor® and Treflan®. Use tillage to control weeds that escape from herbicide applications. To minimize any herb resistance that does occur, it is especially important to scout your fields, paying special attention to any patches of a weed normally controlled by the herbicide. Herbicide labels may contain additional information about avoiding

Water quality. Residues of some herbicides such as atrazine, metolachlor, and metribuzin have been found in surface and ground water. Detected levels have normally been low, but contamination of water resources is a growing concern. For example, groundwater contamination from pesticides and nitrates is a particular concern in areas of the Midwest with sandy soils and shallow groundwater.

Factors determining the potential for groundwater and surface water contamination include herbicide solubility in water, rate of degradation, volatility, and tendency for the herbicide to attach to soil particles or organic matter. Herbicides that have high water solubility and long persistence are a particular concern.

Site characteristics (soil type, soil depth, water table depth, slope, and weather) also can lead to contamination of water resources from herbicides. You should be aware of the potential problem of herbicide contamination and take all possible steps to avoid contamination of surface and subsurface water resources.
# Summary of Nonchemical Weed Management Practices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cultural</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land selection</td>
<td>Avoid fields with a history of weed problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop selection</td>
<td>Grow the most competitive crops in fields with histories of weed problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop rotation</td>
<td>Rotate between vegetables and non-row crops such as alfalfa. Rotate between vegetables in different botanical categories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adapted crop varieties</td>
<td>Select crop varieties adapted for your area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proper row spacings and plant densities</td>
<td>Use row spacings and plant densities that assure rapid crop canopy closure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correct planting times</td>
<td>Plant crops when soil temperatures favor rapid germination and emergence. Do not plant warm-season crops too early in the season.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appropriate crop management</td>
<td>Vigorous, healthy crops are more competitive against weeds and insects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulch</td>
<td>Natural mulches may be appropriate on small acreages. Synthetic (plastic) mulches are useful to manage weeds within the row in warm-season crops. Consider disposal problems when using plastic mulches.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mechanical and Thermal</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moldboard plowing</td>
<td>This can eliminate emerged annual weeds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotary hoeing</td>
<td>This is useful to manage small-seeded weeds in large-seeded crops such as sweet corn, snap bean, lima bean, and pea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row cultivator</td>
<td>Dislodge or cover as many weed seedlings as possible. Avoid damaging crop root systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mowing</td>
<td>Mow weeds as soon as flowers appear so no viable weed seed is produced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flame weeding</td>
<td>Flame weeding, or using a hot flame to kill weeds, is effective for stale seedbed weed removal or weeds that emerge before the vegetable crop. Flame weeding is effective for weed control in vegetables such as onions, parsnips, and carrots. Some growers have successfully used flame weeding on transplanted onions that are 8-10 in. tall. Sweet corn that has just emerged and potatoes up to 2 in. tall can be flame weeded.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biological</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cover crops and living mulches</td>
<td>Cover crops and intercrops can reduce weed pressure in a variety of ways: they can compete with weeds to reduce weed seed production, release allelochemicals that suppress weed seed germination and growth, or produce residue that acts as a mulch to suppress weed growth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insect or disease pests or weeds</td>
<td>No current systems use insects or diseases to manage weeds in common vegetables.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The lesions on this sweet corn leaf were caused by drift from a contact herbicide. Reduce the possibility of herbicide drift by paying attention to weather conditions and using nozzles that apply the products in large drops.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Herbicide</th>
<th>Tomato</th>
<th>Pea</th>
<th>Snap Bean</th>
<th>Sweet Corn</th>
<th>Cucurbits</th>
<th>Potato</th>
<th>Cole Crops</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soybean Herbicides</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authority Assist*</td>
<td>30+FB</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>30+FB</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>18-40V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authority First*, Sonic*</td>
<td>30+FB</td>
<td>9-12-30+FB,V</td>
<td>30+FB</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>30+FB</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>30+FB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boundary*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy*, Canopy EX*</td>
<td>9-10</td>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18-30V</td>
<td>1830</td>
<td>18-30V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classic*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18-30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command*</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enviro*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18-30V</td>
<td>18-30V</td>
<td>18-30V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Rate*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flex Star*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10-12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optill*</td>
<td>40+FB</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>40+FB</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>40+FB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pursuit*</td>
<td>40+FB</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>40+FB</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>40+FB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Python*</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.5-18V</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raptor*</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflex*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10-12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sendor*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scepter*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>11-15</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spartan*</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchrony XP*</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18-30</td>
<td>18-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valor*</td>
<td>12+FB</td>
<td>3-12+FB</td>
<td>3-12+FB</td>
<td>3-12+FB</td>
<td>12+FB</td>
<td>12+FB</td>
<td>12+FB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valor XLT*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn Herbicides</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aatrex* and others</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accent*, soil pH &lt; 6.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accent*, soil pH &gt; 6.5</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acuron*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthem*, Anthem ATZ*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aim*</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance Pro*</td>
<td>18V</td>
<td>18V</td>
<td>18V</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18V</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basis*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beacon*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8-18</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8-18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicep I MagnumI*</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callisto*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camix*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celebrity Plus*</td>
<td>10-18V</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10-15V</td>
<td>10-18V</td>
<td>10-18V</td>
<td>10-18V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Define*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4-12V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hornet*</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>10.5-18V</td>
<td>10.5-18V</td>
<td>10.5-18V</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harness Xtra*</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>9-18V</td>
<td>9-18V</td>
<td>9-18V</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lariat*, Bullet*</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laudis*</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadoff*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10-18</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightning*</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumax*, Lexar*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marksmen*</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northstar*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permit*</td>
<td>2-5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2-9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2-9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prequel*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10-18V</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Princep*</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolve DP*, ResolveQu*</td>
<td>1-1.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revulin Q*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10-15V</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spirit*</td>
<td>10-18V</td>
<td>10V</td>
<td>10V</td>
<td>8V</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steadfast*</td>
<td>10-18V</td>
<td>10V</td>
<td>10V</td>
<td>10-15V</td>
<td>10-18V</td>
<td>10-18V</td>
<td>10-18V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stinger*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>AT</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>AT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surestart*</td>
<td>26+FB</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>26+FB</td>
<td>10.5-18V</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>40+FB</td>
<td>26+FB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surpass*, TopNotch*, Ful-Time*</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
<td>NNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zidua*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4-11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*AT = anytime herbicide labeled for the crop or no rotation restriction exists, FB = field bioassay required before planting the crop, NY = the crop can be planted the year after application, NNY = not next year, the crop cannot be planted the following year, V = variable, intervals vary by crop variety or other conditions specified on label.

*Transplanted tomatoes only.

*In Indiana, the replant restriction for transplanted tomatoes and peppers, cabbage, melons, and cucumbers is 18 months.
# Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops

## Preplant Incorporated Herbicides

| Herbicide          | Common Name | Ragweed | Redroot Pigweeds | Redwood Sorrel | Ryegrass | Serrated Hobbit | Sheep Sorrel | Smooth Pigweed | Sheep Sorrel | Small Purslane | Sudan Grass | Sowthistle |智能翻译结果：

## Preemergent Surface Applied Herbicides

| Herbicide          | Common Name | Ragweed | Redroot Pigweeds | Redwood Sorrel | Ryegrass | Serrated Hobbit | Sheep Sorrel | Smooth Pigweed | Sheep Sorrel | Small Purslane | Sudan Grass | Sowthistle |智能翻译结果：

## Postemergent Herbicides

| Herbicide          | Common Name | Ragweed | Redroot Pigweeds | Redwood Sorrel | Ryegrass | Serrated Hobbit | Sheep Sorrel | Smooth Pigweed | Sheep Sorrel | Small Purslane | Sudan Grass | Sowthistle |智能翻译结果：

---

1 For pre-packaged mixtures, see ratings for individual components.
2 Excellent against quackgrass.
3 Post-directed spray.
# Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides

This table includes selected information about the herbicides recommended in this guide. The products are listed alphabetically by the **Common Name** of active ingredient. The table also lists a **Trade Name**.

The **Usage** column indicates when the product is applied: preplant incorporated (ppi — applied before weeds emerge and mechanically incorporated into soil), preemergence (pre — applied before weeds emerge), or postemergence (post — applied after weeds emerge).

The **Signal Word** column indicates a product's possible toxicity. If the signal word is set in bold, the product is a restricted use product (RUP). See page 34.

The **WSSA/HRAC Code** column indicates the product’s mode of action. WSSA/HRAC stands for Weed Science Society of America/Herbicide Resistance Action Committee Mode of Action Classifications: hracglobal.com/tools/classification-lookup.

The **Runoff/Leaching Potential** column provides ratings from the USDA-NRCS WIN-PST Pesticide Properties database: go.usa.gov/Kok. There are three ratings for potential runoff/leaching:

1=high
2=intermediate
3=low

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Signal Word</th>
<th>WSSA/HRAC Code</th>
<th>Runoff/Leaching Potential</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2,4-D</td>
<td>Formula 40°</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>4/O</td>
<td>3/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4-D</td>
<td>Weedar 64°</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>4/O</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acetochlor</td>
<td>Harness°</td>
<td>ppi, pre</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>15/K3</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acetochlor</td>
<td>Surpass EC°</td>
<td>ppi, pre</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>15/K3</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alachlor</td>
<td>Micro-Tech°</td>
<td>ppi, pre</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>15/K3</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atrazine</td>
<td>Aatrex 4L°</td>
<td>ppi, pre, post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>5/C1</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bensulide</td>
<td>Prefar 4E°</td>
<td>ppi</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>8/N</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bentazon</td>
<td>Basagran°</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>6/C3</td>
<td>3/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bromoxynil</td>
<td>Moxy 2E°</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>6/C3</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carfentrazone</td>
<td>Aim EC°</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>14/E</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clethodim</td>
<td>Clethodim 2E°</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1/A</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clethodim</td>
<td>Select Max°</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1/A</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clomazone</td>
<td>Command 3ME°</td>
<td>pre</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>13/F4</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clopyralid</td>
<td>Spur°</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4/O</td>
<td>3/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clopyralid</td>
<td>Stinger°</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4/O</td>
<td>3/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cycloate</td>
<td>Ro-Neet</td>
<td>ppi</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>8/N</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCPA</td>
<td>Dacthal W-75°, Dacthal Flowable°</td>
<td>pre</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3/K1</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dicamba</td>
<td>Banvel°</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4/O</td>
<td>3/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dicamba</td>
<td>Clarity°</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4/O</td>
<td>3/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dichlobenil</td>
<td>Casoron°</td>
<td>pre</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>20/L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimethenamid-p</td>
<td>Outlook°</td>
<td>ppi, pre</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>15/K3</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diquat</td>
<td>Reglone°</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>22/D</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diuron</td>
<td>Karmex°</td>
<td>pre, post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>7/C2</td>
<td>2/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPTC</td>
<td>Eptam 7E°</td>
<td>ppi</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>8/N</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethalfluralin</td>
<td>Curbit EC°</td>
<td>ppi, pre</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>3/K1</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethofumesate</td>
<td>Nortron SC°</td>
<td>pre, post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>8/N</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluazifop-P</td>
<td>Fusilade DX°</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1/A</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flumioxazin</td>
<td>Chateau SW°</td>
<td>pre</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>14/E</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>Signal Word</td>
<td>WSSA/HRAC Code</td>
<td>Runoff/Leaching Potential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flumioxazin</td>
<td>Valor*</td>
<td>pre</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>14/E</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluroxypyr</td>
<td>Starane Ultra*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>4/O</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluthiacet-methyl</td>
<td>Cadet*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>14/E</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fomesafen</td>
<td>Reflex*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>14/E</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foramsulfuron</td>
<td>Option*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>2/B</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glufosinate</td>
<td>Liberty 280SL*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>10/H</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glufosinate</td>
<td>Rely 280°</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>10/H</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glyphosate</td>
<td>Roundup Ultra*, others</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>9/G</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halosulfuron</td>
<td>Permit*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>2/B</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>halosulfuron</td>
<td>Sandea*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>2/B</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imazamox</td>
<td>Raptor*</td>
<td>pre, post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>2/B</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imazethapyr</td>
<td>Pursuit*</td>
<td>ppi, pre, post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>2/B</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imazosulfuron</td>
<td>League*</td>
<td>ppi, post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>2/B</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linuron</td>
<td>Lorox DF*</td>
<td>pre, post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>7/C2</td>
<td>2/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCPB</td>
<td>Thistrol*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>4/O</td>
<td>3/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mesotrione</td>
<td>Callisto*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>27/F2</td>
<td>3/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metolachlor (s-)</td>
<td>Dual Magnum*</td>
<td>ppi, pre</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>15/K3</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metribuzin</td>
<td>TriCor DF*, others</td>
<td>pre, post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>5/C1</td>
<td>3/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>napropamide</td>
<td>Devrinol DF-XT*</td>
<td>ppi, pre</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>15/K3</td>
<td>2/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nicosulfuron</td>
<td>Accent*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>2/B</td>
<td>3/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>norflurazon</td>
<td>Solicam DF*</td>
<td>pre</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>12/F1</td>
<td>2/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxyfluorfen</td>
<td>Goaltender*</td>
<td>pre, post</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>14/E</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxyfluorfen</td>
<td>Goal XL*</td>
<td>pre, post</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>14/E</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paraquat</td>
<td>Firestorm*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>22/D</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paraquat</td>
<td>Gramoxone SL*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>22/D</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pelargonic acid</td>
<td>Scythe*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>26/Z</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pendimethalin</td>
<td>Prowl 3,3EC*</td>
<td>ppi, pre</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3/K1</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pendimethalin</td>
<td>Prowl H2O*</td>
<td>ppi, pre</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3/K1</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phenmedipham</td>
<td>Spin-Aid*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>5/C1</td>
<td>2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prometryn</td>
<td>Caparol*</td>
<td>pre, post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>5/C1</td>
<td>2/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pronamide</td>
<td>Kerb SC*</td>
<td>pre</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3/K1</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyroxasulfone</td>
<td>Zidua*</td>
<td>pre</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>15/K3</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quinclorac</td>
<td>Quinstar 4L*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4/O</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quizalofop</td>
<td>Assure II*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>1/A</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quizalofop</td>
<td>Targa*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>1/A</td>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rimsulfuron</td>
<td>Matrix SG*</td>
<td>pre, post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>2/B</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saflufenacil</td>
<td>Sharpen*</td>
<td>pre</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>14/E</td>
<td>3/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saflufenacil+imazethapyr</td>
<td>Optill*</td>
<td>pre,post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>14/E and 2/B</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sethoxydim</td>
<td>Poast*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>1/A</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sulfentrazone</td>
<td>Spartan 4F*</td>
<td>pre, post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>14/E</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tembotrione</td>
<td>Laudis*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>27/F2</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terbacil</td>
<td>Sinbar WDG*</td>
<td>pre, post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>5/C1</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>topramezone</td>
<td>Impact*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>27/F2</td>
<td>2/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trifluralin</td>
<td>Treflan 4EC*</td>
<td>ppi</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3/K1</td>
<td>1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>triflusulfuron</td>
<td>UpBeet*</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>2/B</td>
<td>3/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Preharvest Intervals (Days) and Entry Intervals (Hours) for Herbicides Registered for Use on Midwest Vegetables in 2018

| Herbicide | Asparagus | Beet | Broccoli | Cabbage | Cantaloupe | Carrot | Cauliflower | Collard | Cucumber | Dry Bean | Eggplant | Endive/Escarole | Garlic | Horseradish | Kale | Leek | Lettuce | Lima Bean | Mint | Mustard | Okra | Onion, dry bulb | Onion, green bunching | Parsley | Parsnip | Pea | Pepper | Potato | Pumpkin | Radish | Rhubarb | Snap Bean | Spinach | Squash | Sweet Corn | Sweet Potato | Tomato | Turnip, greens | Turnip, root | Watermelon | \( \text{Re-Entry Intervals (hours)} \) |
|-----------|-----------|------|----------|---------|-----------|--------|-------------|---------|----------|---------|----------|----------------|--------|-------------|------|------|---------|----------|------|----------|------|--------------|----------------------|--------|--------|-----|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|-----------|---------|--------|-----------------|-----------|--------|-----------------|-----------|--------|----------------|-----------------|
### Preharvest Intervals (Days) and Entry Intervals (Hours) for Herbicides Registered for Use on Midwest Vegetables in 2018

| Herbicide | Asparagus | Beet | Broccoli | Cabbage | Cantaloupe | Carrot | Cauliflower | Collard | Cucumber | Dry Bean | Eggplant | Endive/Escarole | Garlic | Horseradish | Kale | Leek | Lettuce | Lima Bean | Mint | Mustard | Okra | Onion, dry bulb | Onion, green bunching | Parsley | Parsnip | Pea | Pepper | Potato | Pumpkin | Radish | Rhubarb | Snap Bean | Spinach | Squash | Sweet Corn | Sweet Potato | Tomato | Turnip, greens | Turnip, root | Watermelon | Re-Entry Intervals (hours) |
|-----------|-----------|------|----------|---------|-----------|--------|-------------|---------|----------|---------|----------|------------|--------|------------|------|------|---------|----------|------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-------------|
| 1          | 14       | 6    | 1        | 1       | 5        | 14     | X           |         | X        | X       | X        | X         |          | X           |      | X        |          | X        | X        | X       | X        | X        | X       | X        | X       | X        | X       | 12      | 12      | 24      | 12      |
| 1          | 14       | 6    | 1        | 1       | 5        | 14     | X           |         | X        | X       | X        | X         |          | X           |      | X        |          | X        | X        | X       | X        | X        | X       | X        | X       | X        | X       | 12      | 12      | 24      | 12      |
| 1          | 14       | 6    | 1        | 1       | 5        | 14     | X           |         | X        | X       | X        | X         |          | X           |      | X        |          | X        | X        | X       | X        | X        | X       | X        | X       | X        | X       | 12      | 12      | 24      | 12      |
| 1          | 14       | 6    | 1        | 1       | 5        | 14     | X           |         | X        | X       | X        | X         |          | X           |      | X        |          | X        | X        | X       | X        | X        | X       | X        | X       | X        | X       | 12      | 12      | 24      | 12      |
| 1          | 14       | 6    | 1        | 1       | 5        | 14     | X           |         | X        | X       | X        | X         |          | X           |      | X        |          | X        | X        | X       | X        | X        | X       | X        | X       | X        | X       | 12      | 12      | 24      | 12      |

X=check label for details.

1 Check label directions before applying any of these pesticides.
Disease Management Strategies

Plant diseases are caused by a wide variety of microbial pathogens (including fungi, bacteria, viruses, and nematodes). For a plant disease to occur, three components must be present:

1. The pathogen
2. A susceptible host (the plant)
3. An environment conducive to disease.

In addition, insects spread some diseases, which makes them a fourth component of the disease cycle. Disease management strategies target one or more of those three factors to prevent and/or reduce the risk of disease. The sections below provide a broad overview of general management strategies. The crop-by-crop chapters go into much more detail for each disease.

Disease Diagnosis

Before making any management decisions, always make sure to correctly diagnose your problem first. Accurate diagnoses can save time and money because some diseases look alike but have very different management strategies.

Different pathogens have different modes of both survival and spread. Therefore, certain management practices will work for some diseases but may have no effect on others. Furthermore, disease control materials are usually effective against only a subgroup of specific diseases. For example, fungicides will have no effect on viruses.

Moreover, even among the various fungi, some materials may be effective against certain diseases but not others. In particular, the pathogens Pythium, Phytophthora, and the causal agents of downy mildews that we often discuss as fungi are not true fungi, they are in a different group of organisms called oomycetes. Many materials effective against true fungi are not effective for those organisms, and vice versa.

For example, numerous materials used to manage downy mildew will have no effect or a negligible effect on powdery mildew, and vice versa. A root disease may require very different management compared to a leaf spot or fruit disease.

Moreover, there are several plant health issues that mimic plant diseases (including environmental stress, nutritional problems, herbicide injuries, air pollution, and others). These are known as abiotic disorders. Unwittingly treating a nutrient deficiency with pesticides wastes time and money, and does not solve the underlying condition. Submitting samples to a diagnostic laboratory is the best way to ensure the correct diagnosis. For a list of labs and instructions on how to submit plants, see pages 45-46.

Healthy Plant Material

Contaminated seed or transplants can introduce diseases, so saving vegetable seeds for next year’s crop is not recommended unless you are trained and equipped to handle seed sanitation (see page 26). You should not save seeds when a seedborne disease has been active. Summary of Cultural Management Strategies for Disease (page 76) lists some diseases that may be transmitted by seed to transplants.

Whether you purchase transplants or produce them yourself, you should read Transplant Production (page 23) to better understand transplant health. Be certain to inspect seedlings regularly. Examine the foliage and remove a few plants from the pots to inspect the roots. If you purchase transplants, keep newly-arrived materials away from other plants and the production area for a few days to prevent spread if a problem is found.

Talk to your supplier and ask questions about how the reduce disease risk. If a you suspect a disease on received plants, take photos and contact a diagnostic laboratory (pages 45-46), and continue to keep the plants separate. Keep good records of where plants are sourced from so that you can contact the supplier if a problem arises.

Disease-resistant Varieties

Whenever possible, use varieties resistant to diseases. Some varieties may not be completely resistant to particular diseases; however, incomplete or partial resistance may be available. Some seed catalogs may refer to tolerance. Summary of Cultural Management Strategies for Disease (page 76) presents information about the availability of resistant varieties.

For certain vegetables (such as tomatoes) there are rootstocks available with resistance to some soilborne pathogens. A resistant rootstock may be an option if you have a history of a known soilborne disease but wish to grow a tomato scion variety that is susceptible.

Tillage and Crop Rotation

If a disease pathogen survives from year-to-year in crop residue or soil, then crop rotation and fall tillage are very effective factors in disease management. The pathogens are unable to survive once the crop residue decomposes.

Tillage (especially fall tillage) helps control diseases by reducing the amount of inoculum (pathogen
structures) that survives the winter. Rotating fields to different crop families each year also helps control diseases by preventing the build-up of certain plant pathogens in the soil. Summary of Cultural Management Strategies for Disease provides tillage and crop rotation recommendations. A general rule is that you should not rotate a field to a crop in the same botanical family. Botanically Related Vegetables (page 61) identifies botanically related crops.

Unfortunately, there are several kinds of soilborne diseases that are unaffected by rotation. The first group of these diseases is caused by pathogens that produce resilient survival structures that can withstand the effects of time and nonhost crops. Two such diseases are Fusarium wilt, and root-knot nematode.

Another group of diseases unaffected by crop rotation has a broad host range, so they can survive indefinitely on many host crop and weed species. Examples include Sclerotinia, Rhizoctonia, and Verticillium diseases. In addition, root-knot nematode can cause disease in multiple vegetable plant families (cucurbits, tomato, carrot, and many more) along with some field crops and even weeds.

The third group of diseases unaffected by rotation overwinter in Gulf Coast states, and then spread north by wind during the growing season. Examples include sweet corn rust and downy mildew of cucurbits.

In addition, certain viruses spread by highly motile insects (such as aphids), so rotation does not reduce these diseases either. Since the pathogen does not overwinter locally in the field, survival in residue is not a factor.

Consider all options before making management decisions. Rotation is a good general practice that improves or maintains good soil tilth. Tillage (especially fall tillage) often is not in accord with recommended soil management and conservation practices. If you practice no-till or reduced tillage, you will need to be even more vigilant with other strategies in order to reduce your risk of disease.

Two publications that may be useful for no-till or reduced tillage growers are Building Soils for Better Crops: Sustainable Soil Management and Managing Cover Crops Profitably, both available from the Sustainable Agriculture Research & Education (SARE) Learning Center, www.sare.org.

---

**Water and Humidity Management**

Many bacterial and fungal pathogens thrive in wet conditions. Certain soilborne pathogens such as *Phytophthora* and *Pythium* species are favored by wet soils with poor drainage. Avoid planting into sites with known drainage problems. Improve drainage, and consider using raised beds.

Many leaf spot and fruit rot diseases are favored by high humidity and wet plant surfaces. Using drip irrigation instead of overhead irrigation will reduce leaf wetness. If you use overhead irrigation, irrigate in the morning so that plant surfaces dry before nighttime. Avoid overhead irrigation in the evening.

Reduce plant density to allow better airflow and sunlight to penetrate, which will decrease leaf wetness and humidity. With certain crops (such as tomato) appropriate staking or trellising will also increase airflow. Reducing weed pressure in and along the sides of the crop can also improve airflow. Align rows to maximize airflow and sun exposure.

In greenhouses and high tunnels, use passive ventilation and/or fans to reduce humidity. See Transplant Production (page 23) for details about water and humidity management in that setting. Avoid working wet fields.

**Scouting and Sanitation**

Depending on the disease and the size of your operation, you can and should rouge out (remove) infected plants. For example, there are no treatments for viral diseases, so you should remove infected plants to reduce the spread to other plants.

Bacterial canker of tomato is another disease where you should rouge out the infected plants and several neighboring plants. Flag the area and come back to check for further spread. Culls should be removed far from the field.

In greenhouse situations, remove the trash frequently, and always keep lids on trash cans to prevent pathogens (and insects) from building up in discarded plant materials. For some crops (such as tomato) stakes and trellises can harbor certain bacteria from one crop to the next. So always use new stakes, or at minimum disinfect them. Disinfect tools frequently, such as at the end of rows. Avoid working fields under wet conditions.
Other Cultural Practices

Insects (such as thrips, aphids, cucumber beetles, and others) spread numerous diseases, so cultural practices that reduce the insects will reduce the risk of diseases. The comments for the Summary of Cultural Management Strategies for Disease (page 76) lists some of these practices. See the Insect Management Strategies section (pages 51-60) for guidelines about cultural controls to reduce insects that may spread diseases.

Chemical Control: Fungicides, Bactericides, Nematicides, Fumigants

Disease control products (fungicides, bactericides, and nematicides) are pesticides. Be sure to read the general section about Pesticide Information and Safety (pages 33-37) for information about safety, equipment, calibration, formulations, storage, and other important topics. For a disease control material to be effective, you must apply an appropriate material at the right time, in the right concentration, and in the right way.

Fungicides can be broadly classified as either contact or systemic. Within those groups, however, there are many active ingredients and multiple modes-of-action. Some fungicides are allowed in organic vegetable production (see page 39), and some are designated as reduced-risk, including certain biopesticides/biological controls (see page 37).

Both contact and systemic fungicides are most effective if you apply them before disease develops. Many diseases are very difficult or impossible to control with chemicals once a severe epidemic is underway. Throughout the crop-specific sections of this book there are details about when you should apply fungicides in order to be most effective (and information about when they may be ineffective).

Pathogens usually require a specific temperature and moisture range in order to cause diseases. For some diseases, knowing those specific requirements can help you time fungicide applications to coincide with disease risk. In some cases, the guidelines are informal, and may simply make you more aware that a wet season may require more applications and a dry season may require fewer. In other cases, the pathogen life cycle is understood well enough that you can use a formal disease forecasting system (see Disease Management with the MELCAST System in the Cucubit Crops section, page 120).

Contact fungicides (also called protectant fungicides) provide a “coat” of protection on the plant’s surface when applied properly. These fungicides are designed to kill fungi on-contact on the surface of plants — hence, the name. Most contact fungicides have multiple modes of action, so fungal pathogens are unlikely to develop resistance to all of these different modes of action at the same time. For this reason, alternating contact fungicides is unnecessary. Good coverage is essential to maximize the efficacy of contact materials.

Systemic fungicides (sometimes called eradicant or curative fungicides) don’t merely coat the surface, they also enter the plant. Once inside the plant, some stay relatively localized. Others move across to the opposite leaf surface, some move upward in the plants, and a few move downward into the roots. They can sometimes eradicate or cure a portion of existing infections. Most systemic fungicides have a single mode of action, so the risk of pathogens developing resistance to these products is greater. The fungicides target a very specific function of the pathogen’s cells, and sometimes the fungus develops methods to evade the activity.

Powdery mildews and downy mildews are particularly prone to resistance development, but there are other examples. The crop sections in this guide flag diseases that are at risk for fungicide resistance. Always read and follow label directions that list how to alternate systemic fungicides and/or combine and rotate with contact fungicides to minimize the resistance development.

Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79) lists several fungicides and their modes of action to help in resistance management. Each fungicide label is marked with a “FRAC” (Fungicide Resistance Action Committee) code to designate a mode of action group and help growers design a rotation plan.

Bactericides (copper and antibiotic compounds) can help reduce the risk of early-season bacterial disease epidemics, but are most effective when used with other control methods. Copper compounds also are mediocre fungicides and are handled similar to protectant fungicides. Antibiotics serve a similar purpose in certain crops.

Nematicides and fumigants are designed to reduce nematode and soilborne fungus populations before crops are planted. Like other disease-control chemicals, they are most effective when combined with cultural control options such as extended crop rotations and resistant varieties. Nematicides Labeled for Use on Vegetables 2018 (page 60) describes nematode soil treatments.
Summary of Cultural Management Strategies for Disease

This table describes several diseases listed by crop. This list is not exhaustive, but represents important Midwest diseases. Also listed are the cultural management options available for each disease. The management options are described in more detail in the text. Note that some pathogens have races. The reaction of a particular race of fungus or bacterium will depend on the cultivar or variety grown. Rotation refers to the number of years that the field should be planted to a different crop.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crop</th>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Tillage¹</th>
<th>Seedborne</th>
<th>Rotation²</th>
<th>Resistance</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allium garlic, onion, leek</td>
<td>Alternaria purple blotch, Botrytis leaf blight</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Thrips-damaged tissues are more susceptible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aster yellows</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Seed transmission is low, but possible; transmission from garlic bulb/cloves occurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Botrytis neck rot</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Cure bulbs rapidly and properly and avoid injury to neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Downy mildew</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Resistance in onion only (limited varieties)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fusarium basal rot</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Transmitted on sets and transplants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smut</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Do not move Allium spp. into quarantine areas of the U.S. (Columbia Basin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>White rot</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asparagus</td>
<td>Cercospora leaf spot and rust</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Remove or burn down ferns in the late fall to reduce inoculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fusarium crown and root rot</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Avoid long harvest periods to maintain vigor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phytophthora crown and spear rot</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruciferous vegetables</td>
<td>Alternaria leaf spot</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Black leg</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Leave 1/4-mile buffer from previously infected fields, delay plant until conditions are dry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Black rot</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Club root</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5-7</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Club root pathogen survives on some grass, clover, weedy, and other plants, which influences rotation or cover crop selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Downy mildew</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Resistance in broccoli only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fusarium yellows</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>&gt;6</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Powdery mildew</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Resistance for Brussels sprout and cabbage only, avoid over applying nitrogen and drought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rhizoctonia diseases</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Can form disease complex with black leg pathogen for stem canker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sclerotinia stem rot</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Very wide host range; rotation for greater than 3 years into grasses, onions, or corn may reduce severe infestations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>White rust</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Remove crop debris from area after harvest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹Tillage: 1 = Chisel, 2 = Monty, 3 = Deep, 4 = Plow
²Rotation: NE = No Extension, Y = Year

Disease Management
## Summary of Cultural Management Strategies for Disease (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cucurbits (cantaloupe, cucumber, pumpkin, squash, watermelon)</th>
<th>Alternaria leaf blight</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Race 1 affects mainly cucumber, Race 2 affects mainly watermelon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Angular leaf spot</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthracnose</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial fruit blotch</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial leaf and fruit spot</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial wilt</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Spread by cucumber beetles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downy mildew</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Resistant varieties of cucumber and cantaloupe available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusarium wilt</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>5-7</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gummy stem blight/black rot</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Also affects pumpkin and watermelon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phytophthora blight</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>&gt;4</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Avoid excess water and rotation with solanaceous crops; good drainage is important. Treating seeds with mefenoxam may prevent seedling death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plectosporium blight</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Primarily on pumpkins; manage like black rot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powdery mildew</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Wide host range will affect rotation choices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Root-knot nematode</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>&gt;6</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Wide host range will affect rotational options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viruses (several)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Spread by aphids; plant crops before insect pressure becomes severe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leafy vegetables (endive, herbs, lettuce, spinach)</td>
<td>Botrytis gray mold</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Provide adequate spacing to reduce humidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bottom rot and drop</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Downy mildew, white rust</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lettuce mosaic virus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>There are many hosts that may harbor the virus; manage aphid populations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Powdery mildew</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legumes (cowpea, dry bean, lima bean, pea, snap bean)</td>
<td>Anthracnose</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Resistance is race-dependent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bacterial blights</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rust</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soybean cyst nematode</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Rotation interval depends on the cyst count in soil samples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>White mold and gray mold</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Root crops (beet, carrot, parsnip, radish, turnip)</td>
<td>Aster yellows</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Seed transmission is low, but possible; destroy perennial weed hosts near high-value crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cercospora leaf spot, Alternaria leaf blight</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Resistance availability varies by root crop and pathogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Downy mildew, white rust</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Cruciferous weeds and crops are also hosts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Root-knot nematode</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>&gt;6</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Wide host range affects rotational options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>White mold</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Avoid rotation with beans, cucurbits, celery, and cabbage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Summary of Cultural Management Strategies for Disease (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sweet corn</th>
<th>Anthracnose</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>1-3</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>Control grassy weeds that are hosts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Goss’ wilt</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Partial</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Control grassy weeds that are hosts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaf blights (southern corn leaf blight, northern corn leaf blight, northern corn leaf spot)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Control grassy weeds that are hosts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rust</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Maintain balanced soil fertility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smut</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Maintain balanced soil fertility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stewart’s wilt</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Partial</td>
<td>Spreads and survives in flea beetles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fruiting vegetables</th>
<th>Anthracnose</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>3-4</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Stake and mulch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial canker</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Systemic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial speck</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Some strains are copper resistant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial spot</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Some resistance to stem canker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early blight</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Partial</td>
<td>Some resistance to stem canker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusarium crown and root rot</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>&gt;6</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Graft to resistant root stocks; use resistant varieties</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late blight</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Does not overwinter in the Midwest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaf mold</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Notably a problem in high tunnels and greenhouses; infected transplants will experience disease outdoors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powdery mildew</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Root-knot nematode</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>&gt;6</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Wide host range</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septoria leaf spot</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern blight</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>&gt;6</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Favored by high temperatures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco mosaic virus</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Spread by contact</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomato spotted wilt virus</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Spread by thrips</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verticillium</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>&gt;6</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White mold</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Wide host range; rotate with grasses; flood for 23-45 days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| All vegetables      | Damping-off | 1 | No | NE | No | Avoid excess moisture, sanitize seedling trays |

1=tillage has limited effect, 2=tillage is of limited help, 3=tillage is an important control
Numbers refer to the number of years that the field should be planted to a different crop. NE=not effective.
Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides

This table includes selected information about the fungicides recommended in this guide. The products are listed alphabetically by the **Common Name** of active ingredient. The table also lists the **Trade Name**.

The **Signal Word** column indicates the product’s possible toxicity. If the signal word is set in bold, the product is a restricted use product (RUP). See page 34.

The **FRAC Code** column indicates the product’s mode of action. FRAC stands for Fungicide Resistance Action Committee. Refer to product labels for information about alternating fungicide modes of action.

The **Greenhouse Use** column has one of three listings:

- *yes* = the product label explicitly allows greenhouse use
- *no* = the product label explicitly prohibits greenhouse use
- *silent* = the product label does not mention greenhouse use — states vary about whether such products are allowed in greenhouse production

The **OMRI** column, products marked with an X are listed by the Organic Material Review Institute (omri.org) and may be suitable for organic production. Check with your certifier. See page 39 for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
<th>Signal Word</th>
<th>FRAC Code</th>
<th>Greenhouse Use</th>
<th>OMRI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,3-dichloropropene + chloropicrin</td>
<td>Telone C-35®</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>- + 8B (IRAC)</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acibenzolar-s-methyl</td>
<td>Actigard®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ametocridin + dimethomorph</td>
<td>Zampro®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>45 + 40</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azyoxystrobin</td>
<td>Afrime®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azyoxystrobin</td>
<td>Heritage®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azyoxystrobin</td>
<td>Quadris®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azyoxystrobin</td>
<td>Satori®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azyoxystrobin + benzovindiflupyr</td>
<td>Elatus®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11 + 7</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azyoxystrobin + chlorothalonil</td>
<td>Quadris Opti®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>11 + M5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azyoxystrobin + difenoconazole</td>
<td>Quadris Top®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11 + 3</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azyoxystrobin + flutriafol</td>
<td>Topguard EQ®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11 + 3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azyoxystrobin + mefenoxam</td>
<td>Uniform®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11 + 4</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azyoxystrobin + propiconazole</td>
<td>Quilt®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3 + 11</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azyoxystrobin + propiconazole</td>
<td>Quilt Xcel®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3 + 11</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>azyoxystrobin + tebuconazole</td>
<td>Custodia®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>11 + 3</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacillus subtilis</td>
<td>Serenade Opti®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>yes X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bosalid</td>
<td>Endura®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bosalid + pyraclostrobin</td>
<td>Pristine®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>7 + 11</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorothalonil</td>
<td>Bravo Ultrex®</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorothalonil</td>
<td>Bravo Weather Stik®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorothalonil</td>
<td>Echo 720®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorothalonil</td>
<td>Echo 90DF®</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorothalonil</td>
<td>Echo ZN®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorothalonil</td>
<td>Initiate 720®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorothalonil</td>
<td>Orondis Opti B®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorothalonil + cymoxanil</td>
<td>Ariston®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M5 + 27</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorothalonil + mancozeb</td>
<td>Elixir®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M5 + M3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorothalonil + tebuconazol</td>
<td>Muscle ADV®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M5 + 3</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coniothyrium minitans</td>
<td>Contans®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>yes X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper ammonium carbonate</td>
<td>Copper Count N®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*continued next page*
## Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
<th>Signal Word</th>
<th>FRAC Code</th>
<th>Greenhouse Use</th>
<th>OMRI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>copper hydroxide</td>
<td>Champ DP®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper hydroxide</td>
<td>Champ Formula 2F®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper hydroxide</td>
<td>Champ WG®</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>Silent</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper hydroxide</td>
<td>ChampION++®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper hydroxide</td>
<td>Kentan DP®</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper hydroxide</td>
<td>Kocide 2000®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper hydroxide</td>
<td>Kocide 3000®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper hydroxide</td>
<td>Nu-Cop 3L®</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper hydroxide</td>
<td>Nu-Cop 50DF®</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper hydroxide + copper oxychloride</td>
<td>Badge SC®</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper oxychloride + copper sulfate</td>
<td>C-O-C-S WDG®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper hydroxide + mancozeb</td>
<td>ManKocide®</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>M1 + M3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper sulfate</td>
<td>Basic Copper 53®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper sulfate</td>
<td>Cuprofix Ultra Disperss®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyzofamid</td>
<td>Ranman SC®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyflufenamid</td>
<td>Torino®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>U6</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cymoxanil</td>
<td>Curzate 60DF®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyprodinil</td>
<td>Vangard WG®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyprodinil + fludioxonil</td>
<td>Switch 62.5WG®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>9 + 12</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dichloro-nitroaniline</td>
<td>Botran 75W®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>difenoconazole + benzovindiflupyr</td>
<td>Aprovia Top®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3 + 7</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>difenoconazole + cyprodinil</td>
<td>Inspire Super®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3 + 9</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimethomorph</td>
<td>Forum®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethaboxam</td>
<td>Elumin®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>famoxadone + cymoxanil</td>
<td>Tanos®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11 + 27</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fenamidone</td>
<td>Reason 500SC®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluazinam</td>
<td>Omega 500F®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fludioxonil</td>
<td>Cannonball WG®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fludioxonil</td>
<td>Maxim 4FS®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fludioxonil + mefenoxam</td>
<td>Maxim XL®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>12 + 4</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluopicolide</td>
<td>Presidio®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluopyram</td>
<td>Velum Prime®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluopyram + pyrimethanil</td>
<td>Luna Tranquility®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>7 + 9</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluopyram + tebuconazole</td>
<td>Luna Experience®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>7 + 3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluopyram + trifloxystrobin</td>
<td>Luna Sensation®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>7 + 11</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluoxastrobins</td>
<td>Evito 480SC®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flutolanil</td>
<td>Moncut®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flutriafol</td>
<td>Rhyme®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluxapyroxad + pyraclostrobin</td>
<td>Merivron®</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>7 + 11</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fluxapyroxad + pyraclostrobin</td>
<td>Priaxor®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>7 + 11</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fosetyl-aluminum</td>
<td>Aliette WDG®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iprodione</td>
<td>Iprodione 4L AG®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iprodione</td>
<td>Meteor®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iprodione</td>
<td>Nevada 4F®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iprodione</td>
<td>Rovral 4F®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isofetamid</td>
<td>Kenja 400SC®</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Trade Name</td>
<td>Signal Word</td>
<td>FRAC Code</td>
<td>Greenhouse Use</td>
<td>OMRI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mancozeb</td>
<td>Dithane F45 Rainshield°</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>M3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mancozeb</td>
<td>Dithane M45°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M3</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mancozeb</td>
<td>Koverall 75WP°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M3</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mancozeb</td>
<td>Manzate Max°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mancozeb + fludioxonil</td>
<td>Maxim MZ 0.5D°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M3 + 12</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mancozeb + flutolanil</td>
<td>Moncoat MZ°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M3 + 7</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mandipropamid</td>
<td>Revus°</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mandipropamid + difenoconazole</td>
<td>Revus Top°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3 + 40</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mfenoxam</td>
<td>Apron XL°</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mfenoxam</td>
<td>Ridomil Gold GR°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mfenoxam</td>
<td>Ridomil Gold SL°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mfenoxam + chlorothalonil</td>
<td>Ridomil Gold/Bravo°</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>4 + M5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mfenoxam + copper hydroxide</td>
<td>Ridomil Gold/Copper°</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>4 + M1</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mfenoxam + mancozeb</td>
<td>Ridomil Gold MZ°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4 + M3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metalaxyl</td>
<td>Allegiance-FL°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metalaxyl + azoxystrobin</td>
<td>Quadris Ridomil Gold°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>4 + 11</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metam potassium</td>
<td>Sectagon K54°</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metam sodium</td>
<td>Sectagon 42°</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metconazole + pyraclostrobin</td>
<td>Headline AMP°</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3 + 11</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metrofenone</td>
<td>Vivando°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>U8</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mandipropamid</td>
<td>Orondis Ultra B°</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phosphorous acid</td>
<td>Agri-Fox°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phosphorous acid</td>
<td>Fosphite°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myclobutanil</td>
<td>Rally 40WSP°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxathiapiprolin</td>
<td>Orondis Opti A°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>U15</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxathiapiprolin + chlorothalonil</td>
<td>Orondis Opti°</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>U15 + M5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oxathiapiprolin</td>
<td>Orondis Ultra A°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>U15</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pentachloronitrobenzene (PCNB)</td>
<td>Blocker 4F°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pentiopyrad</td>
<td>Fontelis°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phosphorous acid</td>
<td>Phostrol°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picoxystrobin</td>
<td>Approach°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phosphorous acid</td>
<td>ProPhyt°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potassium phosphite + chlorothalonil</td>
<td>Catamaran°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>33 + M5</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potassium phosphite + tebuconazole</td>
<td>Viathon°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>33 + 3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propamocarb</td>
<td>Previcur Flex°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propiconazole</td>
<td>Propimax EC°</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propiconazole</td>
<td>Tilt°</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propiconazole + trifloxystrobin</td>
<td>Stratego°</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>3 + 11</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prothioconazole</td>
<td>Proline 480SC°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyraclostrobin</td>
<td>Cabrio EG°</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyraclostrobin</td>
<td>Headline EC°</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyraclostrobin</td>
<td>Headline SC°</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*continued next page*
## Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Trade Name</th>
<th>Signal Word</th>
<th>FRAC Code</th>
<th>Greenhouse Use</th>
<th>OMRI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pyrimethanil</td>
<td>Scala SC*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>certain crops, see label</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quinoxyfen</td>
<td>Quintec*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Reynoutria sachalinensis</em></td>
<td>Regalia*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>P5</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Streptomyces lydicus WYEC 108</em></td>
<td>Actinovate AG*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>streptomycin sulfate</td>
<td>Agri-mycin 17*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sulfur</td>
<td>Kumulus DF*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M2</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sulfur</td>
<td>Micro Sul*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M2</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sulfur</td>
<td>Microthiol Dispers*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M2</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sulfur</td>
<td>Sulfur DF*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M2</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sulfur + tebuconazole</td>
<td>Unicorn DF*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>M2 + 3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tebuconazole</td>
<td>Monsoon*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tebuconazole</td>
<td>Orius 3.6F*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tebuconazole</td>
<td>Tebucon 3.6F*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tebuconazole</td>
<td>Toledo*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tebuconazole</td>
<td>Vibe*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiamethoxam</td>
<td>Mertect 340F*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiophanate-methyl</td>
<td>Cercobin*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiophanate-methyl</td>
<td>Topsin 4.5FL*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thiophanate-methyl</td>
<td>Topsin M WSB*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trifloxystrobin</td>
<td>Flint 50WG*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trifloxystrobin</td>
<td>Gem 500*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>triflumizole</td>
<td>Procure 480SC*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ziram</td>
<td>Ziram 76DF*</td>
<td>Danger</td>
<td>M3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zoxamide + chlorothalonil</td>
<td>Zing!*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>22 + M5</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zoxamide + mancozeb</td>
<td>Gavel 75DF*</td>
<td>Caution</td>
<td>22 + M3</td>
<td>silent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop</td>
<td>Preharvest Intervals (Days)</td>
<td>Re-Entry Interval (hr)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asparagus</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bean, Dry</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bean, Green</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beet</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broccoli</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brussels Sprouts</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabbage</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabbage, Chinese</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantaloupe</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrot</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cauliflower</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celery</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collard</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cucumber</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggplant</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endive</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kale</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lettuce, Head</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lettuce, Leaf</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mint</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mustard</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onion, Bulb</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onion, Green</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parsley</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parsnip</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peas</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper</td>
<td>14c</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potato</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumpkin</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radish</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinach</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squash, Summer</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squash, Winter</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweet Corn</td>
<td>0f</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomato</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turnip</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watermelon</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re-Entry Interval (hr)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Check label directions before applying any of these pesticides.

*See label.

*Do not use Propimax*.

*Do not apply past peak bloom.

*Chile only.

*Do not use ProPhyte*.
Disease Forecasting Systems

There are two types of forecasting systems. The first type tracks a disease epidemic and forecasts where the disease might show up next. The second type is based on weather.

Weather-based disease forecasting systems are based on the requirements for a particular disease or set of diseases. Each foliar disease requires the right combination of temperature and leaf wetness for infection to occur and the disease to spread. Disease forecasting systems predict the likely severity of a disease based on recent weather data. Successful weather-based disease-forecasting systems take the guessing out of fungicide application schedules.

In general, weather-based disease-forecasting systems will advise growers to apply fungicides more frequently during wet weather and allow growers to cut back on fungicide applications during dryer weather. Two of these systems are briefly described below: MELCAST and TOM-CAST.

MELCAST is a weather-based disease-forecasting system for Alternaria leaf blight, anthracnose and gummy stem blight of cantaloupe and watermelon. The MELCAST system was developed by Rick Latin at Purdue University. Growers can learn more about MELCAST from these Purdue Extension publications: BP-67-W, Foliar Disease Control Using MELCAST and BP-64-W, MELCAST: Melon Disease Forecaster (both available from the Purdue Extension Education Store, www.edustore.purdue.edu). MELCAST is available for selected sites in some of the states covered by this guide. In season, growers can obtain MELCAST values at MELCAST.info or (800) 939-1604. Interested growers can contact Dan Egel at (812) 886-0198 or egel@purdue.edu.

TOM-CAST, hosted by Cornell University, was originally developed to help manage fungal foliar diseases of tomatoes. More recently, Michigan State University researchers have validated this system for use at with asparagus and carrot. To manage purple spot of asparagus and Alternaria and Cercospora foliar blights of carrot, use the TOM-CAST system with 15 disease severity values (DSVs) to schedule sprays instead of a calendar-based program. For best results use a tolerant or resistant cultivar in combination with the TOM-CAST System. TOM-CAST is available for selected sites for some states at newa.cornell.edu/index.php?page=tomato-diseases-tomcast.

For TOM-CAST reports in West-Central Michigan asparagus and carrot fields, contact Ben Werling at (231) 873-2129 or werlingb@msu.edu.

Forecasting systems that are based on tracking a disease epidemic usually map a particular disease online. For example, The Cucurbit Downy Mildew Forecast site tracker is available at cdm.ipmpipe.org. And USABlight tracks late blight of tomato and potato at usablight.org.

For more information about either system, contact the vegetable disease specialist in your state.

Slug and Snail Control

Occasionally, slugs and snails seriously damage seedlings; tender, low-growing leafy vegetables; or ripening fruit that are on the ground. Slug and snail feeding damage (hollowed-out areas) can be found anywhere on fruit, but is usually concentrated near the stem. Slugs leave behind telltale slime trails (silvery trails) on the surfaces of fruit or leaves. Slugs and snails are active at night or cloudy days.

Slugs and snails favor continuously moist soil and organic mulch. They lay eggs in groups in moist soil, and overwinter in organic mulch. Slugs can complete their entire life cycle in a field.

If slugs are a problem, their hiding places (i.e., boards, stones, weedy areas), should be eliminated. Heavy mulching creates favorable slug habitats, so should be thinned so the soil can become warm and dry. Raised beds that can dry out more readily than flat beds reduce slug problems. Using black plastic mulch discourages slug build-up because it causes the soil to heat up and dry out.

As a last resort, metaldehyde bait (e.g., Clean Crop, 3.5G* at 30-40 lbs./A or Clean Crop 7.5G* at 15-20 lbs./A) can be used and is usually very effective. Follow label instructions carefully for application methods for each particular vegetable crop. Apply bait in evening after a rain or irrigation. An organic alternative to metaldehyde is iron phosphate. Baits containing iron phosphate are sold under the trade name Sluggo® (and others) and are only slightly less effective than metaldehyde baits.

Slugs and snails prefer moist soils and plenty of organic matter.
## Common and Scientific Vegetable Pest Names

The names in this table represent the common and scientific (Latin) names of all the pests represented in this guide. The names are provided to help users interpret information presented in pesticide labels and other sources.

### Insects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
<th>Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>armyworm</td>
<td><em>Mythimna (Pseudaletia) unipuncta</em></td>
<td>Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asparagus aphid</td>
<td><em>Brachycorynella asparagi</em></td>
<td>Hemiptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asparagus beetle</td>
<td><em>Crioceris asparagi</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asparagus miner</td>
<td><em>Ophionyma simplex</em></td>
<td>Diptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aster leafhopper</td>
<td><em>Macrosteles quadrilineatus</em></td>
<td>Hemiptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banded-winged whitefly</td>
<td><em>Trialeurodes abutiloneus</em></td>
<td>Hemiptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bean aphid</td>
<td><em>Aphis fabae</em></td>
<td>Hemiptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bean leaf beetle</td>
<td><em>Cerotoma trifurcata</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bean seed maggot</td>
<td><em>Delia florilega</em></td>
<td>Diptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beet armyworm</td>
<td><em>Spodoptera exigua</em></td>
<td>Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black cutworm</td>
<td><em>Agrotis ipsilon</em></td>
<td>Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brown marmorated stink bug</td>
<td><em>Halyomorpha halys</em></td>
<td>Hemiptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brown stink bug</td>
<td><em>Euschistus servus</em></td>
<td>Hemiptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cabbage aphid</td>
<td><em>Brevicoryne brassicae</em></td>
<td>Hemiptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cabbage looper</td>
<td><em>Thripsia ni</em></td>
<td>Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cabbage maggot</td>
<td><em>Delia radicum</em></td>
<td>Diptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carrot weevil</td>
<td><em>Listronotus oregonensis</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>celeri leaflet</td>
<td><em>Udea rubigalis</em></td>
<td>Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado potato beetle</td>
<td><em>Leptinotarsa decemlineata</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corn earworm</td>
<td><em>Helicoverpa zeae</em></td>
<td>Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corn earworm</td>
<td><em>Helicoverpa zeae</em></td>
<td>Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corn leaf beetle</td>
<td><em>Chaetocnema pulicaria</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross-striped cabbageworm</td>
<td><em>Evergestis rimosalis</em></td>
<td>Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crucifer flea beetle</td>
<td><em>Phyllotreta cruciferae</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diamondback moth</td>
<td><em>Platella xylostella</em></td>
<td>Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eastern field worm</td>
<td><em>Limonius californicus</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eggplant flea beetle</td>
<td><em>Epitrix fuscalia</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European corn borer</td>
<td><em>Ostrinia nubilalis</em></td>
<td>Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall armyworm</td>
<td><em>Spodoptera frugiperda</em></td>
<td>Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flower thrips</td>
<td><em>Frankliniella tritici</em></td>
<td>Thysanoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garden webworm</td>
<td><em>Achryia rufulis</em></td>
<td>Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>golden tortoise beetle</td>
<td><em>Charidotella (Metriona) sexpunctata bicolor</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green cloverworm</td>
<td><em>Hypena (Plathypena) scabra</em></td>
<td>Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green peach aphid</td>
<td><em>Myzus persicae</em></td>
<td>Hemiptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green stink bug</td>
<td><em>Acrosternum hilare</em></td>
<td>Hemiptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>harlequin bug</td>
<td><em>Muryantia histryonica</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horseradish flea beetle</td>
<td><em>Phyllotretaarmoraciae</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imported cabbage worm</td>
<td><em>Piers raupae</em></td>
<td>Lepidoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>melon aphid/cotton aphid</td>
<td><em>Aphis gossypii</em></td>
<td>Hemiptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexican bean beetle</td>
<td><em>Epilachna varivestis</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>northern corn rootworm</td>
<td><em>Diabrotica barberi</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onespotted stink bug</td>
<td><em>Euschistus variolarius</em></td>
<td>Hemiptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onion maggot</td>
<td><em>Delia antiqua</em></td>
<td>Diptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onion thrips</td>
<td><em>Thrips tabaci</em></td>
<td>Thysanoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palestriped flea beetle</td>
<td><em>Systena blanda</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pea aphid</td>
<td><em>Acrystiphon pisum</em></td>
<td>Hemiptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potato aphid</td>
<td><em>Macrosiphum euphorbiae</em></td>
<td>Hemiptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potato flea beetle</td>
<td><em>Epitrix cucumeris</em></td>
<td>Coleoptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potato leafflower</td>
<td><em>Empoasca fabae</em></td>
<td>Hemiptera</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Weeds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
<th>Family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>barnyardgrass</td>
<td><em>Echinocloa crus-galli</em></td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black nightshade</td>
<td><em>Solanum nigrum</em></td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>common lambsquarters</td>
<td><em>Chenopodium album</em></td>
<td>Chenopodiaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>common purslane</td>
<td><em>Portulaca oleracea</em></td>
<td>Portulacaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>common ragweed</td>
<td><em>Ambrosia artemisiifolia</em></td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>common waterhemp</td>
<td><em>Amaranthus rudis</em></td>
<td>Amaranthaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crabgrass</td>
<td><em>Digeria sanguinialis</em></td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eastern black nightshade</td>
<td><em>Solanum ptycanthum</em></td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entireleaf morningglory</td>
<td><em>Ipomoea hederacea</em></td>
<td>Convolvulaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall panicum</td>
<td><em>Panicum dichotomiflorus</em></td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>giant foxtail</td>
<td><em>Setaria faberi</em></td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>giant ragweed</td>
<td><em>Ambrosia trifida L.</em></td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goosegrass</td>
<td><em>Elexisine indica</em></td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green foxtail</td>
<td><em>Setaria viridis</em></td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hairy galinsoga</td>
<td><em>Galinsoga quadriradiata</em></td>
<td>Asteraceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ivyleaf morningglory</td>
<td><em>Ipomoea hederacea</em></td>
<td>Convolvulaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jimsonweed</td>
<td><em>Datura stramonium</em></td>
<td>Solanaceae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Weeds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
<th>Family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lady's thumb</td>
<td>Polygonum persicaria</td>
<td>Polygonaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvanian smartweed</td>
<td>Polygonum pensylvanicum</td>
<td>Polygonaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redroot pigweed</td>
<td>Amaranthus retroflexus</td>
<td>Amaranthaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smooth pigweed</td>
<td>Amaranthus hybridus</td>
<td>Amaranthaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tall morning glory</td>
<td>Ipomoea purpurea</td>
<td>Convolvulaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>velvet leaf</td>
<td>Abutilon theophrasti</td>
<td>Malvaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yellow foxtail</td>
<td>Setaria pumila</td>
<td>Poaceae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yellow nutsedge</td>
<td>Cyperus esculentus</td>
<td>Cyperaceae</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diseases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease</th>
<th>Pathogen</th>
<th>Host Crop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alternaria leaf blight of cucurbits</td>
<td>Alternaria cucumerina</td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternaria leaf spot of beet</td>
<td>Alternaria alternata, A. brassicae</td>
<td>beet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternaria leaf spot of carrots</td>
<td>Alternaria dauci</td>
<td>carrot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternaria leaf spot of cole crops</td>
<td>Alternaria brassicae</td>
<td>cole crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternaria leaf spot of parsnip, turnip</td>
<td>Alternaria spp.</td>
<td>parsnip, turnip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternaria leaf spot of radish</td>
<td>Alternaria raphanin</td>
<td>radish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>angular leaf spot</td>
<td>Pseudomonas syringae pv. lachrymans</td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anthracnose of cucurbits</td>
<td>Colletotrichium orbiculare</td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthracnose of celyer</td>
<td>Colletotrichium acutatum</td>
<td>celyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthracnose of corn</td>
<td>Colletotrichium graminicola</td>
<td>sweet corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthracnose of legumes</td>
<td>Colletotrichium Lindemuthiana</td>
<td>Legumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthracnose of pepper/tomato</td>
<td>Colletotrichium spp.</td>
<td>pepper, tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascochyta leaf spot</td>
<td>Ascochyta rhei</td>
<td>rhubarb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aster yellows of carrot, parsnip</td>
<td>Phytoplasma sp.</td>
<td>carrot, parsnip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aster yellows of potato</td>
<td>Phytoplasma sp.</td>
<td>potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bacterial canker</td>
<td>Clavibacter michiganensis subsp. michiganensis</td>
<td>tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bacterial flower stalk and leaf necrosis</td>
<td>Pantoa agglomerans</td>
<td>onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bacterial fruit blotch</td>
<td>Acidovorax citrulli</td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bacterial leaf blight of carrot</td>
<td>Xanthomonas campestris pv. carotae</td>
<td>carrot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bacterial leaf blight of celyer</td>
<td>Pseudomonas syringae pv. api</td>
<td>celyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bacterial leaf blight of onion</td>
<td>Xanthomonas axonopodis pv. allii</td>
<td>onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bacterial leaf and fruit spot</td>
<td>Xanthomonas cucurbitae</td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bacterial speck</td>
<td>Pseudomonas syringae pv. tomato</td>
<td>tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bacterial spot</td>
<td>Xanthomonas campestris pv. vesicatoria</td>
<td>pepper, tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bacterial wilt</td>
<td>Erwinia tracheiphila</td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basal rot of garlic, onion</td>
<td>Fusarium culmorum</td>
<td>garlic, onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bean yellow mosaic</td>
<td>Bean yellow mosaic virus</td>
<td>legumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black dot</td>
<td>Colletotrichium cocodes</td>
<td>potato</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diseases</th>
<th>Pathogen</th>
<th>Host Crop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>black leg of cole crops</td>
<td>Phoma lingam</td>
<td>cole crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black rot of sweet potato</td>
<td>Ceratocystis fimbriata</td>
<td>sweet potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black rot of cole crops</td>
<td>Xanthomonas campestris pv. campestris</td>
<td>cole crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blackleg</td>
<td>Erwina carotovora subsp. atroseptica</td>
<td>potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botrytis leaf blight</td>
<td>Botrytis squamosa</td>
<td>onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botrytis neck rot</td>
<td>Botrytis allii</td>
<td>onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botrytis gray mold</td>
<td>Botrytis cinerea</td>
<td>lettuce, spinach, tomato, legumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottom rot/damping-off</td>
<td>Rhizoctonia solani</td>
<td>lettuce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buckeye rot</td>
<td>Phytophthora spp.</td>
<td>tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canker/black scurf</td>
<td>Rhizoctonia solani</td>
<td>tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cavity spot</td>
<td>Pythium violae, Pythium spp.</td>
<td>carrot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercospora leaf spot of beet</td>
<td>Cercospora beticola</td>
<td>beet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercospora leaf spot of carrot</td>
<td>Cercospora carotae</td>
<td>carrot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercospora leaf spot of parsnip, turnip</td>
<td>Cercospora spp.</td>
<td>parsnip, turnip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chlorotic dwarf</td>
<td>Maize chlorotic dwarf virus</td>
<td>sweet corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>club root</td>
<td>Plasmaphiophthora brassicae</td>
<td>cole crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>common bacterial blight</td>
<td>Xanthomonas campestris pv. phaseoli</td>
<td>legumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>common rust</td>
<td>Puccinia sorghi</td>
<td>sweet corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crater rot</td>
<td>Rhizoctonia solani</td>
<td>celyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cucumber mosaic</td>
<td>Cucumber mosaic virus</td>
<td>cucurbits, pepper, peppers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyst nematode disease</td>
<td>Heterodera glycines</td>
<td>legumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damping-off (greenhouse)</td>
<td>Pythium spp.</td>
<td>cilantro, dill, legumes, lettuce, onion, parsley, parsnip, spinach, and other vegetables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downy mildew of basil</td>
<td>Peronospora belharrri</td>
<td>basil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downy mildew of cole crops</td>
<td>Hyaloperonospora parasitica</td>
<td>cole crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downy mildew of cucurbits</td>
<td>Pseudoperonospora cubensis</td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downy mildew of dill/parsnip</td>
<td>Peronospora umbelliferum</td>
<td>dill, parsnip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downy mildew of garlic/onion</td>
<td>Peronospora destructor</td>
<td>garlic, onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downy mildew of lettuce</td>
<td>Bremia lactucae</td>
<td>lettuce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downy mildew of spinach</td>
<td>Peronospora farinosa</td>
<td>spinach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>downy mildew of turnip</td>
<td>Bremia parasitica</td>
<td>turnip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop (Sclerotinia rot)</td>
<td>Sclerotinia sclerotiorum</td>
<td>lettuce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dry rot</td>
<td>Fusarium solani</td>
<td>potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dwarf mosaic</td>
<td>Maize dwarf mosaic virus</td>
<td>sweet corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases</td>
<td>Pathogen</td>
<td>Host Crop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>early blight of celery</td>
<td><em>Cercospora apii</em></td>
<td>celery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>early blight of tomato</td>
<td><em>Alternaria solani</em></td>
<td>potato, tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foot rot of tomato</td>
<td><em>Fusarium solani</em></td>
<td>tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foot rot of sweet potato</td>
<td><em>Plenodomus destruens</em></td>
<td>sweet potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fruit rot of cucurbits</td>
<td><em>Fusarium solani f. sp. cucurbitae</em></td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusarium crown and root rot</td>
<td><em>Fusarium oxysporum f. sp. asparagi, F. proliferatum</em></td>
<td>asparagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusarium wilt of basil</td>
<td><em>Fusarium oxysporum f. sp. basilicum</em></td>
<td>basil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusarium wilt of watermelon</td>
<td><em>Fusarium oxysporum f. sp. niveum</em></td>
<td>watermelon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusarium wilt of sweet potato</td>
<td><em>Fusarium oxysporum f. sp. batatas</em></td>
<td>sweet potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusarium wilt of tomato</td>
<td><em>Fusarium oxysporum f. sp. lycopersici</em></td>
<td>tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusarium wilt of legumes</td>
<td><em>Fusarium oxysporum f. sp. phascoli</em></td>
<td>legumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusarium wilt of okra</td>
<td><em>Fusarium oxysporum f. sp. vanisinfec tum</em></td>
<td>okra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray leaf spot</td>
<td><em>Cercospora zeae-maydis</em></td>
<td>sweet corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gummy stem blight/black rot</td>
<td><em>Didymella bryoniae</em></td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>late blight</td>
<td><em>Phytophthora infestans</em></td>
<td>potato, tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leaf mold</td>
<td><em>Fulvia fulva</em></td>
<td>tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lettuce mosaic</td>
<td><em>Lettuce mosaic virus</em></td>
<td>lettuce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>northern corn leaf spot</td>
<td><em>Bipolaris zeicola</em></td>
<td>sweet corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>northern leaf blight</td>
<td><em>Exserohilum turcicum</em></td>
<td>sweet corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phytophthora blight</td>
<td><em>Phytophthora capsici</em></td>
<td>cucurbits, solanaceous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phytophthora crown and spear rot</td>
<td><em>Phytophthora asparagi</em></td>
<td>asparagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pink root</td>
<td><em>Setophoma terrestris</em></td>
<td>onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plectosporium blight</td>
<td><em>Plectosporium tabacinum</em></td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potato virus X</td>
<td><em>Potato virus X</em></td>
<td>potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potato virus Y</td>
<td><em>Potato virus y</em></td>
<td>potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powdery mildew of lettuce</td>
<td><em>Erysiphe cichoracearum</em></td>
<td>lettuce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powdery mildew of cole crops</td>
<td><em>Erysiphe cruciferarum</em></td>
<td>cole crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powdery mildew of pepper/tomato</td>
<td><em>Leveillula taurica</em></td>
<td>pepper, tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powdery mildew of cucurbits</td>
<td><em>Podosphaeria xanthii</em></td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purple blotch</td>
<td><em>Alternaria porri</em></td>
<td>onion, garlic, leek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purple spot</td>
<td><em>Stemphylium vesicarium</em></td>
<td>asparagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhizoctonia diseases</td>
<td><em>Rhizoctonia solani</em></td>
<td>cole crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring rot</td>
<td><em>Clavibacter michiganensis subsp. sepedonicus</em></td>
<td>potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ringspot</td>
<td><em>Papaya ringspot virus</em></td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>root and crown rot</td>
<td><em>Phytophthora spp.</em></td>
<td>rhubarb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>root knot</td>
<td><em>Meloidogyne spp.</em></td>
<td>beet, carrot, cucurbits, potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>root lesion</td>
<td><em>Pratylenchus spp.</em></td>
<td>potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rust of asparagus</td>
<td><em>Puccinia asparagi</em></td>
<td>asparagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rust of legumes</td>
<td><em>Uromyces appendiculatus</em></td>
<td>legumes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diseases</th>
<th>Pathogen</th>
<th>Host Crop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>scab of cucurbits</td>
<td><em>Cladosporium cucumerinum</em></td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scab of potato</td>
<td><em>Streptomyces scabies</em></td>
<td>potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scurf</td>
<td><em>Monilochaeis infuscans</em></td>
<td>sweet potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septoria blight of parsley</td>
<td><em>Septoria petroli</em></td>
<td>parsley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septoria leaf blight of tomato</td>
<td><em>Septoria lycopersici</em></td>
<td>tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septoria leaf spot of radish</td>
<td><em>Septoria lycopersici</em></td>
<td>radish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septoria leaf spot of mint</td>
<td><em>Septoria menthae</em></td>
<td>mint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silver scurf</td>
<td><em>Helminthosporium solani</em></td>
<td>potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slippery skin</td>
<td><em>Pseudomonas gladioli pv. allicola</em></td>
<td>onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smut of onion/leek</td>
<td><em>Urocystis colchici</em></td>
<td>onion, leek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smut of corn</td>
<td><em>Ustilago maydis</em></td>
<td>sweet corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sour skin</td>
<td><em>Pseudomonas cepacia</em></td>
<td>garlic, onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>southern blight</td>
<td><em>Sclerotium rolfsii</em></td>
<td>eggplant, pepper, tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>southern corn leaf blight</td>
<td><em>Bipolaris maydis</em></td>
<td>sweet corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>southern rust</td>
<td><em>Puccinia polysora</em></td>
<td>sweet corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spearmint rust</td>
<td><em>Puccinia menthae</em></td>
<td>mint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>squash mosaic</td>
<td><em>Squash mosaic virus</em></td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stemphylium leaf blight and stalk rot</td>
<td><em>Stemphylium vesicarium</em></td>
<td>garlic, leek, onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stewart’s wilt</td>
<td><em>Erwinia stewartii</em></td>
<td>sweet corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tobacco mosaic</td>
<td><em>Tobacco mosaic virus</em></td>
<td>potato, tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomato spotted wilt</td>
<td><em>Tomato spotted wilt virus</em></td>
<td>tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verticillium wilt</td>
<td><em>Verticillium dahliae, Verticillium albo-atrum</em></td>
<td>eggplant, mint, potato, tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watermelon mosaic</td>
<td><em>Watermelon mosaic virus</em></td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wheat streak mosaic</td>
<td><em>Wheat streak mosaic virus</em></td>
<td>sweet corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>white mold (timberrot)</td>
<td><em>Sclerotinia sclerotiorum</em></td>
<td>carrot, cole crops, eggplant, legumes, mint, pepper, potato, tomato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>white rot</td>
<td><em>Sclerotium cepivorum</em></td>
<td>garlic, leek, onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>white rust</td>
<td><em>Albugo candida</em></td>
<td>cole crops, radish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yellows</td>
<td><em>Fusarium oxysporum spp.</em></td>
<td>cole crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zucchini yellow mosaic</td>
<td><em>Zucchini yellow mosaic virus</em></td>
<td>cucurbits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Asparagus

Varieties

Hybrid varieties have improved vigor, disease tolerance, and higher yields, and are grown from seeds or crowns. All-male hybrids have higher yields and do not produce seed. Absence of seed production is desirable because seeds develop into volunteer asparagus seedlings that are a weed problem. Order hybrids well in advance.

All-male hybrids (listed in order of performance): Jersey General, Jersey Giant (56X22-8), Millenium, Jersey Knight, Jersey King, Jersey Supreme.

Other hybrids: Atlas, Purple Passion (specialty markets only).

Non-hybrids: Viking KB3, Mary Washington.

Planting and Spacing

Crows: Use only 1-year old crowns. Transplant April 15 to May 15. Use 4- to 5-foot rows with crowns 12 to 16 inches apart. Set the crowns in 8-inch furrows in light soils and 5- to 6-inch furrows in heavy soils. Cover with 2 to 3 inches of soil. Select deep, well-drained sandy loam soils. Hybrids should be planted slightly deeper. Start cultivating when spears begin to emerge, and continue periodically until furrows are level at end of first season.

Seedling transplant: 10- to 14-week old seedling transplants can be mechanically transplanted. Apply 4 ounces of transplant solution (10-52-17 or 9-45-15) to each transplant. Transplant in either the spring or fall.

Harvesting

Harvest only 2 or 3 times in spring 1 year after transplanting. Thereafter, harvest for about 2 months in the spring. Harvest asparagus early in the morning for best quality. Allow the ferns to grow vigorously after this period to accumulate food reserves for the next season. As much care should be put into maintaining a healthy fern as into harvest.

Fertilizing

Lime: To maintain a soil pH of 6.7 to 7.0. If possible, apply lime the year before planting.

Preplant: N: 70 pounds per acre. P₂O₅: 25 to 200 pounds per acre. K₂O: 0 to 250 pounds per acre. Adjust according to soil type, previous management, and soil test results for your state. Broadcast the fertilizer, and plow it under when preparing the land for the planting furrows. Before planting new crowns, apply 100 pounds per acre of 8-32-0, or similar high phosphate starter fertilizer, in the bottom of the trench. Cover with 1 inch of soil before setting crowns.

Yearly: Each year after harvest, apply 50 pounds N per acre by broadcasting and incorporate by lightly tilling. No P₂O₅ or K₂O is necessary if adequate fertilization was achieved prior to planting.

Pesticide Use in Greenhouses

Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

Disease Control

Fusarium Crown and Root Rot

Avoid fields with a history of crown and root rot. The disease is promoted by acidic (low pH) and poorly drained soil. Use tolerant, vigorous varieties if available. Establish production fields with blemish-free crowns produced in virgin soil or fumigated soil.

Recommended Products

Cannonball® as a crown soak at 0.5 oz. per 100 gals. of water. Michigan only — applicators must have a 24(c) label. 365-day PHI.

Rust

Reduce crop residues that may harbor the pathogen by removing or mowing senescent and dried ferns in the fall/winter. Scout for the early appearing bright orange aecial pustules in the spring, especially on new or young plantings that are not harvested the full season. Remove volunteer plants on field edges and ditchbanks. Plant crop rows with ample spacing and in the direction of the prevailing winds to increase air movement and minimize periods of prolonged leaf wetness.

Recommended Products

Bravo®, Echo®, Equus®, and Initiate® are labeled for use at various rates. 190-day PHI.
Mancozeb products (including Dithane®, Koverall®, Manzate®, and Penncozeb®) are labeled at various rates. See product labels. 180-day PHI.

Monsoon®, or Onset 3.6L®, or Orius 3.6F®, or Tebuzol 3.6F®, or Toledo 3.6F® at 4-6 fl. oz. per acre. 180-day PHI.

Unicorn DF® at 2-3.75 lbs. per acre. 180-day PHI.

Phytophthora Crown and Spear Rot
Avoid excessive irrigation. Establish production fields from blemish free crowns obtained from virgin soil or fumigated soil.

Recommended Products

Ridomil Gold SL® at 1 pt. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Ultra Flourish® at 2 pts. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Purple Spot
Reduce crop residues by removing or mowing senescent and dried ferns in the fall/winter. TOM-CAST can help asparagus farmers schedule their fungicide applications for control of purple spot. See Disease Forecasting Systems (page 84) for more details. NOTE: Products labeled for rust may be helpful for purple spot control.

Recommended Products

Bravo®, Echo®, Equus®, and Initiate® are labeled for use at various rates. 190-day PHI.

Flint® at 3-4 oz. per acre. 180-day PHI.

Quadris Flowable® at 6-15.5 fl. oz. per acre. 100-day PHI.

Weed Control
Before establishing an asparagus planting, reduce perennial weeds in the area to be planted. Good weed control in the planting year is especially important. Herbicide options are limited in the planting year, so cultivation and hand hoeing may be needed to achieve good control.

A typical weed control program in asparagus includes a preemergence herbicide with a long residual applied before asparagus emerges. If needed, a preemergence herbicide may be applied again after harvest is finished. Postemergence herbicides are also available — some may be applied before asparagus emerges, others may be applied during or after the harvest season, and some require directed or shielded spray applications to avoid spraying asparagus.

It is important use herbicides with different modes of action from year to year to avoid buildup of weed species not controlled by a particular mode of action. When herbicides are not used, weed control methods include cultivation, hand-weeding, flaming, mowing, and mulching. It is important to avoid damaging crowns when cultivating.

For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products

Chateau WDG® at 6 oz. per acre. Apply to dormant asparagus at least 2 weeks before spears emerge. Crop injury may result if asparagus is not dormant. May be tank-mixed with paraquat to control emerged weeds. Or, apply after final harvest for the season before fern emerges. Do not exceed 6 oz. per acre per growing season.

Command 3ME® at 2.6 pts. per acre. Apply prior to spear emergence or apply after a clean harvest. Cover exposed plants with soil before applying. Do not exceed 2.6 pts. per acre per year or one application per year. 14-day PHI.

Diuron products at 0.8-3 lbs. a.i. per acre. Use 80DF formulations at 1-4 lbs. per acre, or 4L formulations at 1.6-3 qts. per acre. Do not apply to young plants during first year. Use lower rates on light-colored soils with less than 2% organic matter. Apply after tillage or chopping fern in the spring and again after harvest, if necessary. 6-8 weeks residual activity. Do not exceed 6 lbs. per acre per year.

Dual Magnum 7.62E® at 1.33-2.0 pts. per acre. Michigan only — applicators must have a 24(c) label. Apply before asparagus and weeds emerge in spring or after the harvest season. Needs moisture for activation. Do not exceed 1 application per crop. 16-day PHI.

Products containing metribuzin at the following rates:

4F formulations: 0.5-2 qts. per acre
75DF formulations: 0.6-2.6 lbs. per acre.

Do not apply to young plants during first year. Apply after tillage or chopping fern in the spring and again after harvest, if necessary. Use lower rates for split applications. Use low rate if combined with diuron. Has 6-8 weeks residual activity. Do not exceed 2 qts. or 2.6 lbs. per acre per year. Two sprays necessary for seasonlong sandbur control. 14-day PHI.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.
Prowl H2O* at 2.4-8.2 pts. per acre. Apply at least 14 days before first harvest and prior to spear emergence. If spears are present, remove before application. On sandy soil use no more than 2.4 pts. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Sinbar 80W® at 0.62-1.5 lbs. per acre. *Established crowns or directed seeded plants only.* Do not use on sandy soil or on soil with less than 1% organic matter. Apply in spring after cutting fern and prior to spear emergence. For seeded crops apply activated charcoal at 300 lbs. per acre in a 1-inch band over the row before Sinbar® application. May be applied after a clean cutting. Do not plant other crops within 2 years of application. 8-12 weeks residual activity. 5-day PHI.

Solicam DF® at 2.5-5 lbs. per acre. Do not apply within 12 months of planting. Apply preemergence to soil free of weeds and debris. 14-day PHI.

Spartan 4F® at 4.5-12 fl. oz. per acre. *Michigan only — applicators also must have a 24(c) label.* Apply in spring before crop emerges. Use low rate on light soil. Do not use on soils with less than 1% organic matter. Do not exceed 1 application and 12 fl. oz. per acre per year. 14-day PHI.

Trifluralin products at 1-1.5 lbs. a.i. per acre. Use 4EC formulations at 1-1.5 qts. per acre. *Established plantings only.* Apply and incorporate 1-2 inches early in the spring when spears are at least 4 inches below soil surface. Use higher rates on heavier soils. 4-6 weeks residual activity.

**Preemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

Callisto 4L® at 6-7.7 fl. oz. per acre. Apply in spring before spears emerge after mowing, diskig, or tillling; after final harvest; or both. Do not exceed 2 applications per year, or 7.7 fl. oz. per acre per year.

Lorox 50DF® at 2-4 lbs. per acre. Do not use on sand, loamy sand, or soils with less than 1% organic matter. Maximum 4 lbs. or 3 applications per acre per year. 1-day PHI.

**Postemergence Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

**Glyphosate** products at 0.75-3.75 lbs. acid equivalent (ae) per acre. Use formulations that contain 3 lbs. ae/gal. (equivalent to 4 lbs. isopropylamine salt/gal.) at 1-5 qts. per acre; or formulations that contain 4.5 lbs. ae/gal. (equivalent to 5 lbs. potassium salt/gal.) at 0.66-3.3 qts. per acre. Apply to emerged weeds at least 7 days before spears emerge or immediately after the last harvest. Use low rate for annuals and higher rates for perennials. See label for suggested application volume and adjuvants. If spears are allowed to regrow, delayed application until ferns have developed. Delayed treatments must be applied as a directed or shielded spray. Direct contact of the spray with asparagus fern may result in serious crop injury.

Gramoxone SL 2.0* at 2.5-4 pts. per acre. Include 1 qt. of COC, or 4-8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gallons of spray solution. Apply before crop emergence or after last harvest before fern regrows. RUP. 6-day PHI.

**Postemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

Aim EC® at 0.5-1.92 gals. per acre. Include 0.5 pt. of COC, or 0.25-0.5 gas. COC per 25 gals. of spray solution. Broadcast after spear harvest. Emerged asparagus will be injured. Do not exceed 3.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. Wait at least 20 days between applications. 5-day PHI.

Callisto 4L® at 3 fl. oz. per acre. Apply in spring before spears emerge after mowing, disking, or tillling; after final harvest; or both. For postharvest applications use drop nozzles or other equipment that will minimize contact with crop. Adding COC or NIS (alone, or with UAN or AMS) will improve emerged weed control and increase crop injury risk in postharvest applications. Do not exceed 2 applications per year, or 7.7 fl. oz. per acre per year.

2,4-D amine products that contain 3.7 lbs. a.i. per gal. at 3-4 pts. per acre. Apply before, during, or after the harvest season. During harvest season apply immediately after cutting. Discard deformed spears. Use drop nozzles for treatments after harvest to avoid spraying the fern.

Clarity 4L* at 0.5-1 pt. per acre. Apply at 40-60 gals. per acre immediately after cutting. Discard crooked spears at harvest. Clarity* can injure nearby broadleaf crops and garden plants. Maximum 1 pt. per acre per year. 24-hour PHI.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.
Lorox 50DF® at 1-3 lbs. per acre and up to 3 applications for established beds. Apply before cutting season or immediately after cutting. For newly planted crowns apply 1-2 lbs. per acre, up to 2 applications when ferns are 6-18 inches tall. Do not use on sand, loamy sand, or soils with less than 1% organic matter. 1-day PHI.

Savage WSG® at 1.5-2 lbs. per acre. Apply before, during, or after the harvest season. During harvest season apply immediately after cutting. Discard deformed spears. Use drop nozzles for treatments after harvest to avoid spraying the fern.

Sandea 75W® at 0.5-1.5 oz. per acre. Apply before, during, or after harvest. Drop nozzles and using COC or NIS are recommended for applications after harvest. For first year transplants do not apply sooner than 6 weeks after fern emergence. Do not exceed 2 applications per crop cycle, or 2 oz. per acre per 12-month period. Has residual soil activity. Effective on nutedge. 1-day PHI.

Spur 3L® at 8-10.7 fl. oz. per acre. Apply before or during harvest. May cause some crooking of spears. Controls Canada thistle, marestail, mayweed, nightshade, plantain, smartweeds. Do not exceed 10.7 fl. oz. per acre per year. Avoid application 2 years in succession. 2-day PHI.

**Postemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

Clethodim products at 0.068-0.125 lb. a.i. per acre. Use formulations with 0.97 lb. a.i. per gallon at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre. Use formulations with 2 lb. a.i. per gallon at 6-8 fl. oz. per acre. Use 1 qt. COC per 25 gallons of spray solution (1% v/v). Spray on actively growing grass. Wait at least 14 days between applications. 1-day PHI.

Fusilade DX 2E® at 8-12 fl. oz. per acre. Include 1-2 pts. of COC or 0.5-1 pt. of NIS per 25 gallons of spray solution. Spray on actively growing grass. Rates may be doubled if asparagus will not be harvested for 12 months. Wait at least 14 days between applications. Do not exceed 48 fl. oz. per acre per season on bearing asparagus. 1-day PHI.

Poast 1.5E® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre, plus 1 qt. COC per acre. Spray on actively growing grass. Use high rate on quackgrass. Do not exceed 5 pts. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.
# Herbicides for Asparagus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product (REI/PHI)</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Timing and Application Location Relative to Crop</th>
<th>Timing Relative to Weeds</th>
<th>Weed Groups Controlled</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Before spears emerge in spring</td>
<td>After final harvest before fern grows</td>
<td>During harvest period after cutting spears</td>
<td>Postemergence to ferns after harvest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aim EC® (12h/5d)</td>
<td>carfentrazone</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callisto 4L® (12h/-)</td>
<td>mesotrione</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chateau* (12h/-)</td>
<td>flumioxazin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarity 4L® (24h/1d)</td>
<td>dicamba</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command 3ME® (12h/14d)</td>
<td>clomazone</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diuron*, others (12h/-)</td>
<td>diuron</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Magnum*</td>
<td>metolachlor</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusilade DX 2E® (12h/1d)</td>
<td>fluazifop</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gramoxone* (12h to 24h/6d)</td>
<td>paraquat</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorox 50DF® (12h/1d)</td>
<td>linuron</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poast* (12h/1d)</td>
<td>sethoxydim</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prowl H2O® (12h/14d)</td>
<td>pendimethalin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roundup*, others (12h/-)</td>
<td>glyphosate</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandea* (12h/1d)</td>
<td>halosulfuron</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savage WSG*, others (48h)</td>
<td>2,4-D amine</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Max*, others (12h/1d)</td>
<td>clethodim</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sencor 4F® or 75DF (12h/14d)</td>
<td>metribuzin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinbar* (12h/5d)</td>
<td>terbacil</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solicam DF® (12h/14d)</td>
<td>norflurazon</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spartan*</td>
<td>sulfentrazone</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spur*</td>
<td>clopyralid</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasan*, others (12h/-)</td>
<td>trifluralin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1For effectiveness against specific weeds, see Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68), and read label. This table does not include all label information. Be sure to read and follow all instructions and precautions on the herbicide label. Herbicides can cause serious crop injury and yield loss if not used properly.
Insect Control

Armyworm

**Recommended Products**

- **Coragen** at 3.5-5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 4 applications per season. Do not exceed 15.4 fl. oz. per season. Minimum interval between treatments is 3 days. 1-day PHI.

- **Lannate LV** at 1.5-3 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 8 applications per season. Use high rate for white cutworm. 1-day PHI. RUP.

- **Lorsban 4E** at 2 pts. per acre, or **Lorsban 75WG** at 1.33 lbs. per acre. Do not make more than 1 preharvest application. Do not make more than more than two postharvest applications during the fern stage. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Asparagus Aphids

Treat when less than 5 percent of ferns have aphids present.

**Recommended Products**

- **Assail 30SG** at 2.5-5.3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. Do not exceed 10.7 oz. per acre per season. Do not apply more than once every 10 days. 1-day PHI.

- **Fulfill** at 2.75 oz. per acre. Apply to fern only after harvest has been completed. Allow a minimum of 30 days between applications. Do not exceed 16.5 oz. per acre per season. 170-day PHI.

- **Lorsban 4E** at 2 pts. per acre, or **Lorsban 75WG** at 1.33 lbs. per acre. Do not make more than 1 preharvest application. Do not make more than more than two postharvest applications during the fern stage. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Asparagus Beetles and Cutworms

Treat when insects reach the economic thresholds described below.

**Harvest**

**Asparagus Beetle**  
5-10% plants infested or  
2% of spears with eggs  

**Cutworms**  
5% of crowns infested

**Fern**

**Asparagus Beetle**  
10% defoliation or  
50% of plants with larvae

**Fall**

**Cutworms**  
1 larva per 20 plants

**Recommended Products**

For control on spears during harvest, to prevent egg laying and feeding injury:

- **Assail 30SG** at 2.5-5.3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. Do not exceed 10.7 oz. per acre per season. Do not apply more than once every 10 days. 1-day PHI.

- **Lannate LV** at 1.5-3 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 8 applications per crop. Use high rate for white cutworm. 1-day PHI. RUP.

- **Lorsban 4E** at 2 pts. per acre, or **Lorsban 75WG** at 1.33 lbs. per acre. Do not make more than 1 preharvest application. Broadcast with ground equipment. 1-day PHI. RUP.

- **Perm-Up** (3.2EC) at 2-4 lbs. per acre. Do not exceed 0.4 lb. a.i. per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

- **Sevin XLR PLUS** (4F) at 1 qt. per acre, or **Sevin 5B** at 20 lbs. per acre. Do not treat more than once every 3 days. Bait for cutworms only. 1-day PHI.

For control on seedlings and fern growth after harvest is over (use lower rates for seedlings):

- **Dimethoate 400** or **Dimethoate 4E** at 1 pt. per acre.  
  Asparagus beetles only. Apply after harvest. Do not exceed 1 lb. a.i. per acre per season. 180-day PHI.

- **Entrust** at 4-6 fl. oz. per acre. Asparagus beetles only.  
  Do not exceed 18 fl. oz. per acre per season. 60-day PHI.

- **Radiant SC** (1SC) at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. Asparagus beetles only.  
  Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 60-day PHI.

- **Sevin XLR PLUS** (4F) at 2-4 qts. per acre. Do not treat more than once every 3 days. Do not exceed 5 applications per year to spears and ferns combined.

Tarnished Plant Bugs and Japanese Beetle  
(Adult Stage)

**Recommended Products**

- **Assail 30SG** at 5.3 oz. per acre. Apply to fern after harvest. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. Do not exceed 10.7 oz. per acre per season. Do not apply more than once every 10 days. 1-day PHI.

- **Perm-Up** (3.2EC) at 4 lbs. per acre. Apply only postharvest to the fern. Do not exceed 40 lbs. per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.  
May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
Asian Vegetables

U.S. demand for ethnic vegetables is increasing rapidly — from a growing ethnic Asian population and from health-conscious consumers seeking variety.

Asian vegetables are those that have originated from East Asia (China, Japan, and Korea) and Southeast Asia (Indonesia, Laos, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, Vietnam, etc.). Most Asian vegetables are not well-known to American farmers, because they are typically cultivated by the Asian growers exclusively for Asian-Americans. However, some of these Asian vegetables may be considered as options for Midwest producers.

The information below should be considered an introduction to Asian vegetables. More detailed information can be found in the resources section. General pest management recommendations for the crop families described below can be found in the corresponding crop chapters in this Guide. Although not all of the Asian vegetable crops mentioned in this chapter will be associated with pesticides in the crop chapters of this guide, more detailed information can be found on the pesticide label.

Marketing

Growers might consider Asian vegetables in double crop situations (such as following a wheat or early cabbage or sweet corn crop). Growers who want to diversify their farming operations by including Asian vegetables need to be very cautious before beginning production. Marketing information for Asian crops is not widely published. Since Asian crops are niche items, only specialized produce companies deal in them. Most of these buyers deal with restaurants, some chain stores, and specialty food stores.

Do your homework. Establish markets and buyers before buying any seed. Calculate budgets and collect economic data on any crop to determine its profit potential. And remember that all Asian crops are very labor intensive, so you will need a strong and dependable labor force for timely harvest and proper cultural management.

Common Asian Vegetables

Asian vegetables have different names in different languages. You must properly identify the crop to market it properly and to select the appropriate pest control measures.

Cole Crops and Brassica Leafy Greens

Includes Chinese cabbage (Napa cabbage and bok choy), daikon radish.

Chinese Cabbage (Napa cabbage and bok choy): Chinese cabbage has been grown in Asia since the 5th century. Chinese cabbage is a term applied to a wide range of types and varieties. The main types and varieties of Chinese cabbage are:

Group I: Napa cabbage, *Brassica campestris*, is commonly called the pe-tsai group. Its common names also include celery cabbage, Chinese white cabbage, Peking cabbage, pe-tsai, won bok, nappa (Japanese), hakusai (Japanese), pao, and hsin pei tsai. Napa cabbage includes broadleafed, compact-heading varieties of which there are two forms, Chihili and Che-foo.

Chihili forms of Napa cabbage form a cylindrical head 18 inches long and 6 inches in diameter, with an erect, upright growing habit. Some of the varieties of this form are Chihili, Michihli, Market Pride, Shantung, and Shaho Tsai.

Che-foo types form a compact, round head of green-bladed, white petioled leaves. Some varieties in this group are Che-foo, Tropical Pride, and Oriental King.

Group II: Bok choy, *Brassica campestris* is sometimes called *Brassica chinensis*. The most commonly accepted designations are bok choy or pak choy. Many refer to it as Chinese mustard.

Bok choy is a nonheading form of Chinese cabbage, with several thick white leafstalks. The smooth, glossy, dark green leaf blades form a celery-like cluster. There aren’t as many varieties as there are of the Napa type: two are Canton Choice, and Long White Petiole.

Chinese cabbage is a cool-season annual vegetable. It grows best with short days and moderate to cool temperatures (60-70°F). Their cultural requirements are similar to those of cabbage and lettuce. Chinese cabbage is fairly quick in maturing. It varies from 40 days from sowing to harvest for some cultivars, to 75 days for the longer maturing ones. Space Napa cabbage 18 inches apart and bok choy types 8-12 inches apart and 24 inches between rows.

Daicon Radish (*Raphanus sativus*, var. longipinnatus, also called Chinese radish): This root crop is very closely related to the common radish. The main planting times are spring and fall, but some varieties can be planted almost year-round. Bolting (premature seedstalk) can
be a problem. Plant the seeds ¾ inch deep in April for a spring crop or in July for a fall crop. Plant spacing should be 4-6 inches between plants and 3 feet between rows. To compensate for large root size, plant daikon radishes in high raised beds that are amended with organic matter, such as compost. At each cultivation, work the soil higher and higher around the root as it grows. Most daikon radishes reach their useable size in 60-70 days.

**Cucurbit Vegetables**
Includes bittermelon, edible luffa gourd, winter melon.

**Bittermelon** (*Mormodica charantia*): This vegetable is a native of India. Like cucumbers and squashes, bittermelon is a member of the Cucurbit family. It is a warm-season vegetable. It is usually grown on a trellis system and its fruit is about the size of a summer squash. The trellis should be 6-feet high and 4-6 feet apart. The seeds can be directly planted or grown as seedlings with spacing at 1.5-2 feet between plants and 3-5 feet between rows. Bittermelon is harvested green before there is any color change. Bright orange fruits are saved for seed collection.

**Edible Luffa**: The edible luffas come in two forms: smooth and angled.

Smooth luffa, *Luffa cylindrica*, originated in India and was later taken to China. It is mainly grown for the young squash-like fruits. Some of the luffa cultivars are Smooth Boy, Smooth Beauty, and Southern Winner. If left to mature on the plant, smooth luffa gourd produces the familiar “Luffa sponge” found in stores. Luffa plants are warm-season vegetables and need to be trellised.

Angled Luffa, *Luffa actuongula*, is very similar to the smooth luffa. Luffa gourds are trained on trellises to encourage straighter fruits, which can become more curved if allowed to grow on the ground. Just like smooth luffa, the angled luffa is a warm-season annual vegetable. The quality of this squash as a sponge gourd is not as desirable; however, in stir fries and other foods it excels. Some of the angled luffa cultivars are Hybrid Green Glory, Hybrid Asian Pride, Lucky Boy, and Summer Long.

**Legumes**
Includes asparagus (yardlong) bean, edible snap sugar peas, snow peas.

**Asparagus (Yardlong) Bean** (*Vigna sesquipedalis*): This long, trailing vine should be grown on trellises. This plant is more closely related to black-eyed pea than to the common green snap bean. Dark and light green varieties are available as well as a red type. The darker varieties are generally preferred. It is a warm-season vegetable. Yardlong beans are cut into 2-inch pieces and added to various stir fries. The paler green is sweeter and more tender than the dark green.

**Sugar Snap Pea and Snow Pea** (*Pisum sativum*): These cool-season vegetables should be sowed in April for a spring crop or sowed in July for a fall crop. Plants deteriorate quickly in the heat of summer. The plants of sugar snap pea and snow pea grow similarly to bush beans. It is often helpful to grow them on trellises to facilitate picking; however, if grown for the tender shoot tips, they are usually left untrellised.

**Fruiting Vegetables**
Includes Oriental eggplant.

**Oriental Eggplants** (*Solanum melongena*): This crop is native to tropical Asia and are very popular in Japan, China, India, Thailand, and the Philippines. Many varieties are available. They can be light or dark purple, brown, or green in skin color; and round and slender in shape.

Eggplants require full sun and well-drained soil. Eggplants must have warm soil to grow well and they take a long time to reach maturity. Hence, it is a good idea to start seedlings in a greenhouse and set the transplants in the field after the danger of frost is over. Transplant eggplants 18-24 inches apart in rows 30-36 inches apart between rows. Eggplants grow best in hot weather. Water the plants during dry spells. Harvest usually begins in mid- to late summer, about 70-90 days after sowing seeds. Harvest eggplants when the fruit reaches the right size and when skin is glossy and firm. Fruit sizes vary depend on the variety.

**Resources**


**Spacing**

Typical spacing for celery is rows 2 feet apart with plants 6 inches apart in row. One plant per square foot.

**Soils**

Traditionally, celery has been grown on muck soils, but it can be grown on coarse-textured mineral soils. Regardless of soil type, high fertility and moisture are necessary for tender succulent stalks.

Use overhead sprinkler or drip irrigation to apply water and fertilizer frequently to the shallow-rooted crop. If the soil gets too dry, physiological disorders such as blackheart (a calcium deficiency), will develop.

Rotate celery with such commodities such as onions or corn whenever possible to avoid building up pests in the soil. At the end of the season, consider planting a winter cover crop of barley or rye to reduce erosion and add active organic matter to the soil.

**Transplants**

Celery seed is small and difficult to germinate, thus all commercial celery is planted from greenhouse-grown transplants produced in plug trays using peat-based media. Allow 8 to 10 weeks for transplant production.

In early February, seeds are sown in greenhouses and are ready for transplanting to the field in about eight weeks. Transplanting begins in April and ends in late July. Schedule planting so that a uniform quantity of celery is ready to harvest every week. Using transplants as opposed to direct seeding ensures uniform stands and faster maturing crops. Often, succession plantings are started every three weeks.

Harden off transplants by reducing water, not temperatures. Celery is a cool-season crop that produces best at temperatures of 60 to 80°F. Plants can withstand light frosts, but prolonged frosts below 28°F will cause damage. Plants may form seed stalks (bolt) if exposed to temperatures below 55°F for 7 days or longer.

**Harvesting**

Once celery reaches marketable size, there is a narrow harvest window (about six to eight days) before a quality significantly reduces. Harvest celery by pulling the entire plant. Cut off the roots, chill quickly in cold water, and refrigerate in a plastic bag.

Store boxes in a cool place. Ideal storage conditions are near freezing and high humidity. Fresh market and processing celery are typically harvested mechanically. Fresh market celery is trimmed, sized, washed, and packed into cartons at on-farm packing sheds. Growers transport the packed celery to shippers where it is cooled and placed into cold storage for shipment.

**Fertilizing**

Maintain the soil pH above 5.5 in muck soils and 6.5 in mineral soils.

- **P₂O₅**: Maintain soil phosphorus at 45 to 80 ppm on mineral soils and 120 to 140 ppm on muck soils. If soil P is in this range, applying 50 to 70 pounds of P₂O₅ per acre per year should be sufficient.

- **K₂O**: Maintain soil potassium at 85 to 115 ppm K on mineral soils with a CEC of 4, and at 100 to 130 ppm K on mineral soils with a CEC of 10. On muck soils maintain soil K at 210 to 260 ppm. If soil K is in this range, applying 290 to 406 pounds of K₂O per acre per year should be sufficient.

- **N**: Most celery crops will require applying 200 pounds of N per acre on mineral soils and 150 pounds of N per acre on muck soils. Since nitrogen demand for celery peaks later in the season, add most nitrogen as a side dressing. Banding fertilizer at transplanting can help when soil is cool. At transplanting, you can apply 40 pounds of N, up to 100 pounds of P₂O₅, and up to 40 pounds of K₂O per acre as a band application. You can apply the remaining N during the season. If additional P and K are needed above what is applied in band, broadcast it before transplanting.

Celery is responsive to boron (B). Apply 2 to 4 pounds of B per acre in banded or broadcast fertilizer to avoid stem cracking.

**Pesticide Use in Greenhouses**

Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).
**Disease Control**

**Anthracnose**
Disease and symptom development are favored by periods of warm temperatures (>68°F) combined with high humidity. Symptoms include curled/cupped leaves, sporadic leaf margin discoloration, twisted petioles and small, oval lesions on petioles. Symptoms of anthracnose can be confused with those associated with aster yellows except that the affected foliage remains green.

**Recommended Products**
- Cabrio® at 12-16 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- Merivon Xemium Brand Fungicide® at 4-11 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.
- Pristine® at 10-15 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Bacterial Leaf Blight**
Symptoms include leaf blight and extensive leaf death that requires additional trimming at harvest, resulting in yield loss. May be seedborne.

**Recommended Products**
- Badge SC® at 1-4 pts. per acre, or Badge X2® at 0.75-3.57 lbs. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- Several formulations of copper products (Badge®, Champ®, Curpofix®, Copper Count-N®, Kocide®, Nu-Cop®) are labeled for use and may slow spread of bacterial leaf blight. See label for directions.

**Crater Rot**
Apply as a basal spray after each cultivation.

**Recommended Products**
- Catamaran® at 4-5 pts. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- Several chlorothalonil formulations are labeled and may lessen the severity of crater rot. See labels for directions.
- Flint® at 2-3 oz. per acre, or Gem 500SC® at 1.9-2.9 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
- Fontelis® at 14-24 fl. oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.
- Merivon Xemium Brand Fungicide® at 4-11 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.
- Pristine® at 10-15 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- Quadris Flowable® at 9-15.5 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- Quadris Opti® at 2.4-3.7 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Damping-off**
Michigan State University research has found *Pythium* spp. causing damping-off of celery in greenhouses can result in poor field establishment. Conditions that favor rapid seedling germination may limit damping-off severity. Avoid excessive irrigation and poorly drained soils. Good sanitation (including cleaning plug trays and plant containers that are reused) is critical to avoid damping-off.

**Recommended Products**
- Ridomil Gold® SL at 1-2 pts. per acre, or Ridomil Gold® GR at 20-40 lbs. per acre, or Ultra Flourish® at 2-4 pts. per acre. Apply preplant for greenhouse production.
- Uniform® at 0.34 fl. oz. per 1,000 ft. of row. Make one application per crop season.

**Early Blight, Late Blight**
Early blight symptoms include small, yellow spots that rapidly enlarge to tan or gray lesions. All aboveground tissues of celery can become infected resulting in losses of 50% or more when blighted stalks or leaves have to be removed at harvest. Symptoms of Septoria late blight include irregularly-shaped brown spots on leaves with pycnidia similar in appearance to grains of ground black pepper. Over time, these leaf spots expand and cause the entire leaf to die.

**Recommended Products**
- Cabrio® at 12-16 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- Catamaran® at 4-5 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI.
- Several chlorothalonil formulations are labeled and may lessen the severity of crater rot. See labels for directions.
- Flint® at 2-3 oz. per acre, or Gem 500SC® at 1.9-2.9 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
- Fontelis® at 14-24 fl. oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.
- Merivon Xemium Brand Fungicide® at 4-11 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.
- Pristine® at 10-15 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- Propimax EC®, Tilt® at 4 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.
- Quadris Flowable® at 9-15.5 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- Quadris Opti® at 2.4-3.7 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI.
- Quilt®, Quilt Xcel® at 14 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

**Weed Control**

**Burndown or Directed/Shielded**

**Recommended Products**
- Roundup 4L® at 2-3 qts. per acre. Apply to emerged perennial before planting in the spring or after harvest in the fall.
**Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

**Caparol 4L®** at 1-2 qts. per acre. Make 1 or 2 applications 2-6 weeks after transplanting but before weeds are 2 inches tall. Do not exceed 2 qts. per acre per year.

**Chateau 51WDG®** at 3 oz. per acre. Apply before transplanting or 3-7 days after transplanting for control of many annual broadleaf weeds and grasses. Do not tank-mix with other pesticides.

**Dual Magnum®** at 1-2 pts. per acre. Michigan only — applicators must have a 24(c) label. Apply before or immediately after transplanting. Will control annual grass and small-seeded broadleaf weeds and nutsedge. Use high rate on muck soils. Follow with 0.25-inch water within 7 days. 62-day PHI.

**Lorox 50DF®** at 1.5-2 lbs. per acre. Apply after transplanting but before celery is 8 inches tall. Do not exceed 40 PSI pressure. Do not apply when temperatures exceed 85°F, and do not mix with wetting agents or other pesticides.

**Postemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

**Poast 1.5E®** at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Apply to actively growing grasses. Include 1 qt. COC per acre. Do not exceed 3 pts. per acre per season. 30-day PHI.

**Select Max 0.97E®** at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre. Apply to actively growing grasses. Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre per year. Include 0.25% NIS v/v of spray solution. 30-day PHI.

**Insect Control**

**Aphids, Leafminers, Mites**

Treat at the following thresholds:

**Aphids**

- When more than 3 percent of plants are infested.
  - or
  - There are more than six aphids per 100 sweeps.

Over-treatment with pyrethroids may cause increased aphid problems.

**Leafminers**

Apply as soon as visible mines appear and repeat every 7 days as needed.

**Recommended Products**

**Actara®** at 1.5-3 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.* 7-day PHI.

**Admire Pro®** at 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. 45-day PHI.

**Agri-Mek®** (0.15 EC) at 8-16 fl. oz. per acre, or **Agri-Mek®** (SC) at 1.75-3.5 fl. oz. per acre. *Leafminers and mites only.* Use with a nonionic surfactant. 7-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Assail®** (30SG) at 2-4 oz. per acre, or **Assail®** (70WP) at 0.8-1.7 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.* 7-day PHI.

**Belay 50WDG®** at 1.6-2.1 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.* 7-day PHI.

**Beleaf 50SG®** at 2-2.8 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.* 7-day PHI.

**Brigade®** (WSB) at 5.3-16 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.* 7-day PHI. **RU P.**

**Coragen®** at 5.0-7.5 fl. oz. per acre. *Leafminers only.* Can be applied as a soil treatment or foliar treatment. See label for application methods. 1-day PHI.

**Dibrom 8 Emulsive®** at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. 1-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Dimethoate 4EC®** at 1 pt. per acre. *Leafminers and mites only.* 7-day PHI.

**Durivo®** at 10-13 fl. oz. per acre as a soil treatment. 30-day PHI.

**Entrust®** at 2-3 oz. per acre, or **Entrust®** (2SC) at 6-10 fl. oz. per acre. *Leafminers only.* 1-day PHI.

**Exirel®** at 13.5-20.5 oz. per acre.

**Fulfill®** at 2.75 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.* May require 5-7 days for aphid mortality. 0-day PHI.

**Various Malathion® formulations are available. *Aphids and mites only.* See labels for rates. 7-day PHI.**

**Movento®** at 4-5 fl. oz. per acre. *Aphids only.* Must be tank mixed with penetrating adjuvant. 3-day PHI.

**Mustang Maxx®** at 2.24-4 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.* 1-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Orthene 97®** at 8-16 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.* 21-day PHI.

**Perm-Up®** (3.2EC) at 4-8 oz. per acre. *Leafminers and aphids only.* 1-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Platinum®** at 5-11 fl. oz. per acre, or **Platinum 75SG®** at 1.66-3.67 oz. per acre. *Leafminers only.* 30-day PHI.

**Pyrenone®** at 1-12 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

---

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
Radiant SC® (1SC) at 6-10 fl. oz. per acre. Leafminers only. 1-day PHI.

Scorpion 355L® at 2-5.25 fl. oz. per acre. Leafminers only. 7-day PHI.

Sivanto® at 10.5-12.0 fl. oz. per acre. Can be applied as a soil treatment or foliar treatment. See label for application methods. Aphids only.

Tora® at 17-21 oz. per acre. Aphids only. Do not exceed 2 applications per crop per year.

Trigard® at 2.66 oz. per acre. Leafminers only. 7-day PHI.

Venom® at 1-3 oz. per acre. Leafminers only. 7-day PHI.

Verimark® at 6.75-13.5 oz. per acre as a soil treatment. See label for application methods. Aphids only.

**Armyworm, Corn Earworm, Cutworm, Loopers**

Treat at the following thresholds:

**Armyworm and cutworm:**
- Apply preventive treatments within 4 weeks of harvest.

**Loopers:**
- Apply if needed—protect plants within 4 weeks of harvest.

**Recommended Products**

Avaunt® at 3.5 oz. per acre. Armyworm and loopers only. 3-day PHI.

Several *Bacillus thuringiensis* products (Agree®, Bio- bit®, Dipel®, Javelin®, Xentari®) are available. Not for corn earworm. Follow label directions for rates. 0-day PHI.

Baythroid XL® at the following rates:
- Armyworm: 2.4-3.2 fl. oz. per acre.
- Cutworm: 0.8-1.6 fl. oz. per acre.
- Loopers: 1.6-2.4 fl. oz. per acre.
- 0-day PHI. RUP.

Brigade® (WSB) at 5.3-16.0 oz. per acre. Not for corn earworm. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Confirm 2F® at 6-8 fl. oz. per acre. Armyworm and loopers only. 7-day PHI.

Coragen® at 3.5-5.0 fl. oz. per acre. Armyworm and loopers only. Can be applied as a foliar spray or soil treatment. See label for application methods. Must wait at least 3 days between foliar applications. Do not exceed 15.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Dibrom 8 Emulsive® at 1.0-1.5 pts. per acre. Armyworm and loopers only. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Durivo® at 10-13 fl. oz. per acre as a soil treatment. Armyworm and loopers only. 30-day PHI.

Entrust® at the following rates:
- Armyworm: 1.25-2.5 oz. per acre.
- Loopers: 1-2 oz. per acre
- 1-day PHI.

Entrust® (2SC) at the following rates:
- Armyworm: 4-8 fl. oz. per acre.
- Loopers: 3-6 fl. oz. per acre.
- 1-day PHI.

Exirel® at 7.0-13.5 oz. per acre. Armyworm and corn earworm only.

Intrepid 2F® for armyworm and loopers only at the following rates:
- Early-season applications to young, small crops: 4-8 fl. oz. per acre.
- Mid- to late-season applications: 8-10 fl. oz. per acre.
- 1-day PHI.

Lannate SP® at the following rates:
- Armyworm: 0.25-1 lb. per acre.
- Cutworm: 0.5 lb. per acre.
- Loopers: 1 lb. per acre.
- 7-day PHI. RUP.

Mustang Maxx® at the following rates:
- Armyworm and loopers: 3.2-4 oz. per acre.
- Cutworm: 2.24-4 oz. per acre.
- 1-day PHI. RUP.

Perm-Up® (3.2EC) at 4-8 oz. per acre. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Proclaim® at the following rates:
- Armyworm: 2.4-4.8 oz. per acre. only 7-day PHI.
- Loopers: 3.2-4.8 oz. per acre. only. RUP.

Armyworm, Cutworm, Loopers

Treat at the following thresholds:

Armyworm and cutworm:
- Apply preventive treatments within 4 weeks of harvest.

Loopers:
- Apply if needed—protect plants within 4 weeks of harvest.
**Radiant SC**® (1SC) at 5-10 fl. oz. per acre. *Armyworm and loopers only.* 1-day PHI.

Various Sevin® formulations are available. *Armyworm only.* See labels for rates. 14-day PHI.

Torac® at 21 oz. per acre. *Suppression only.* Do not exceed 2 applications per crop per year.

Verimark® at 6.75-13.5 oz. per acre as a soil treatment. *Loopers only.* 0-day PHI.

**Carrot Weevil**

**Recommended Products**

Vydate L® at 4 pts. per acre. *Larvae only.* Apply as a directed spray. Start when eggs or larvae are first seen and repeat in 2 to 3 weeks. 21-day PHI. RUP.

**Diamondback Moth**

**Recommended Products**

Exirel® at 7.0-13.5 oz. per acre.

Movento® at 4.0-5.0 fl. oz. per acre. Must be tank-mixed with adjuvant with spreading and penetrating properties. 1-day PHI.

**Leafhoppers**

Treat when there are more than 14 leafhoppers per 100 sweeps.

Repeat as needed, depending on number of leafhoppers.

**Recommended Products**

Actara® at 1.5-3.0 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Admire Pro® at 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre as a soil treatment. 45-day PHI.

Baythroid XL® at 2.4-3.2 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI. RUP.

Belay® (50WDG) at the following rates:

- *Soil treatment:* 4.8-6.4 oz. per acre.
- *Foliar treatment:* 1.6-2.1 oz. per acre.

Brigade® (WSB) at 5.3-16 oz. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Durivo® at 10-13 fl. oz. per acre. 30-day PHI.

Lannate SP® at 0.5-1 lb. per acre. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Mustang Maxx® at 2.24-4 oz. per acre. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Nuprid 2F® at 10-24 fl. oz. per acre as a soil treatment. 45-day PHI.

Perm-Up® (3.2EC) at 2-8 oz. per acre. Over-treatment with permethrin may increase aphid problems. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Platinum® at 5-11 fl. oz. per acre as a soil treatment, or Platinum 75SG® at 1.66-3.67 oz. per acre as a soil treatment. 30-day PHI.

Scorpion 35SL® at 2-5.25 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Various Sevin® formulations are available. See labels for rates. 14-day PHI.

Sivanto® at 7.0-10.5 fl. oz. per acre as a soil treatment. See label for application methods.

Torac® at 14-21 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per crop per year.

Venom® at the following rates:

- *Soil treatment:* 5-6 oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.
- *Foliar treatment:* 1-3 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

See label for application methods.

**Nematodes**

Plant nematode-free transplants to prevent serious losses. Root-knot, pin, needle, and root-lesion nematodes can reduce celery yields. If your fields have indeterminate root problems, test for nematodes. If the plant-parasitic nematodes are present above the economic thresholds, rotate crops or apply a nematicide. The following nematicides are suitable for control of root-knot, pin, needle, and lesion nematodes in celery production.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
**Recommended Products**

Telone II® for fall soil fumigation (broadcast) at the following rates:

- **Muck soils**: 25 gals. per acre.
- **Mineral soils**: 9-18 gals. per acre.

Fumigate in the fall when soil temperatures at 6-inches are above 50°F. Inject the fumigant to a soil depth of 8 inches and lightly seal the soil immediately after application. Use soil fumigants only as directed on the label. In some limited situations soil fumigants can be applied in the spring.

Correct soil moisture, temperature, and soil structure are required for effective control. Take special care to seal fumigants in target zone for required time. You can do this by soil packing or by immediate tarping.

**Vydate L® (RUP)** at the following rates:

- **Preplant**: 2 gals. per acre in 20 gals. of water in an 8- to 16-inch band. Incorporate to a depth of 4 inches.
- **At planting**: 0.5-1 gal. per acre in at least 100 gals. of water immediately after transplanting seedlings.
- **After planting**: 1 gal. per acre in at least 100 gals. of water as a foliar spray. Apply 3 weeks after transplanting. Apply again 3 weeks after first treatment.

**Tarnished Plant Bug**

Apply if there are 2-4 tarnished plant bugs per 20 plants.

**Recommended Products**

Baythroid XL® at 2.4-3.2 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI. RUP.

Beleaf 50SG® at 2-2.8 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Mustang Maxx® at 3.2-4 oz. per acre. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Pyrenone® at 1-12 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Various Sevin® formulations are available. See labels for rates. 14-day PHI.

---

**Slugs**

**Recommended Products**

Deadline M-Ps® (4B) at 20-40 lbs. per acre, or Metaldehyde 3.5G® at 30-40 lbs. per acre. Apply between rows. Avoid contact to edible product.

**Thrips, Whiteflies**

**Recommended Products**

- **Assail® (70WP)** at 1.1-1.7 oz. per acre. Whitefly suppression only. 7-day PHI.
- **Exirel®** at 13.5-20.5 oz. per acre. Use with an effective adjuvant.
- **Movento®** at 4.0-5.0 fl. oz. per acre. Whiteflies only. Must be tank-mixed with an adjuvant with spreading and penetrating properties. 3-day PHI.
- **Sivanto®** at 10.5-14 fl. oz. per acre. Whiteflies only. Can be applied as a soil treatment or foliar treatment. See label for application methods.
- **Torac®** at 21 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per crop per season.

---

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.
Cole Crops and Brassica Leafy Greens

Spacing

Broccoli: Rows 3 feet apart. Plants 12 to 18 inches apart in row.

Brussels sprouts: Rows 3 feet apart. Plants 18 to 24 inches apart in row.

Cabbage for Market: Rows 2 to 3 feet apart. Plants 12 to 15 inches apart in row.

Cabbage for Kraut: Rows 3 feet apart. Plants 18 inches apart in row.

Cauliflower: Rows 3 feet apart. Plants 15 to 18 inches apart in row.

Collards: Rows 3 to 3.5 feet apart. Plants 18 to 24 inches apart in row. Seed 1 to 2 pounds per acre.

Kale: Rows 2 to 3 feet apart. Plants 8 to 16 inches apart in row. Seed 2 to 4 pounds per acre. Use denser plantings if harvesting small leaves for salad or braising mixes.

Mustard: Rows 1 to 1.5 feet apart. Plants 10 to 12 inches apart in row. Seed 3 to 5 pounds per acre. Use denser plantings if harvesting small leaves for salad or braising mixes.

Turnip greens: Rows 6 to 12 inches apart. Plants 1 to 4 inches apart in row.

Raised beds (6 inches high, 40 inches wide, with 2 rows 11 inches apart on beds) may be desirable under certain conditions.

Fertilizing

Lime: To maintain a soil pH of 6.0 to 6.5.

Preplant

Cole crops (broccoli, cabbage, cauliflower, and Brussels sprouts)

N: 120 pounds per acre if soil organic matter less than 3 percent, and 80 pounds per acre if soil organic matter greater than 3 percent. P₂O₅: 25 to 200 pounds per acre. K₂O: 0 to 250 pounds per acre. Cole crops, particularly cauliflower, are responsive to B on low organic matter soils, sandy soils, or where the pH is greater than 7.0. If B is needed, apply 1 to 2 pounds B per acre broadcast. Soil test and/or perform plant analysis on the previous crop to be sure B is needed. High soil B can be detrimental to rotational crops such as sweet corn, peas, or beans.

Greens (collards, kale, and mustard)

N: 60 pounds per acre. P₂O₅: 0 to 150 pounds per acre. K₂O: 0 to 200 pounds per acre.

All crops

Adjust recommendations according to soil type, previous management, and soil test results for your state. For transplants, set each plant with 1 cup (8 ounces) of starter solution. If the transplant flat receives a heavy fertilizer feeding just prior to setting, the starter solution can be eliminated.

Sidedress N

Cole Crops

60 pounds N per acre, two to three weeks after setting the transplants and when rapid growth has begun. Eliminate sidedressing if following soybeans. If leaching is likely on sandy soils, apply an additional 30 pounds N as a sidedress. Avoid excessive N fertilization with broccoli as it can cause too rapid growth and a hollow flower stalk.

Greens

30 pounds N per acre on soils with more than 3 percent organic matter and following soybeans, alfalfa, or a grass-legume hay crop. For greens on soils with less than 3 percent organic matter and following those crops, apply 45 pounds N per acre. For greens following corn, small grains, or a vegetable crop, apply 60 pounds N per acre.

Harvesting

Broccoli: Harvesting is done by hand while the head is still compact and before the flowers open. The central heads should be dark blue or green and 4 to 6 inches across when mature. If harvesting too late or when the heads are over mature, woodiness in the stems will develop. Depending on your marketing requirements, the main head is cut with 8 to 10 inches of stem. Sometimes a second harvest of side shoots can be obtained. Broccoli for processing should be cut with less attached stem (6 to 7 inches) and with few or no leaves. Fresh market broccoli should be cut longer, with little trimming. Broccoli quality is based on the degree of compactness, leafiness, head trimness, damage, and freedom from insects and extraneous debris.

Cauliflower: When ready to harvest, the heads should be compact and clear white. The heads become discolored and develop an undesirable flavor when exposed to
sunlight. The longest leaves are normally tied loosely together over the head to “blanch” and prevent the head from being exposed to the sun. The desirable harvest size is a diameter of approximately 6 inches. Delaying harvest usually will not result in obtaining larger heads. Instead, consider proper cultivar selection and plant spacing. Cauliflower should be hand-harvested and cut with 1 to 2 whorls of leaves to protect the head.

**Pesticide Use in Greenhouses**

Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

**Disease Control**

**Alternaria Leaf Spot**

Practice a 3-4 year crop rotation to non-cruciferous crops. Incorporate crop residue to speed up decomposition. Use pathogen-free seed, and keep cruciferous weeds out of growing areas.

**Recommended Products**

- Bravo®, Echo®, Equus®, and Initiate® formulations are labeled at various rates. *Not for collard, kale, mustard, or turnip greens.* 7-day PHI.

- Cabrio® at the following rates:
  - Turnip greens: 8-12 oz. per acre.
  - All others: 12-16 oz. per acre.
  - 3-day PHI for collard, kale, and mustard. 0-day PHI for all others.

- Endura 70WG® at 6-9 oz. per acre. *Not for turnip greens.* 14-day PHI for collard, kale, and mustard. 0-day PHI for all others.

- Fontelis® at 14-30 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

- Inspire Super® at 16-20 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

- Quadris® at 6.2-15.4 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

- Quadris Top® at 12-14 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

- Reason® at 8.2 fl. oz. per acre. 2-day PHI.

- Ridomil Gold Bravo SC® at 1.5 lbs. per acre. *Not for collard, kale, mustard, or turnip greens.* 7-day PHI.

- Satori® at 6.0-15.4 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

- Switch® at 11-14 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Black Leg**

Black leg is an important disease of broccoli, Brussels sprouts, cauliflower, and turnip. Since oilseed rape is particularly susceptible to black leg, avoid planting crucifer crops close to oilseed rape. Practice a 3-4 year crop rotation to non-cruciferous crops. Plant disease-free seeds or transplants. Hot water seed treatment helps eliminate seedborne pathogens.

**Recommended Products**

- Cabrio® at the following rates:
  - Turnip greens: 8-12 oz. per acre.
  - All other labeled crops: 12-16 oz. per acre.
  - 3-day PHI for collard, kale, and mustard. 0-day PHI for all others.

- Rovral® at the following rates:
  - Flowable (F) formulations: 2 pts. per acre.
  - Dry formulations: 1.3 lbs. per acre.
  - *Broccoli only.* 0-day PHI.

**Black Rot**

Practice a 3-4 year crop rotation to non-cruciferous crops. Plant disease-free seeds or transplants. Hot water seed treatment helps eliminate seedborne pathogens. Plant disease-resistant cabbage varieties — several varieties with partial resistance are available.

**Recommended Products**

- Actigard® at 0.5-1 oz. per acre. *Suppression only.* Do not apply to stressed plants. 7-day PHI.

- Fixed copper formulations at various rates. Read labels carefully to make sure your crop is included. Copper applications may slow the spread of black rot.

**Club Root**

Plant only disease-free transplants. Club root may be brought in with diseased transplants.

Rotate crops 5 years or more with a non-cruciferous crop between plantings. Avoid poorly drained soils with a history of club root. Serious losses can be avoided by raising the pH to 7.2-7.3.

**Recommended Products**

- Blocker 4F® at 3 pts. per acre in transplant solution or banded soil application, or Blocker 10G® at 5.15 lbs. per 1,000 feet of linear row. *Not for turnip.*

- Omega 500F® at 6.45 fl. oz. per 100 gals. of water. Apply 3.4 fl. oz. of solution to each plant. Apply at transplant as a soil drench. *Not for edible turnip roots.* 20-day PHI for leafy greens. 50-day PHI for heading vegetables.
**Downy Mildew**
Practice a 2 year crop rotation. Rotating to non-cruciferous crops may reduce pathogen populations and increase fungicide efficacy. Plant disease-resistant broccoli varieties — several varieties with resistance are available.

**Recommended Products**
- **Actigard®** at 0.5-1 oz. per acre. Do not apply to stressed plants. 7-day PHI.
- **Agri-Fos 400®** at 2 teaspoons-2 fl. oz. per gal. of water. *Not for turnip greens.* 0-day PHI.
- **Bravo®, Echo®, and Equus®** formulations are labeled at various rates. *Not for use on collard, kale, mustard, or turnip greens.* 7-day PHI.
- **Cabrio®** at the following rates:
  - *Turnip greens:* 8-12 oz. per acre.
  - *All others:* 12-16 oz. per acre.
  3-day PHI for collard, kale, and mustard. 0-day PHI for all others.
- **Forum®** at 6 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Phostrol®** at 2.5-5 pts. per acre. *Not for turnip greens.*
- **Presidio®** at 3-4 oz. per acre. *Not for turnip.* Must be tank-mixed with another effective fungicide with a different mode of action. 2-day PHI.
- **Prophyt®** at 2-4 pts. per acre. *Not for turnip greens.* 0-day PHI.
- **Quadris®** at 6.2-15.4 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Ranman SC®** at 2.75 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Reason®** at 5.5-8.2 fl. oz. per acre. 2-day PHI.
- **Revus 2.09SC®** at 8 fl. oz. per acre. *Not for turnip greens.* 1-day PHI.
- **Ridomil Gold Bravo SC®** at 1.5 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI.
- **Satori®** at 6.2-15.4 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Zampro®** at 14 fl. oz. per acre. *Not for turnips.* 0-day PHI.

**Fusarium Yellows**
Plant yellows-resistant varieties. Disease may be seedborne.

**Powdery Mildew**
Resistant cultivars exist for Brussels sprout and cabbage.

**Recommended Products**
- **Cabrio®** at the following rates:
  - *Turnip greens:* 8-12 oz. per acre.
  - *All others:* 12-16 oz. per acre.
  3-day PHI for collard, kale, and mustard. 0-day PHI for all others.

**Endura 70WG®** at 6-9 oz. per acre. *Not for turnip greens.* Suppression only. 0-day PHI for broccoli, Brussels sprouts, cabbage, and cauliflower. 14-day PHI for all others.

**Fontelis®** at 14-30 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Microthiol Disperss®** at 3-10 lbs. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Rhizoctonia Diseases**
Clean and sanitize transplant trays, benches, etc.

**Recommended Products**

**Bottom Rot**
- **Endura 70WG®** at 6-9 oz. per acre. *Not for turnip greens.* Suppression only. 0-day PHI for broccoli, Brussels sprouts, cabbage, and cauliflower. 14-day PHI for all others.

**Rhizoctonia Blight**
- **Cabrio®** at the following rates:
  - *Turnip greens:* 8-12 oz. per acre.
  - *All others:* 12-16 oz. per acre.
  3-day PHI for collard, kale, and mustard. 0-day PHI for all others.

**Rhizoctonia Diseases — Wirestem**

**Recommended Products**
- **Blocker 4F®** is labeled for use at various rates depending on application method. See label.

**Sclerotinia Stem Rot**

**Recommended Products**
- **Cabrio EG®** at 12-16 oz. per acre. *Collards, kale, and mustard only.* Suppression only. 3-day PHI.
- **Endura 70WG®** at 6-9 oz. per acre. *Not for turnip greens.* 0-day PHI for broccoli, Brussels sprouts, cabbage, and cauliflower. 14-day PHI for all others.
- **Fontelis®** at 16-30 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**White Rust**
Use crop rotations of 2-3 years, practice sanitation, use pathogen-free seed, and use resistant varieties when possible.

**Recommended Products**
- **Cabrio EG®** at the following rates:
  - *Cabbage, broccoli, cauliflower, collards, kale, mustard:* 12-16 oz. per acre.
  - *Turnip:* 8-16 oz. per acre.
  3-day PHI for collard, kale, and mustard. 0-day PHI for all others.
- **Quadris®** at 6.0-15.5 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Reason®** at 8.2 fl. oz. per acre. 2-day PHI.
Weed Control

For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded Application Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products

Gramoxone SL 2.0® at 2-4 pts. per acre. Not for turnip greens. Include 1 qt. of COC or 4-8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gallons of spray solution. Apply before seeding or transplanting, or after seeding but before crop emergence. RUP.

Glyphosate products at 0.75-3.75 lbs. acid equivalent (ae) per acre. Use formulations containing 3 lbs. ae/gal. (4 lbs. isopropylamine salt/gal.) at 1-5 pts. per acre, or formulations containing 4.5 lbs. ae/gal. (5 lbs. potassium salt/gal.) at 0.66-3.3 pts. per acre. Not for turnip greens. Broadcast before seeding or transplanting, after seeding but before crop emergence, or apply between crop rows with hooded or shielded sprayers. Use low rate for annuals and higher rates for perennials. See label for suggested application volume and adjuvants. 14-day PHI.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded Application Broadleaves

Recommended Products

Aim EC® at 0.5-2 fl. oz. per acre. Apply with hooded sprayers as a directed application between crop rows. Use COC or NIS. Weeds must be actively growing and less than 4 inches tall. Do not allow spray to contact crop. Do not exceed 6.1 fl. oz. per acre per season.

Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products

Command 3ME® at 0.67-1.3 pts. per acre. Cabbage only. Apply before seeding or transplanting and do not incorporate, or apply within 48 hours after transplanting. May cause early stunting or discoloration of cabbage. 45-day PHI. 45-day PHI.

Devrinol 50DF® at 2 lbs. per acre. Not for collards, kale, mustard greens, or turnip greens. Apply and incorporate 1-2 inches before seeding or transplanting or apply after seeding and irrigate to wet soil 2-4 inches deep. After harvest or prior to planting succeeding crops, deep moldboard or disk plow. Do not seed alfalfa, small grains, sorghum, corn, or lettuce for 12 months after application. Most effective when combined with Goal®.

Dual Magnum® in Indiana, Michigan, and Ohio only at the following rates:

Broccoli raab, Chinese cabbage (bok choy), collards, kale, mizuna, mustard greens, mustard spinach, rape greens, and turnip greens in Indiana, Michigan, and Ohio only: 0.67-1.3 pts. per acre. Apply after seeding before weeds or crop emerge, or apply broadcast after crops have 1-2 true leaves. Do not exceed 1.3 pts. per acre or 1 application per crop per season. 30-day PHI.

Cabbage transplants in Indiana, Michigan, and Ohio only: 0.5-1.3 pts. per acre. Apply before transplanting and do not incorporate, or apply within 48 hours after transplanting. Reduce risk of crop injury by applying after transplanting and by using a directed spray rather than spraying over the top of transplants. Do not exceed 1.3 pts. per acre or 1 application per crop per season. 60-day PHI.

Broccoli, Brussels sprouts, and cauliflower transplants in Michigan only: 0.5-1.3 pts. per acre. Must possess 24(c) label. Apply to soil surface before transplanting or within 48 hours of transplanting. Do not tank-mix with Goal® for post-transplant application. 60-day PHI.

Prowl H20® at 1-2.1 pts. per acre. Broccoli, Brussels sprouts, cabbage, and cauliflower only. Apply to soil between rows 1-3 days after transplanting, or at 2-4 leaf stage after direct seeding. Spray contact with plants may cause crop stunting. 60-day PHI for broccoli. 70-day for all other labeled crops.

Trifluralin products at 0.5-0.75 lbs. a.i. per acre. Use 4EC formulations at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Not for turnip greens. Use low rate on soils with less than 2% organic matter. Apply before seeding or transplanting and incorporate 2-3 inches immediately. Not effective on muck or high organic matter soils. Delayed emergence or stunting may occur when soil is cool. 60-day PHI for broccoli. 70-day for all other labeled crops.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

This is a biopesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
**Cole Crops - Weed Control**

**Preemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

Goal 2XL® at 1-2 pts. per acre, or GoalTender® at 0.5- pt. per acre. Broccoli, cabbage and cauliflower transplants only. Not for direct-seeded crops. Use lower rate on coarse-textured soils. Apply after preparing soil but before transplanting. Transplant within 7 days of application.

Spartan 4F® at 2.25-12 fl. oz. per acre. Transplanted cabbage for processing only. Not for broccoli, Brussels sprouts, fresh market cabbage, cauliflower, collards, kale, mustard or turnip greens. Apply preemergence before transplanting as a broadcast or banded spray or band to row middles within 72 hours after transplanting. May be incorporated no deeper than 2 inches before transplanting. Do not use on soils classified as sand, with less than 1% organic matter. Controls pigweeds.

Spartan Charge® at 2.9-15.2 fl. oz. per acre. Transplanted cabbage only. Not for broccoli, cauliflower, Brussels sprouts, collards, kale, mustard greens, or turnip greens. Apply before transplanting, or band between rows within 72 hours after transplanting. May be incorporated no deeper than 2 inches before transplanting. Do not use on sandy soils with less than 1% organic matter. Has not been tested on all varieties. Refer to label for additional precautions. Maximum 15.2 fl. oz. per acre.

**Preemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

Dacthal W-75® at 6-14 lbs. per acre, or Dacthal Flowable® at 6-14 pts. per acre. Apply at seeding or transplanting. May be incorporated. May be applied over top of transplants.

Prefar 4E® at 5-6 qts. per acre. Use low rate on soils with less than 1% organic matter. Apply before planting and incorporate 1-2 inches or apply after seeding before crop emerges and irrigate within 24 hours.

**Postemergence**

**Recommended Products**

Glyphosate products. See details above under Burndown or Directed/Shielded Application.

**Postemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

Aim EC® See details above under Burndown or Directed/Shielded Application.

GoalTender® at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. Michigan only — applicators must have 24(c) label. Broccoli, cabbage and cauliflower transplants only. Apply to well-established transplants. Do not exceed 16 fl. oz. pre- and postemergence. Do not add adjuvant. 35-day PHI.

Stinger 3L® at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. Apply at any crop stage. Kills composite weeds, legumes, and nightshade. Do not exceed 2 applications and 8 fl. oz. per acre per year. 30-day PHI.

**Postemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

Clethodim products at the following rates:

Select Max® at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre. Use Select Max® with 8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution (0.25% v/v). Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. of Select Max® per acre per season.

2EC formulations of clethodim products at 6-8 fl. oz. per acre. Use 2EC formulations with 1 qt. of COC per 25 gals. of spray solution (1% v/v). Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. of 2EC formulations per acre per season.

Use low rates for annual grasses, the high rates for perennial grasses. Spray on actively growing grass. Wait at least 14 days between applications. 14-day PHI for greens. 30-day PHI for broccoli, Brussels sprouts, cauliflower, cabbage, and kohlrabi.

Poast 1.5E® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre, plus 1 qt. COC per acre. Spray on actively growing grass. Use high rate on quackgrass. Do not exceed 2.5 pts. per acre per season for turnip greens, or 3 pts. per acre per season for other crops. 14-day PHI for turnip greens. 30-day PHI for all others.
**Herbicides for Cole Crops and Leafy Greens**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product (REI/PHI)</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Timing and Application Location Relative to Crop</th>
<th>Incorporated</th>
<th>Timing Relative to Weeds</th>
<th>Weed Groups Controlled</th>
<th>Crops</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Before seeding</td>
<td>After seeding</td>
<td>Before transplanting</td>
<td>Post emergence</td>
<td>Postemergence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Timing</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Before seeding</td>
<td>After seeding</td>
<td>Before transplanting</td>
<td>Post emergence</td>
<td>Postemergence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Relative to Weeds</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Before seeding</td>
<td>After seeding</td>
<td>Before transplanting</td>
<td>Post emergence</td>
<td>Postemergence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weed Groups</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Before seeding</td>
<td>After seeding</td>
<td>Before transplanting</td>
<td>Post emergence</td>
<td>Postemergence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Controlled Crops</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Before seeding</td>
<td>After seeding</td>
<td>Before transplanting</td>
<td>Post emergence</td>
<td>Postemergence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Turnip greens</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Before seeding</td>
<td>After seeding</td>
<td>Before transplanting</td>
<td>Post emergence</td>
<td>Postemergence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Turnip greens</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Before seeding</td>
<td>After seeding</td>
<td>Before transplanting</td>
<td>Post emergence</td>
<td>Postemergence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Turnip greens</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Before seeding</td>
<td>After seeding</td>
<td>Before transplanting</td>
<td>Post emergence</td>
<td>Postemergence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1For effectiveness against specific weeds, see Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68), and read label. This table does not include all label information. Be sure to read and follow all instructions and precautions on the herbicide label. Herbicides can cause serious crop injury and yield loss if not used properly.
Insect Control

Aphids, Leafminers (Dipteran)

Conserve natural enemies by avoiding broad-spectrum insecticide applications.

Limit the use of insecticides to conserve predators and parasites.

Recommended Products

- **Actara®** (25WDG) at 1.5-3 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.*
  Do not exceed 11 oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI for broccoli, Brussels sprouts, cabbage and cauliflower.
  7-day PHI for leafy greens.

- **Admire Pro®** (4.6F) at the following rates:
  - Soil applications for *aphids only*: 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre.
    Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per crop. 21-day PHI.
  - Foliar applications for *aphids only*: 1.3 fl. oz. per acre.
    Do not exceed 6.5 fl. oz. per acre per crop. 7-day PHI.

- **Assail®** (30SG) at 2-4 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.*
  Do not exceed 20 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Belay®** (2.13SC) at the following rates:
  - Soil applications for *aphids only*: 9-12 fl. oz. per acre.
    21-day PHI.
  - Foliar applications for *aphids only*: 3-4 fl. oz. per acre.
    21-day PHI.

- **Beleaf®** (50SG) at 2-2.8 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.*
  0-day PHI.

- **Dimethoate 400®** or **Dimethoate 4E®** at 0.5-1 pt. per acre, 7-day PHI for broccoli and cauliflower. 14-day PHI for kale and mustard greens.

- **Entrust®** (2SC) at 4-10 fl. oz. per acre. *Leafminers only.*
  Do not exceed 29 fl. oz. per acre per year. 1-day PHI.

- **Fulfill®** (50WDG) at 2.75 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.*
  Do not exceed 5.5 oz. per acre per crop per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Lorsban 4E® (RUP)** at 1-2 pts. per acre, or **Lorsban 75WG (not RUP)** at 0.67-1.33 lbs. per acre. *Cabbage aphids only. Not for turnip greens.*
  21-day PHI.

- **Movento®** (2SC) at 4-5 fl. oz. per acre. *Aphids only. Not for turnip greens.*
  Do not exceed 10 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

- **M-Pede®** at 1-2% by volume. Must contact aphids to be effective. Works best in tank-mix with other insecticide. 0-day PHI.

- **Orthene®** (97S) at 0.5-1.0 lb. per acre. *Aphids only.*
  *Brussels sprouts and cauliflower only.* Do not exceed 4 1/8 lbs. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

- **Platinum®** (75SG) soil application 1.66-3.67 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.* Do not exceed 3.67 oz. per acre per season. 30-day PHI.

- **Radiant SC®** (1SC) at 6-10 fl. oz. per acre. *Leafminers only. Not for turnip greens.* Do not exceed 34 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

- **Rimon®** (0.83EC) at 12 fl. oz. per acre. *Leafminers only. For heading crops only (not greens).* Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Sivanto Prime®** (1.67) at the following rates:
  - Soil applications for *aphids only*: 21-28 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.
  - Foliar applications for *aphids only*: 7-14 fl. oz. per acre.
    1-day PHI.
  Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season.

- **Trigard®** (75WP) at 2.66 oz. per acre. *Leafminers only.*
  Do not exceed 6 applications per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Venom®** (70SG) at the following rates:
  - Soil applications for *leafminers only*: 5-7.5 oz. per acre.
    Do not exceed 12 oz. per acre per season. 21-day PHI.
  - Foliar applications for *leafminers only*: 1-4 oz. per acre.
    Do not exceed 6 oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Caterpillars (Imported Cabbageworms, Cabbage Loopers, Diamondback Moth Larvae, Cross-Striped Cabbageworms)

Recommended Products

- **Ambush®** (2EC) at 3.2-12.8 fl. oz. per acre. Rate varies with crop — see label. *Broccoli, Brussels sprouts, and cauliflower:* Do not exceed 51 fl. oz. per acre per season. *Cabbage:* Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre per year. 1-day PHI. 
  RU P.

- **Asana XL®** (0.66EC) at 2.9-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. *Cabbage, broccoli, cauliflower, collards, and mustard greens only.*
  Heading crops: Do not exceed 77.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. *Collards and mustard greens:* Do not exceed 38.7 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. 
  RU P.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

This is a biopesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
Avaunt® (30WDG) at 2.5-3.5 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 14 oz. per acre per crop. 3-day PHI.

Several Bacillus thuringiensis products (Agree®, Biobit®, Crymax®, Deliver®, Dipel®, Javelin®, Xentari®) are available. Follow label directions. Begin applications when worms are small. Using Bt products will help conserve beneficial insects. 0-day PHI.

Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 1.6-3.2 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. RUP.

Brigade® (2EC) at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season for heading crops. Do not exceed 25.6 fl. oz. per acre per season for leafy crops. 3-day PHI. RUP.

Confirm® (2F) at 6.0-8.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 40 fl. oz. per crop. 7-day PHI.

Coragen® (1.67SC) at 3.5-7.5 fl. oz. per acre. Not for turnip greens. Do not exceed 15.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI.

Entrust® (2SC) at 1.5-6.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 29 fl. oz. per acre per season. Observe resistance management restrictions. 1-day PHI.

Exirel® (0.83SE) at 7-17 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 61 fl. oz. per acre per crop. 1-day PHI.

Intrepid® (2F) at 4-10 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Larvin® (3.2F) at 16-40 fl. oz. per acre. Broccoli, cabbage, and cauliflower only. Do not exceed 160 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 2.24-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Orthene® (97S) at 1 lb. per acre. Brussels sprouts and cauliflower only. Do not exceed 4 1/8 lbs. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

Permethrin® (3.2EC) at 2-8 fl. oz. per acre. Rate varies with crop — see label. Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season for broccoli. Do not exceed 16 fl. oz. per acre per season for Brussels sprouts, cabbage, and cauliflower. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Proclaim® (5SG) at 2.4-4.8 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 28.8 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI for brassica head and stem vegetables. 14-day PHI for brassica leaf vegetables. RUP.

Radiant SC® (1SC) at 5-10 fl. oz. per acre. Not for turnip greens. Do not exceed 34 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Rimon® (0.83EC) at 6-12 fl. oz. per acre. For heading crops only; not for greens. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at 1-2 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per crop. 3-day PHI for broccoli, Brussels sprouts, cabbage, and cauliflower. 14-day PHI for collards, kale, mustard greens, and turnip greens.

Warrior II® (2.08CS) at 0.96-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. For heading crops only; not for greens. Do not exceed 15.36 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

## Flea Beetles

### Recommended Products

FarMore FI400® commercial seed treatment for leafy Brassicas.

Actara® (25WDG) at 1.5-3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 11 oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI for broccoli, Brussels sprouts, cabbage, and cauliflower. 7-day PHI for leafy greens.

Ambush® (2EC) at 6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Cabbage only. Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

### Caterpillar Thresholds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crop</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Diamondback Moth Larvae</th>
<th>Imported Cabbageworm &amp; Cabbage Looper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cabbage — Fresh</td>
<td>seed bed</td>
<td>not applicable</td>
<td>not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transplant to cupping</td>
<td>50% with ≥ 5 larvae/plant</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cupping to early head</td>
<td>50% with ≥ 5 larvae/plant</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>early head to harvest</td>
<td>10% with ≥ 1 larva/plant</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broccoli, Cauliflower</td>
<td>seedbed</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transplant to first curd</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>first curd to harvest</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Asana XL® (0.66EC) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. **Cabbage, broccoli, cauliflower, collards, and mustard greens only.** Heading crops: Do not exceed 77.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. Collards and mustard greens: Do not exceed 38.7 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 2.4-3.2 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. RU P.

Belay® (2.13SC) at the following rates:
- **Soil applications:** 9-12 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.
- **Foliar applications:** 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Brigade® (2EC) at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season for heading crops. Do not exceed 25.6 fl. oz. per acre per season for leafy crops. 7-day PHI. RU P.

Lorsban 4E (RUP) at 1-2 pts. per acre, or Lorsban 75WG (not RUP) at 0.67-1.33 lbs. per acre.

Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 3.2-4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Rimon® (0.83EC) at 12 fl. oz. per acre. **For heading crops only; not for greens.** Do not exceed 24 oz. or 2 applications per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at the following rates:
- Harlequin bug: 0.5-1 qt. per acre.
- Other stink bugs: 1-2 qts. per acre.

Venom® (70SG) at 1-4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6 oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

**Root Maggots**
Cabbage maggot injury is usually more severe when fields have decaying organic matter present, such as plowed down cover crop, or when cool, wet conditions prevail.

**Recommended Products**

**Cabbage, broccoli, cauliflower, collards, and mustard greens only.** Heading crops: Do not exceed 77.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. Collards and mustard greens: Do not exceed 38.7 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 2.4-3.2 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. RU P.

Belay® (2.13SC) at the following rates:
- **Soil applications:** 9-12 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.
- **Foliar applications:** 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Brigade® (2EC) at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season for heading crops. Do not exceed 25.6 fl. oz. per acre per season for leafy crops. 7-day PHI. RU P.

Malathion 5EC® at 1.5 pts. per acre, or Malathion 57EC® at 1 pt. per acre. **Harlequin bug on collards only.** 7-day PHI.

Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 3.2-4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Rimon® (0.83EC) at 12 fl. oz. per acre. **For heading crops only; not for greens.** Do not exceed 24 oz. or 2 applications per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at the following rates:
- Harlequin bug: 0.5-1 qt. per acre.
- Other stink bugs: 1-2 qts. per acre.

Venom® (70SG) at 1-4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6 oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Warrior II® (2.08CS) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. **For heading crops only; not for greens.** Do not exceed 15.36 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

**Recommended Products**

For use in transplanting water, mix any one of these products in 50 gallons of water. Refer to the comments for each product or product labels regarding drench applications. The transplant mixture application (insecticide plus water) will require about 200-300 gallons of water per acre, based on the number of plants set per acre.
Capture LFR* at 0.2-0.39 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. See label. RUP.

Diazinon AG500® at 2-3 qts. per acre for pre-plant broadcast application using 200-300 gallons of spray mix per acre, or 4-8 fl. oz. in 50 gals. of water for drench application at-planting. For heading crops only; not for greens. Water treatments may reduce stands due to plant stress at time of transplanting. Make drench application at the rate of 0.5-1 cup per plant, either by hand or tractor-mounted sprayer with drop nozzles to direct spray to base of plants. In some areas, cabbage maggots are exhibiting resistance to diazinon, resulting in control failures. 4-day PHI. RUP.

Lorsban® products at the following rates:

Cauliflower: Lorsban 4EC® (RUP) at 1.6-2.4 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row, or Lorsban 75WG® (not RUP) at 1.1-1.6 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. 30-day PHI.

Broccoli, Brussels sprouts, cabbage, collards, kale, and mustard greens: Lorsban 4EC® (RUP) at 1.6-2.75 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row, or Lorsban 75WG® (not RUP) at 1.1-1.8 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. 30-day PHI.

Apply as a water-based spray directed at the base of plants immediately after setting in field. Use a minimum of 40 gallons of total spray per acre. Do not apply as a foliage application. Do not exceed one application per acre per season.

Slugs
Prevent infestation by scattering bait products to the soil surface around the perimeter of the planting. Make a rescue treatment by scattering the bait products on the soil as a band between rows.

Recommended Products
Deadline M-Ps® (4B) at 25 lbs. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Sluggo® (1B) at 20-44 lbs. per acre, or at 0.5-1 lb. per square ft. 0-day PHI.

Swede Midge
Swede midges are most attracted to heading cole crops like broccoli and cauliflower, cabbage, and Brussels sprouts. Leafy cole crops can become twisted, and yield can be reduced. Prevent infestation by rotating crops away from cole crops for three years, and maintain a good weed control program during the rotation. Destroy post-harvest trash promptly. Do not use brassica cover crops between cole crop plantings.

In addition to the products labeled for swede midge below, some products that control flea beetle and moths in cole crops work well on swede midge. Growers should take advantage of this implied use in rotation to prevent resistance such as Admire Pro® (IRAC 4A), Coragen® (IRAC 28), Exirel® (IRAC 28), Lorsban® (IRAC 1B), Orthene® (IRAC 1B), Verimark® (IRAC 28), and Warrior II® (IRAC 3A).

Recommended Products

Assail® (30SG) at 4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 20 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Movento® (2SC) at 4-5 fl. oz. per acre. Not for turnip greens. Do not exceed 10 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Thrips
Some cabbage varieties are tolerant of thrips, such as Bantly, Bravo, Brutus, King Cole, Little Rock, Manrico, Rio Granda, Rio Verde, Ruby Perfection, Starks, Stonar, SuperKraut, Titanic 90, Zerlina, and others.

Recommended Products

Actara® (25WDG) at 3-5.5 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 11 oz. per acre pre season. 0-day PHI for broccoli, Brussels sprouts, cabbage, and cauliflower. 7-day PHI for leafy greens.

Admire Pro® (4.6F) at 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre, as soil application. Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 21-day PHI.

Ambush® (2EC) at 3.2-6.4 oz. per acre. For broccoli, Brussels sprouts, and cauliflower. Do not exceed 51 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Assail® (30SG) at 4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 20 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 0.8-1.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per crop. 0-day PHI. RUP.

Brigade® (2EC) at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season for heading crops. Do not exceed 25.6 fl. oz. per acre per season for leafy crops. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Entrust® (2SC) at 4-10 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 29 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 3.2-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Radiant SC® (1SC) at 6-10 fl. oz. per acre. Not for turnip greens. Do not exceed 34 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.
Cucurbit Crops — Squash and Pumpkin

Types and Varieties

Summer Squash: Common summer squash types include zucchini, yellow straightneck and yellow crookneck. Many specialty types also perform well, including golden zucchini, Middle-Eastern types, patty pan, and cocozelle.

Winter Squash: Common winter squash types include acorn, buttercup, butternut, hubbard, and spaghetti. Japanese types kuri and kabocha are also grown.

Pumpkin: Pumpkins grown for ornamental display or carving range from less than a pound to 30 pounds or more. For giant pumpkins, squash varieties such as Atlantic Giant or Prize Winner are used. Varieties with hull-less or "naked" seed are favored as a source of seeds for eating. Many specialty pumpkins are also edible winter squash, such as fairytale and Cinderella pumpkins. Most of the "pie" pumpkins sold to consumers are used for decorating, but some varieties are still used for home baking. Pumpkins that are processed into pie filling and other products are largely grown under contract to processors, and the varieties are more like winter squash than jack-o-lantern pumpkins.

Spacing and Seeding

Bush Types: Rows 4-6 feet apart. Plant 18-24 inches apart in row. Seed: 4-6 pounds per acre.

Vining Types: Rows 6-8 feet apart. Plant 2-5 feet apart in row. Seed: 2-3 pounds per acre.

Fertilizing

Lime: To maintain a soil pH of 6.0-6.8.

Preplant: N: 50 pounds per acre; P₂O₅: 0-150 pounds per acre; K₂O: 0-200 pounds per acre. Adjust according to soil type, previous management, and soil test results for your state. For summer squash transplants, a starter solution at a rate of 1 cup (8 ounces) per plant is recommended. If the transplant flat receives a heavy fertilizer feeding just prior to setting, the starter solution can be eliminated.

Sidedress N: For soils with more than 3 percent organic matter with the same rotation or a rotation of corn, rye, oats, wheat, or a vegetable crop, apply 30-40 pounds N per acre when the vines begin to run. For sandy soils, the preplant N application can be replaced by an early sidedressing of 40 pounds N per acre when the plants show the first set of true leaves. Apply the second sidedressing of 45 pounds N per acre at onset of rapid vining.

For crops grown from transplants on plastic mulch, N losses from leaching are greatly reduced. For this culture system, apply 50 pounds N per acre broadcast preplant over the row just before laying the plastic. If sidedress N is recommended (see above), apply up to 30 pounds N per acre on either side of the plastic at vining when the plant roots have reached the edge of the plastic. If you are using trickle irrigation, apply the 50 pounds N per acre preplant, and apply 0.5-1 pound N per acre daily, or 3-6 pounds N weekly through the trickle system if additional N is needed.

Pesticide Use in Greenhouses

Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

Disease Control for Squash and Pumpkin

Angular Leaf Spot

Angular leaf spot may be transmitted via seed. Lesions on leaves and fruit of pumpkin and squash are similar in appearance to those of bacterial leaf and fruit spot.

Recommended Products

Several copper-based bactericides are effective against angular leaf spot. Dithane® and Manzate® may help manage angular leaf spot when used with fixed copper products.

Bacterial Fruit Blotch

Bacterial fruit blotch is much more likely to occur on watermelon than on squash or pumpkin. See the bacterial fruit blotch section in Disease Control for Cantaloupe, Cucumber, and Watermelon, page 120.

Bacterial Leaf and Fruit Spot

Bacterial leaf and fruit spot occurs primarily on pumpkin and winter squash. Symptoms on leaves may occur...
throughout the season. However, only lesions on fruit are of economic importance. Bacterial leaf and fruit spot lesions may be colonized by other organisms (such as *Fusarium* and soft-rot bacteria), which results in fruit rot. The bacterial leaf and fruit spot pathogen may survive on crop residue and be transmitted on seed. All squash and pumpkin varieties appear to be susceptible. Symptoms may be similar to angular leaf spot.

Winter/Off-season: Rotate crops at least 3 years with cucurbit crops, and practice fall tillage. May be seedborne.

**Planting:** Treat with fixed copper compounds mixed with mancozeb products if symptoms are present.

**Vine Touch:** Apply fixed copper sprays when fruit is softball-sized. Tank-mix copper and mancozeb products. Continue applications until fruit set is complete.

**Harvest:** Do not save seed from affected fields. Identify fruit problems.

**Recommended Products**

- **Copper** applications at 7-day intervals beginning when fruit are 4-5 inches in diameter. Applying copper mixed with mancozeb (Dithane®, Manzate®) is more effective than copper alone.

**Bacterial Wilt**

This disease affects pumpkins and squash only when striped and spotted beetles feed on the plants before the 5 true leaf stage. Disease control depends on control of striped and spotted cucumber beetles. Regularly scout fields for beetles.

Winter/Off-season: The disease is unaffected by crop rotation.

**Planting:** Apply systemic insecticides such as Admire* or Platinum* (see insect section) at transplant. Apply contact insecticides after systemic insecticides lose effectiveness (2-3 weeks). Apply foliar insecticides only when beetles are present. When large numbers are present, treatments may be required twice weekly. Scout fields regularly for cucumber beetles.

**Damping-off**

Practice good greenhouse sanitation. The best way to prevent damping-off of seedlings in the greenhouse is to keep the greenhouse area clean. See section on Transplant Production, page 23.

Plant in warm field soils. The fungi responsible for damping-off in field soils cause more loss when the seedling is slow to emerge.

Using treated seed may help reduce the severity of damping-off if used with the cultural methods discussed above. Seed treated with contact fungicides with the active ingredients thiram or captan may help reduce the decay of the seed prior to emergence. Systemic products are designed to move into the seedling and help manage damping-off in the first two to three weeks. Examples of systemic products include Apron XL®, Dynasty*, and Maxim 4FS*. Seed that is treated with all three of these systemic products is available with the trade name Farmore 300®. Vegetable seed that is usually transplanted (such as muskmelon and watermelon) are less likely to benefit from fungicide seed treatments than crops that are direct seeded (such as pumpkin).

**Recommended Products**

- **Apron XL LS®** (mefenoxam) seed treatment will help prevent damping-off caused by Phytophthora and Pythium.
- **Dynasty*** (azoxystrobin) seed treatment will help to prevent damping-off caused by *Rhizoctonia* spp.
- **Maxim 4FS®** (fludioxonil) seed treatment will help prevent damping-off caused by *Rhizoctonia* spp.
- **Previcur Flex®** See label for greenhouse uses and details about managing damping-off caused by *Pythium* species.
- **Ridomil Gold SL®** at 1-2 pts. per acre. For use on damping-off caused by *Pythium* species.

**Downy Mildew**

The downy mildew pathogen does not survive in the Midwest, so it usually arrives in the Midwest via the wind. Downy mildew may not occur in the Midwest until August or September and in some years, does not occur in the Midwest at all.

Strains of the downy mildew pathogen are known to exist that are resistant to some fungicides. Strobilurin fungicides (such as Cabrio®, Flint*, Merivon*, Pristine*, Quadris®, Reason®, Satori*) and fungicides with the active ingredient mefenoxam (such as Ridomil®) are particularly prone to resistance. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79) for more information.

Winter/Off-season: The disease is unaffected by crop rotation.

**Planting:** Begin scouting in July. You can follow disease progress in the Purdue Extension Vegetable Crops Hotline bulletin or at cdm.ipmPIPE.org. Apply specialized systemic downy mildew fungicides plus chlorothalonil (Bravo®) if disease is observed in the area. Applying chlorothalonil before infection delays downy mildew occurrence.
**Recommended Products**

*Bravo®, Echo®, Equus®, Initiate®* are labeled for use at various rates. 0-day PHI.

*Catamaran®* at 6 pts. per acre. 1-day PHI.

*Elumin®* at 8 fl. oz. per acre. Tank-mixing this product with a contact fungicide such as chlorothalonil or mancozeb will help reduce resistance concerns. 2-day PHI.

*Forum 4.18SC®* at 6 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

*Gavel 75DF®* 1.5-2.0 lbs. per acre. 5-day PHI.

*Mancozeb* products (including Dithane® or Manzate®) are labeled at various rates. *Some mancozeb formulations may not be labeled for pumpkin.* 5-day PHI.

Several *phosphate or phosphorous acid* products are labeled at various rates (including Agri-Fos®, Phostrol®, Prophyt®, Rampart®). Label includes several different crops, PHIs, resistance instructions, and other important information. Some manufacturers recommend tank-mixing. These products may be used in a preventative program until downy mildew is observed. 0-day PHI.

*Omega 500F®* at 0.75-1.5 pts. per acre. 30-day PHI.

*Orondis Opti®* may be available as a co-pack. Apply according to rates on each container. 0-day PHI.

*Orondis Ultra®* may be available as a co-pack. Apply according to rates on each container. 0-day PHI.

*Presidio®* at 4 fl. oz. per acre. 2-day PHI.

*Previcur Flex®* at 1.2 pts. per acre. 2-day PHI.

*Ranman®* at 2.1-2.75 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

*Revs 2.09SC®* at 8 fl. oz. per acre. *Suppression only.* 0-day PHI.

*Tanos 50DF®* at 8 oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.

*Zampro®* at 14 fl. oz. per acre 0-day PHI.

*Zing 4.9SC®* at 36 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Fusarium Fruit Rot**

Pumpkin fruit are more likely than other cucurbits to be affected by Fusarium fruit rot. There are no symptoms on foliage. No resistant varieties are available. Fruit with Fusarium fruit rot are often observed from fields where other disease or cultural problems are present.

*Winter/Off-season*: Rotate with noncucurbit crops at least 4 years. Growing pumpkins in cover crops may help to lessen the disease. Avoid fields with a history of disease. May be seedborne.

*Planting*: Manage foliar diseases for better fruit health. Avoid other fruit diseases, such as bacterial fruit spot and Phytophthora blight.

*Harvest*: Identify fruit problems.

**Gummy Stem Blight/Black Rot**

Gummy stem blight may occur on cucurbits from transplant through harvest. The leaves and stems may be affected. Occasionally, fruit are affected, which is known as black rot. The black rot phase of the disease is more common in pumpkins than the gummy stem blight phase.

Strains of the gummy stem blight fungus are known to exist in the Midwest that are resistant to some fungicides. Strobilurin fungicides in Group 11 (such as Cabrio®, Flint®, Merivon®, Pristine®, Quadris®, Satori®) and fungicides with the active ingredient boscalid Group 7 (such as Fontelis® and Pristine®) are particularly susceptible to resistance. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides, page 79. Tank-mix these products with products that have a different mode of action in situations where resistance may be a factor.

*Winter/Off-season*: Rotate crops at least 3 years and practice fall tillage. May be seedborne.

*Greenhouse*: Scout for disease. Apply fungicide labeled for greenhouse if necessary.

*Planting*: Avoid planting diseased seedlings in the field.

*Vine Touch*: Apply contact or systemic fungicides at 7-14 day intervals or according to MELCAST — see Purdue Extension publication BP-67-W, Foliar Disease Fungicide Control Using MELCAST, available from the Purdue Extension Education Store, www.edustore.purdue.edu.

*Harvest*: Identify fruit problems.

**Recommended Products**

*Bravo®, Echo®, Equus®, and Initiate®* are labeled for use at various rates. 0-day PHI.

*Dithane®* and *Pencozeb®* are labeled for use at various rates. 5-day PHI.

*Fontelis®* at 12-16 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

*Inspire Super®* at 16-20 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

*Luna Experience®* at 10-17 fl. oz. per acre 7-day PHI.

*Monsoon®* at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

*Switch®* at 11-14 oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

*Toledo®* at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

*Vibe®* at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
**Phytophthora Crown Rot, Fruit and Foliar Blight**

Phytophthora is often associated with heavy rains and fields with poor drainage. Raised beds may help lessen disease severity. The first symptoms are usually observed in low areas. No resistant varieties are available.

**Planting:** Direct-seeded crops benefit from fungicide-treated seed (see discussion of fungicide seed treatment under Damping-off). Treat seed with Apron XL LS® to help prevent *Phytophthora* infection for 5 weeks from time of seeding. Ponds with run-off water from infested soil may be contaminated with *Phytophthora*. Use crop rotations of at least three years with non-cucurbits and effective weed management. Avoid rotating with peppers.

**Vine Touch:** Apply contact or systemic fungicides at first sign of the disease. Systemic fungicides are available.

**Harvest:** Identify fruit problems. Sanitation is very important to prevent the spread of the disease.

**Recommended Products**

**Apron XL LS®** seed treatment. *Only for direct-seeded plants.*

- **Elumin®** at 8 fl. oz. per acre. Tank-mixing this product with a contact fungicide such as chlorothalonil or mancozeb will help reduce resistance concerns. See label for drip irrigation instructions. 2-day PHI.
- **Forum 4.18SC®** at 6 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Gavel 75DF®** at 1.5-2.0 lbs. per acre. 5-day PHI.
- **Orondis Ridomil Gold SL®** may be available as a co-pack. Apply according to rates on each container. 0-day PHI.
- **Orondis Opti®** may be available as a co-pack. Apply according to rates on each container. 0-day PHI.
- **Orondis Ultra®** may be available as a co-pack. Apply according to rates on each container. 0-day PHI.
- **Presidio 4SC®** at 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. 2-day PHI.

Several **phosphate** or **phosphorus acid** products (Agri-Fos®, Phostrol*, Prophyt*, Rampart®) are labeled at various rates. Label includes different crops, PHIs, resistance instructions, and other important information. Some manufacturers recommend tank-mixing. These products may be used in a preventative program until Phytophthora blight is observed. 0-day PHI.

**Ranman 400SC®** at 2.75 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Revs 2.09SC®** at 8 fl. oz. per acre. *Suppression only.* 0-day PHI.

**Tanos 50WDG®** at 8-10 oz. per acre. *Suppression only.* 3-day PHI.

**Zampro®** at 14 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Powdery Mildew**

Powdery mildew is primarily a disease of cantaloupe, pumpkin, and squash. This disease does not require leaf wetness for disease initiation or spread.

Some pumpkin varieties have partial resistance to powdery mildew. Fungicide resistance has been detected in the Midwest. Fungicides in Groups 1 and 11 may not be effective. Fungicides that are affected include Cabrio®, Flint®, Quadris®, Satori®, Sovran®, and Topsin®. Alternate fungicides between MOA groups. See **Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides** (page 79).

**Winter/Off-season:** Crop rotation and fall tillage are moderately important. Resistant or partially resistant pumpkin cultivars are available.

**Vine Touch:** Begin systemic fungicide applications at “bush” stage of pumpkin growth. Protect pumpkin vines until approximately 21 days from first harvest.

**Recommended Products**

**Aprovia Top®** at 10.5-13.5 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Fontelis 1.67SC®** at 12-16 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

**Inspire Super®** at 16-20 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Luna Experience®** at 6-17 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Luna Sensation®** at 4-7.6 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Merivon®** at 4-5.5 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Microthiol 80DF®** at 5-10 lbs. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Monsoon®** at 6-8 fl. oz per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Procure 50WS®** at 4-8 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Quintec®** at 4-6 fl. oz. per acre. May cause minor leaf yellowing. 3-day PHI.

**Rally 40W®** at 2.5-5.0 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Toledo®** at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Velum Prime®** at 6.5-6.84 fl. oz. per acre. May cause a mild yellowing of leaf margin. May be applied through drip. 0-day PHI.

**Vibe®** at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Vivando®** at 15.4 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

---

*This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.*
**Plectosporium Blight**

Plectosporium blight primarily affects pumpkin. Leaves, stems, and occasionally fruit can be affected.

Winter/Off-season: Rotate cucurbit crops 3-4 years and practice fall tillage. Choose fields with well-drained soil.

Vine Touch: Start applying contact/systemic fungicide applications and continue at 7-14 day intervals.

Harvest: Identify fruit problems.

**Recommended Products**

- **Cabrio**® at 12-16 oz. per acre. 0-days PHI.
- **Flint**® at 1.5-2.0 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Inspire Super**® at 16-20 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
- **Quadris 2.08SC**® at 11.0-15.4 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

**Root-knot Nematodes**

Winter/off-season: Root-knot nematodes have a host range of more than 2,000 plants, so crops rotation is often ineffective unless a grain crop is used. Certain cover crops may lessen symptom severity.

Planting: Vydate® at planting may manage moderate nematode populations. Fumigants may be used for higher nematode populations.

Harvest: Examine stunted and wilting plants for the presence of root-knot nematodes.

**Recommended Products**

- **InLine**®. See label for rates.
- **Nimitz**® at 3.5-5 pts. per acre. Do not use on direct-seeded plants. May be broadcast, banded, or drip-applied. 7-day plant back interval.
- **Telone II**® or **Telone C-35**®. See labels for rates. RUP.
- **Velum Prime**® at 6.5 to 6.84 fl. oz. per acre by chemigation. 0-day PHI.
- **Vydate L**® at 1-2 gals. per acre in 20 gals. of water broadcast. Incorporate 2-4 inches. RUP.
- **Vapam**®. See label for rates.

**Scab**

Scab lesions may be observed on the fruit of most cucurbit crops. Fungicides used for gummy stem blight control may help. Fungicides may be ineffective when temperatures of less than 57°F persist for longer than 9 hours.

Winter/Off-season: Rotate crops 3-4 years and practice fall tillage. Use disease-free seed.

**Virus Diseases: Cucumber Mosaic (CMV), Papaya Ring Spot (PRSV), Squash Mosaic (SqMV), Watermelon Mosaic (WMV), Zucchini Yellow Mosaic (ZYMV)**

Aphids transmit virus diseases, including cucumber mosaic virus, papaya ring spot virus, watermelon mosaic virus, and zucchini yellow mosaic virus. Since these diseases usually appear later in the season, they most often affect pumpkin and squash. All varieties are susceptible to these viruses.

It may help to kill perennial weeds (virus source plants) within 150 feet of planting. Controlling aphids (virus carriers) by insecticides can reduce secondary spread of viruses but does not reduce initial infection and rarely results in any decrease in the incidence of virus symptomatic fruit. Early planting and development of pumpkins and squash fruit before virus diseases become prevalent may reduce symptoms on fruit.

Planting: Earlier planted or earlier maturing pumpkin cultivars will help to avoid severe disease problems.

Vine Touch: Control weeds in and around production area.

**Common Cucurbit Viruses and Transmission Sources**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Virus</th>
<th>Host Range</th>
<th>Transmission Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cucumber Mosaic Virus</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>aphids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papaya Ring Spot Virus</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae</td>
<td>aphids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squash Mosaic Virus</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae, Chenopodiaceae</td>
<td>seeds, cucumber beetles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watermelon Mosaic Virus</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae, weeds</td>
<td>aphids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zucchini Yellow Mosaic Virus</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae</td>
<td>aphids</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Aphidborne viruses are non-persistent, thus aphids can begin transmitting the virus after seconds of feeding, and may transmit the virus for only a few hours.

**Weed Control for Squash and Pumpkin**

For combined weed control options in cucurbits, see page 126.

---

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.
Insect Control for Squash and Pumpkin

For combined insect control options in cucurbits, see page 130.

Cucurbit Crops — Cantaloupe, Cucumber, and Watermelon

Cucumber

Several types of cucumbers are grown in the Midwest. Fresh market slicing cucumbers have thick, dark skin and a few large spines. They are commonly grown in the field with no support.

European greenhouse cucumbers are long with thin skin, no spines, no seeds, and are grown on trellises in greenhouses.

Beit alpha cucumber types are shorter but also have thin skin with no spines, and may be grown in the field or in protected structures.

Pickling cucumbers are short with thin skins and large spines. They are adapted for field production. Pickling cucumbers can also be marketed for fresh use.

Gynoecious cucumber varieties produce mainly female flowers and, unless they are also parthenocarpic, require a pollinizer variety for good fruit set. Pollenizers are usually included when you buy gynoecious seed. Parthenocarpic varieties will set fruit without pollination and no seeds will develop. Parthenocarpic varieties will produce seeds if they get pollinated.

Melon

Melons are warm-season crops that achieve prime quality when grown under warm, sunny conditions. Cool, cloudy weather results in melons with inferior quality. Melons prefer sandy and sandy loam soils. Production on plastic mulch and light soils produces an early crop that commands a premium price.

The most commonly cultivated melon is cantaloupe. Cantaloupes grown in the Midwest are primarily eastern types. Typical varieties include Athena and Aphrodite.

Melon types with distinctive fruit attributes are generally referred to as specialty melons. Common specialty melons include honeydew, charentais, gala, ananas, Persian, crenshaw, canary, and Asian melon. These melons with unique fruit characteristics attract consumers at local food markets. Some specialty melons (such as gala and ananas) are bred in dry conditions. Their skins tend to crack with excessive water. Greenhouse or high tunnel environments are more suitable for growing these melons in the Midwest.

Cantaloupe or Muskmelon?

Both cantaloupe and muskmelon are acceptable names for fruit from the vines known to scientists as Cucumis melo subsp. melo var. cantalupensis. In this guide, we use cantaloupe to agree with USDA standards, which use this term.

Watermelon

Watermelons are either seedless or seeded. Seedless watermelons are triploid. They produce fruit that has few if any true seeds. For seedless watermelons to set fruit, growers must plant diploid watermelons (non-edible pollenizer plants or seeded watermelons) next to the triploid plants. The general rule is to plant a pollinizer plant for every two to four triploid plants.

Watermelons produce a wide range of fruit sizes. Seeded watermelons generally have larger fruit (more than 20 pounds) than seedless types. Royal Sweet is a widely grown seeded watermelon variety, that produces oblong melons that weigh 20 to 24 pounds.

Typically, seedless watermelons are more than 12 pounds. They are sold in cardboard bins with 60, 45, 36 and 30-count categories. Excursion is a variety that produces relatively large fruit that are primarily 36-count. Wayfarer is a variety that produces relatively smaller fruit that are mainly 60-count. Mini or personal-size watermelons are less than 10 pounds and include varieties such as Extazy and Ocelott.

Watermelons differ in rind patterns and fruit shapes. Most watermelons have striped patterns on a dark or light green background. However, some varieties (Sweet Gem and Wayfarer) do not have stripes, but rather a pure dark green rind. There also is a unique rind pattern called moon and star. It has golden yellow spots on a deep green background. Seed companies have successfully bred both seedless and seeded watermelons with the moon and star patterns. The shapes of most large watermelons are blocky or oblong, while mini watermelons tend to be round.

Although watermelons with red flesh are most familiar, there are yellow, orange and white-fleshed varieties available. Varieties include Orange Crisp (orange, seedless), Amarillo (yellow, seedless), and Cream of Saskatchewan (white, seeded).
Watermelon Variety Resistance to Fusarium Wilt

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variety</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Resistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afternoon Delight</td>
<td>Dwayne Palmer</td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>+/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crunchy Red</td>
<td>Harris Moran</td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>Syngenta seeds</td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>++++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fascination</td>
<td>Syngenta Seeds</td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>++++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiesta</td>
<td>Syngenta Seeds</td>
<td>diploid</td>
<td>++1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>Seedway</td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberty</td>
<td></td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palomar</td>
<td>Syngenta Seeds</td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrix</td>
<td></td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>+++1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melody</td>
<td></td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regency</td>
<td>Seminis</td>
<td>diploid</td>
<td>++++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revolution</td>
<td></td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Sweet</td>
<td>Seminis</td>
<td>diploid</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Sweet 5244</td>
<td>Abbott &amp; Cobb</td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Sweet 7167</td>
<td>Abbott &amp; Cobb</td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW 4502</td>
<td>Seedway</td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>+/1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trillion</td>
<td>Abbott &amp; Cobb</td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>+/1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triple Threat</td>
<td></td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tri-X-313</td>
<td>Syngenta Seeds</td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>+/1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubadour</td>
<td>Harris Moran</td>
<td>Triploid</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vagabond</td>
<td></td>
<td>triploid</td>
<td>+++1/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Inclusion of these varieties does not imply endorsement or criticism of any variety or company. Refer to company literature for information on host resistance claims.

2 The resistance ratings provided here are averages based on several years of greenhouse research. In that research, each watermelon variety was observed after receiving an artificial inoculation with a race 1 strain of the disease. ++++ = good resistance; +++ = moderate resistance; ++ = some resistance; + = little or no resistance.

3 OP=open pollinated variety included for comparison.

Pollenizer Watermelon Resistance to Fusarium Wilt

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variety</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Resistance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ace</td>
<td>pollenizer</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Companion</td>
<td>pollenizer</td>
<td>+++/1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenny</td>
<td>pollenizer/edible</td>
<td>+/1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mickey Lee</td>
<td>pollenizer/edible</td>
<td>++/1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinnacle</td>
<td>pollenizer</td>
<td>+/1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polimax 6017</td>
<td>pollenizer</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidekick</td>
<td>pollenizer</td>
<td>+++/1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-5</td>
<td>pollenizer</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regency</td>
<td>pollenizer/edible</td>
<td>+++</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The resistance ratings provided here are averages based on several years of greenhouse and field research. In the greenhouse research, each watermelon variety was observed after receiving an artificial inoculation with a race 1 strain of the disease. ++++ = good resistance; +++ = moderate resistance; ++ = some resistance; + = little or no resistance.

Spacing

Cantaloupes: Rows 5 to 7 feet apart. Plants 3 to 5 feet apart in row. 1 to 2 plants per hill. Plastic mulch is recommended. Clear mulch is suggested only for earliest plantings in northern areas.

Watermelons: Rows 6 to 12 feet apart. Plants 3 to 6 feet apart in row. One plant per hill. Plastic mulch is recommended for all transplanted watermelons.

Mini- or “personal” watermelons: Rows 6 to 10 feet apart. Plants 1.5 to 2 feet apart in row to allow 12 to 15 square feet per plant.

Cucumbers for fresh market: Rows 4 to 6 feet apart. Plants 15 to 18 inches apart in row.

Pickles (machine harvest): Rows 18 to 20 inches apart. Plants 5 to 7 inches apart in row.

All cucumbers should be planted after the danger of frost is past since they are not frost-tolerant. For proper germination, soil temperature must be above 60°F. Planting too early (when the soil is too cold and wet) will result in poor seedling emergence.

Fertilizing

Lime: To maintain a soil pH of 6.0 to 6.5. Cantaloupe is particularly sensitive to low soil pH and should be limed to 6.3 to 6.8. If your soil test indicates less than 70 ppm magnesium, use dolomitic limestone, or apply 50 pounds per acre Mg broadcast preplant incorporated.
Preplant: N: 40 to 60 pounds per acre. P₂O₅: 0 to 150 pounds per acre. K₂O: 0 to 200 pounds per acre. Adjust according to soil type, previous management, and soil test results for your state. For transplants, a starter solution at the rate of 1 cup (8 ounces) per plant is recommended. If the transplant flat receives a heavy fertilizer feeding just prior to setting, the starter solution can be eliminated.

Sidedress N: Apply 45 pounds N per acre in a band to either side of the row when plants are rapidly vining. For direct seeded watermelon, the preplant N application can be replaced by an early sidedressing of 40 pounds N per acre when plants show the first set of true leaves followed by the 45 pounds N rate at the rapid vining stage of growth. If heavy rains occur in June, 30 pounds N per acre should be applied through the irrigation system at fruit set (late June to early July).

For cantaloupes and cucumbers grown on plastic mulch, the N rate can be reduced because N losses from leaching are greatly reduced. For this culture system, apply 50 pounds N per acre broadcast preplant over the row just prior to laying the plastic. Sidedress 30 pounds N per acre on either side of the plastic when plant roots have reached the edge of the plastic (mid-June). If you are using trickle irrigation, apply the 50 pounds N per acre preplant and apply 0.5 to 1 pound N per acre daily, or 3 to 6 pounds N weekly through the trickle system until fruit are about 2 inches in diameter.

Irrigation

Cucumbers: Maximum yields and fruit quality will result only if plants receive adequate and timely moisture. Depending on your soil type, obtaining high quality cucumbers requires approximately 1 to 2 inches of water per week. An irregular water supply, particularly during blossoming and fruit development, can affect fruit quality detrimentally and result in increased nubbins or hooked fruit.

Cantaloupes: Cantaloupes are moderately deep rooted and require adequate soil moisture with good drainage. Natural rainfall may not be adequate, so supplemental irrigation may be required, particularly in the early stages of growth. When irrigating, irrigate the soil in the effective root zone to field capacity. A good, steady moisture supply is critical for good melon production. After melons have attained a good size, it is best to reduce irrigation. Reduced irrigation at this time can, in some cases, increase the mature fruit's sugar content. Excessive moisture during fruit ripening can result in poor quality.

Watermelons: Watermelons are deep-rooted plants, so natural rainfall often is adequate, and irrigation may not be cost effective on heavier soils. Adequate soil moisture in the early growth stages will help ensure vigorous growth. Soil moisture also is critical during blossoming and fruit development.

Harvesting

Cucumbers: Unless a once-over mechanical harvester is being used, cucumbers should be harvested at 2 to 4 day intervals to prevent losses from oversized and over mature fruit. Desired harvest sizes range from 5 to 8 inches long and 1.5 to 2 inches in diameter for fresh market slicing types. If growing for processors, be sure to understand the specific terms of their contracts at the beginning of the growing season. Prices received are related to the quantity of fruit within specific size ranges as established by either USDA guidelines or by the processor.

Melons: During ripening, eastern type cantaloupes develop an identifiable abscission zone and form tan-colored netting. Harvest index is at three-quarter or full-slip stage. The fruit do not keep well in the field when ripe. Harvest every one to three days.

Cantaloupe varieties with long shelf life (such as Infinite Gold and Durawest) were tested in the Midwest. Long shelf life varieties have delayed abscission compared to normal eastern type cantaloupes. They either stay in green or have a continuous color change. Color and abscission are not used as harvest indices for long shelf life varieties. Indicators of the optimal ripeness are when there are a few vertical cracks on the peduncle but the fruit has not slipped yet. Long shelf life varieties can hold longer in the field, allowing growers to harvest two or three times.

Honeydew, crenshaw and canary melons do not develop netting on the skin and do not form abscission zones during ripening. Color is the primary harvest index.

Watermelons: Harvesting watermelons at the correct stage of maturity is critical and difficult. While each cultivar is different, maturity can be determined in several ways, including ground spots changing from white to yellow, browning of tendrils nearest the fruit, and a hollow or dull sound when “thumped.” Watermelons should be cut from the plant to avoid vine damage and prevent stem-end rot. Leave 1 to 2 inches of stem attached.
Pesticide Use in Greenhouses

Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

Disease Management with the MELCAST System

MELCAST is a disease warning system that can help Indiana farmers schedule their fungicide applications for control of certain diseases of watermelons and cantaloupes. See Disease Forecasting Systems (page 84) for details.

Disease Control for Cantaloupe, Cucumber, and Watermelon

Alternaria Leaf Blight

Alternaria leaf blight (ALB) primarily affects cantaloupe. ALB symptoms may occur on leaves from May through harvest.

Winter/Off-season: Rotate crops at least 2 years and practice fall tillage.

Vine Touch: Apply contact or systemic fungicides at 7-14 day intervals or according to MELCAST — see Purdue Extension publication BP-67-W, Foliar Disease Fungicide Control Using MELCAST, available from the Purdue Extension Education Store, www.edustore.purdue.edu.

Harvest: Fungicide applications are unnecessary within 2-3 weeks of final harvest.

Recommended Products

Aprovia Top® at 10.5-13.5 fl. oz. per acre 0-day PHI.

Bravo®, Echo®, Equus®, and Initiate® are labeled for use at various rates. 0-day PHI.

Cabrio EG® at 12-16 oz. per acre. See label to avoid practices that could result in crop injury. See label for tank-mix caution. 0-day PHI.

Dithane®, Manzate®, and Penncozeb® are available for use at various rates. 5-day PHI.

Fontelis® at 12-16 fl. oz. per acre. See label for greenhouse uses. 1-day PHI.

Gavel 75DF® at 1.5-2 lbs. per acre. 5-day PHI.

Inspire Super® at 16-20 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Luna Experience® at 8-17 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Luna Sensation® at 7.6 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Merivon® at 4-5.5 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Pristine 38WG® at 12.5-18.5 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Quadris 2.08SC® at 11.0-15.5 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Quadris Opti® at 3.2 pts. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Quadris Top® at 12-14 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Satori® at 11-15.5 fl. oz. per acre.

Switch 62.5WG® at 11-14 oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Tanos 50WG® at 8 oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.

Zing 4.9SC® at 36 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Angular Leaf Spot

Angular leaf spot is normally restricted to the spring or early summer. Angular leaf spot may be transmitted via seed.

Dithane® and Manzate® may help manage angular leaf spot when used with fixed copper products.

Anthracnose

Race 1 of the fungal pathogen that causes anthracnose affects mainly cucumber — many watermelon varieties are resistant to Race 1. Race 2 affects mainly watermelon. Lesions of this disease may be observed from transplant stage through harvest on leaves, stems, and fruit.

Winter/Off-season: Rotate crops at least 3 years and practice fall tillage. Rotation with non-cucurbit crops will decrease the threat of anthracnose in future years. May be seedborne.

Greenhouse: Scout for disease. Apply fungicide labeled for greenhouse if disease threatens.

Planting: Inspect seedlings. Avoid planting diseased seedlings.

Vine Touch: Apply contact or systemic fungicides at 7-14 day intervals or according to MELCAST — see Purdue Extension publication BP-67-W, Foliar Disease Fungicide Control Using MELCAST, available from the Purdue Extension Education Store, www.edustore.purdue.edu.

Harvest: Inspect fruit. Avoid saving seed.

Recommended Products

Aprovia Top® at 10.5-13.5 fl. oz. per acre 0-day PHI.

Bravo®, Echo®, Equus®, and Initiate® are labeled for use at various rates. 0-day PHI.
Cabrio EG® at 12-16 oz. per acre. See warnings under Alternaria leaf blight. 0-Day PHI.

Dithane®, Manzate®, and Penncozeb® are available for use at various rates. 5-day PHI.

Inspire Super® at 16-20 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Luna Experience® at 10-17 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Luna Sensation® at 7.6 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Merivon® at 4-5.5 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Pristine 38WG® at 18.5 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Quadris 2.08SC® at 11-15.4 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Quadris Opti® at 3.2 pts. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Quadris Top® at 12-14 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Tanos 50WG® at 8 oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.

Topsin 4.5L® at 10 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Topsin WSB® at 0.5 lb. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Zing 4.9SC® at 36 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Bacterial Fruit Blotch**

The occurrence of bacterial fruit blotch (BFB) is highly correlated with seed contaminated with the causal bacterium. BFB symptoms may occur on leaves in the transplant greenhouse or in the field where they may be easily overlooked. However, only lesions on mature fruit are of economic importance. The pathogen is primarily seedborne (introduced with contaminated seed), but may overwinter on crop debris in greenhouses and in the field.

Many cucurbit crops may be affected, but bacterial fruit blotch is most often observed on watermelon and cantaloupe.

*Winter/Off-season:* Fall-plow contaminated fields and plant to crops other than cucurbits for at least 2 years. Subsequent grain crops are suggested for the rotation so that broadleaf herbicides will kill volunteer seedlings in the spring. Purchase seed tested for BFB.

*Greenhouse:* Scout and apply fixed copper if disease threatens. Sanitize greenhouse thoroughly after each generation of transplants.

*Planting:* Avoid planting diseased seedlings.

*Vine Touch:* Fixed copper compounds may lessen the impact of the disease.

*Harvest:* Inspect fruit. Avoid saving seed.

**Recommended Products**

**Actigard®** at 0.5-1 oz. per acre. Apply with two of the fixed copper product applications described below. 0-day PHI.

In situations where fruit blotch threatens, apply copper products as outlined below to help reduce the rate of disease spread.

Several **fixed copper** products are labeled at various rates. Apply fixed copper 2 weeks prior to the opening of the first female bloom, at first bloom, and 2 weeks after the first female bloom. No more than 6 applications per season.

**Bacterial Wilt**

Bacterial wilt primarily affects cantaloupe and cucumber. Stripped or spotted cucumber beetle feeding from the seedling stage until shortly after vine touch spreads the causal bacterium from plant to plant. Symptom expression may not occur until cantaloupe fruit nears maturity, at which point it is too late to stop the spread of the disease.

*Winter/Off-season:* The disease is unaffected by crop rotation.

*Planting:* Apply systemic insecticides such as Admire® or Platinum® (see insect section). Apply contact insecticides after systemic insecticides lose effectiveness (2-3 weeks). Apply insecticides only when beetles are present. When large numbers are present, treatments may be required twice weekly. Scout fields regularly for cucumber beetles.

**Damping-off**

Practice good greenhouse sanitation. The best way to prevent damping-off of seedlings in the greenhouse is to keep the greenhouse area clean. See Transplant Production, page 23 and the discussion of seed treatments on page 26.

Plant in warm field soils. The fungi responsible for damping-off in field soils cause more loss when the seedling is slow to emerge.

**Recommended Products**

**Previcur Flex®.** See label for details about for managing damping-off caused by Pythium species.

**Ridomil Gold SL®** at 1-2 pts. per acre. For damping-off caused by Pythium.

**Downy Mildew**

The downy mildew pathogen does not survive in the Midwest, the disease usually arrives in the Midwest via wind. Downy mildew may not occur in the Midwest until August or September and in some years, does not occur in the Midwest at all.
Strains of the downy mildew fungus are known to exist that are resistant to some fungicides. Strobilurin fungicides (such as Cabrio®, Flint®, Merivon®, Pristine®, Quadris®, Reason®, Satori®) and fungicides with the active ingredient mefenoxam (such as Ridomil®) are particularly susceptible to resistance. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79) for more information.

Winter/Off-season: The disease is unaffected by crop rotation.

Planting: Begin scouting in July. Follow disease progress in the Purdue Extension Vegetable Crops Hotline bulletin or at cdm.ipmpipe.org. Apply systemic downy mildew fungicides only if disease is observed in the area.

Recommended Products
Bravo®, Echo®, Equus®, and Initiate® are labeled for use at various rates. 0-day PHI.

Catamaran® at 6 pts. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Elumin® at 8 fl oz. per acre. Tank-mixing this product with a contact fungicide such as chlorothalonil or mancozeb will help reduce resistance concerns. 2-day PHI.

Mancozeb products (including Dithane®, Manzate®) are labeled at various rates. Some mancozeb formulations may not be labeled for pumpkin. 5-day PHI.

Several phosphite or phosphorous acid products are labeled at various rates (including Agri-Fos®, Phostrol®, Prophyt®, Rampart®) Label includes several different crops, PHIs, resistance instructions, and other important information. Some manufacturers recommend tank-mixing. These products may be used in a preventative program until Phytophthora blight is observed. 0-day PHI.

Omega 500F® at 0.75-1.5 pts. per acre. 30-day PHI.

Orondis Opti®, Follow rates given on each multi-pack container. Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack. 0-day PHI.

Orondis Ultra®. Follow rates given on each multi-pack container. Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack. 0-day PHI.

Presidio® at 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. 2-day PHI.

Previcur Flex® at 1.2 pts. per acre. 2-day PHI.

Ranman® at 2.1-2.75 lbs. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Revus 2.09SC® at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Tanos 50DF® at 8 oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.

Zampro® at 14 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Zing 4.9SC® at 36 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Fusarium Fruit Rot
No resistant varieties are available. Fruit with Fusarium fruit rot are often observed from fields where other disease or cultural problems are present.

Winter/Off-season: Rotate with noncucurbit crops at least 4 years. Avoid fields with a history of disease. May be seedborne.

Planting: Manage foliar diseases for better fruit health. Avoid other fruit diseases, such as bacterial fruit spot or Phytophthora blight.

Harvest: Identify fruit problems.

Fusarium Wilt in Cantaloupe
Plant resistant cantaloupe cultivars. Several cultivars have good resistance to strains of Fusarium found in Indiana and Illinois.

Fusarium Wilt in Watermelon
Plant watermelon cultivars with partial resistance. See table on page 118. Rotate with noncucurbit crops to decrease incidence of wilt.

Recommended Products
Proline® at 5.7 fl. oz. per acre. May be applied by ground or chemigation application equipment. Do not use in water used for hand transplanting. 7-day PHI.

Gummy Stem Blight/Black Rot
Gummy stem blight may occur on transplants in the greenhouse through harvest. The leaves and stems of cantaloupe and watermelon may be affected. Occasionally, fruit are affected, which is known as black rot.

Strains of the gummy stem blight fungus are known to exist in the Midwest that are resistant to some fungicides. Strobilurin fungicides in Group 11 (such as Cabrio®, Flint®, Merivon®, Pristine®, Quadris®) and fungicides with the active ingredient boscalid Group 7 (such as Fontelis®, Merivon®, Pristine®) are particularly susceptible to resistance. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79). Tank-mix these products with products that have a different mode of action in situations where resistance may be a factor.
Winter/Off-season: Rotate crops at least 3 years and practice fall tillage. May be seedborne.

Greenhouse: Scout for disease. Apply fungicide labeled for greenhouse if necessary.

Planting: Avoid planting diseased seedlings in the field.

Vine Touch: Apply contact or systemic fungicides at 7-14 day intervals or according to MELCAST — see Purdue Extension publication BP-67-W, Foliar Disease Fungicide Control Using MELCAST, available from the Purdue Extension Education Store, www.edustore.purdue.edu.

Harvest: Identify fruit problems.

**Recommended Products**

*Aprovia Top®* at 10.5-13.5 fl. oz. per acre 0-day PHI.

* Bravo*, *Echo*, *Equus*, and *Initiate* are labeled for use at various rates. 0-day PHI.

*Dithane* and *Penncozeb* are labeled for use at various rates. 5-day PHI.

*Fontelis* at 12-16 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

*Inspire Super* at 16-20 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

*Luna Experience* at 10-17 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

*Monsoon* at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

*Quadris Top* at 12-14 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

*Switch* at 11-14 oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

*Toledo* at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

*Vibe* at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Phytophthora Root Rot and Foliar Blight**

Phytophthora is often associated with heavy rains and fields with poor drainage. Raised beds may help lessen disease severity. The first symptoms are usually observed in low areas. No resistant varieties are available.

Winter/Off-season: Use crop rotations of 4 years or more that do not include solanaceous crops. Avoid fields with a history of a disease.

Planting: Direct-seeded crops may benefit from fungicide-treated seed.

Vine Touch: Apply contact or systemic fungicides at first sign of disease. Some systemic fungicides are available.

Harvest: Identify fruit problems.

**Recommended Products**

*Apron XL LS* at 6.4 fl. oz. per 100 lbs. seed. Direct-seeded plants only.

*Elumin* at 8 fl. oz. per acre. Tank-mixing this product with a contact fungicide such as chlorothalonil or mancozeb will help reduce resistance concerns. See label for drip irrigation instructions. 2-day PHI.

*Forum 4.18SC* at 6 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

*Orondis Opti*. Follow rates given on each multi-pack container. Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack. 0-day PHI.

*Orondis Ridomil Gold SL*. Follow rates given on each multi-pack container. Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack to soil only. 5-day PHI.

*Orondis Ultra*. Follow rates given on each multi-pack container. Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack. 0-day PHI.

*Presidio 4SC* at 4 fl. oz. per acre. 2-day PHI.

Several phosphate or phosphorus acid products (Agri-Fos®, Phostrol®, Prophyt®, Rampart*) are labeled at various rates. Label includes different crops, PHIs, resistance instructions, and other important information. Some manufacturers recommend tank-mixing. These products may be used in a preventative program until Phytophthora blight is observed. 0-day PHI.

*Ranman* at 2.75 lbs. per acre. 0-day PHI.

*Revus 2.09SC* at 8 fl. oz. per acre. Suppression only. 0-day PHI.

*Tanos* at 8-10 oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.

*Zampro* at 14 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Powdery Mildew**

Many cucumber and cantaloupe varieties have good resistance to powdery mildew. Watermelon usually are not affected by powdery mildew in the Midwest. This disease does not require leaf wetness for disease initiation or spread.

Fungicide resistance has been detected in the Midwest. Fungicides in Groups 1 and 11 may not be effective. Fungicides that are affected include Cabrio®, Flint®, Merivon®, Quadris®, Satori®, and Topsin®. Alternate fungicides between MOA groups. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79).

Winter/Off-season: Crop rotation and fall tillage are moderately important. Resistant or partially resistant cantaloupe cultivars are available.

Vine Touch: Begin systemic fungicide applications 7-14 days before harvest (cantaloupe).

**Recommended Products**

*Aprovia Top* at 13.5-15.5 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

*Fontelis 1.67SC* at 12-16 fl. oz. See label for greenhouse uses. 1-day PHI.
**Common Cucurbit Viruses and Transmission Sources**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Virus</th>
<th>Host Range</th>
<th>Transmission Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cucumber Mosaic Virus</td>
<td>wide</td>
<td>aphids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papaya Ring Spot Virus</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae</td>
<td>aphids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squash Mosaic Virus</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae, Cenopodiaceae</td>
<td>seeds, cucumber beetles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watermelon Mosaic Virus</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae, weeds</td>
<td>aphids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zucchini Yellow Mosaic Virus</td>
<td>Cucurbitaceae</td>
<td>aphids</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Aphidborne viruses are non-persistent, thus aphids can begin transmitting the virus after seconds of feeding, and may transmit the virus for only a few hours.

**Scab**

Scab lesions may be observed on the fruit of most cucurbit crops. Fungicides used for gummy stem blight control may help. Fungicides may be ineffective when temperatures of less than 57°F persist for longer than 9 hours.

Winter/Off-season: Rotate crops 3-4 years and practice fall tillage. Many cucumber varieties have resistance. Use disease-free seed.

**Planting**: Fungicides may help to reduce the severity of scab if applied before fruit development.

**Harvest**: Inspect fruit for symptoms of scab.

**Virus Diseases: Cucumber Mosaic Virus (CMV), Zucchini Yellow Mosaic Virus (ZYMV), Watermelon Mosaic Virus (WMV)**

Aphids transmit virus diseases, including cucumber mosaic virus, papaya ring spot virus, watermelon mosaic virus, and zucchini yellow mosaic virus. All varieties are susceptible to these viruses.

It may help to (1) kill perennial weeds (virus source plants) within 150 feet of planting and (2) control aphids (virus carriers). Resistant varieties are not yet available. Early planting and development of pumpkins and squash before virus diseases become prevalent may reduce disease severity.

**Planting**: Earlier planted or earlier maturing pumpkin cultivars will help to avoid severe disease problems.

**Vine Touch**: Control weeds in and around production area.

---

Luna Experience* at 6-17 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Luna Sensation* at 4-7.6 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
Inspire Super* at 16-20 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Merivon* at 4-5.5 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
Microthiol 80DF* at 5-10 lbs. per acre, or other sulfur formulations. 0-day PHI.
Monsoon* at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Pristine* at 12.5-18.5 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
Procure 50WS* at 4-8 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
Quintec* at 4-6 fl. oz. per acre. Not for cucumber. 3-day PHI.
Rally 40W* at 2.5-5.0 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
Torino* at 3.4 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
Velum Prime* at 6.5-6.84 fl. oz. per acre. May cause a mild yellowing of leaf margin. May be applied through drip. 0-day PHI.
Vivando* at 15.4 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Root-knot Nematodes**

Winter/Off-season: Root-knot nematodes have a host range of more than 2,000 plants, so crops rotation is often ineffective unless a grain crop is used. Certain cover crops may lessen symptom severity.

**Planting**: Vydate* at planting may manage moderate nematode populations. Fumigants may be used for higher nematode populations.

**Harvest**: Examine stunted and wilting plants for the presence of root-knot nematodes.

**Recommended Products**

InLine* See label for rates.
Nimitz* at 3.5-5 pts. per acre. Do not use on direct-seeded plants. May be broadcast, banded, or drip applied. 7-day plant back interval.
Telone II* or Telone C-35* See labels for rates. RUP.

Vapam® See label for rates.
Velum Prime® at 6.5-6.84 fl. oz. per acre. Apply through low-pressure drip, trickle, or micro-sprinkler. May cause a mild yellowing of leaf margin. 0-day PHI.
Vydate L® at 1-2 gals. per acre in 20 gals. of water broadcast. Incorporate 2-4 inches. RUP.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product/Insecticide</th>
<th>Common name</th>
<th>MOA or FRAC code: fungicides with a number as the MOA code should be tank-mixed or alternated with a different MOA code according to the label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actigard® (12/0)</td>
<td>scibenzoar-S-methyl (21)</td>
<td>F P P P Use with copper applications for bacterial fruit blotch (see page 121).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agri-Fox®, Phostrol®, Prophyt®, Rampart® (4/0)</td>
<td>phosphorus acid/phosphate (33)</td>
<td>F F F Use early and in tank mixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aprovia Top (12/0)</td>
<td>difenconazole (3), benzoindiflupyr (7)</td>
<td>ID ID ID ID G ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bravo®, Echo®, Equus®, Initiate® (12/0)</td>
<td>chlorothalonil (M)</td>
<td>G G F G G P F G There may be resistance issues with downy mildew and gummy stem blight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabrio® (12/0)</td>
<td>pyraclostrobin (11)</td>
<td>G G P P G F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper (active ingredient) (24/0)</td>
<td>copper (M)</td>
<td>P P F P P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dithane®, Manzate®, Pennozeb® (24/5)</td>
<td>mancozeb (M)</td>
<td>G G F G G G There may be resistance issues with downy mildew and gummy stem blight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elumin® (12/2)</td>
<td>ethaboxam (22)</td>
<td>G G Do not alternate with Gavel® or Zing®. See tank-mix recommandation on page 123.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flint® (12/0)</td>
<td>trifloxystrobin (11)</td>
<td>G P F P There may be resistance issues with powdery mildew.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fontels® (12/1)</td>
<td>penthiopyrad (7)</td>
<td>G P G There may be resistance issues with gummy stem blight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forum 4.18SC® (12/0)</td>
<td>dimethomorph (40)</td>
<td>G F Do not alternate with Revus®. Use early and in tank mixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gavel® (48/5)</td>
<td>mancozeb (M), zoxamide (22)</td>
<td>G G F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspire Super® (12/7)</td>
<td>difenconazole (3), cyprodinil (9)</td>
<td>G G G G F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Luna Experience® (12/7) | fluopyram (7), tebuconazole (3) | G F G G G G G 
All cucurbits.                                                                 |
| Luna Sensation® (12/0) | trifloxystrobin (11), fluopyram (7) | G G F F G All cucurbits.                                                                                                        |
| Merivon® (12/0)        | flupyrroxaol (7), pyraclostrobin (11) | G G P P G G 
Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack.                                                                          |
| Monsoon®, Onset®, Toledo®, Vibe® (12/7) | tebuconazole (3) | G F 
Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack to soil.                                                                    |
| Orondis Opti® (4/0)    | oxathiapiprolin (U15), chlorothalonil (M) | G G G G Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack.                                                                          |
| Orondis Ridomil Gold SL® (48/5) | oxathiapiprolin (U15), mfenoxan (4) | G G Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack to soil.                                                                    |
| Orondis Ultra® (4/0)   | oxathiapiprolin (U15), mandipropamid (40) | G G Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack.                                                                             |
| Presidio 4SC® (12/2)   | fluopicolide (43)          | G G Primary use will be for Phytophthora blight in rotation with Revus®.                                                          |
| Previcur Flex® (12/2)  | propanocarb (28)           | F G Has greenhouse label for damping-off.                                                                                         |
| Pristine® (12/0)       | boscalid (7), pyraclostrobin (11) | G G P P P F There may be resistance issues with downy mildew and gummy stem blight.                                             |
| Procure® (12/0)        | trilumizole (3)            | G G Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack.                                                                           |
| Quadris®, Satori® (4/1) | azoxystrobin (11)         | G G P P G F There may be resistance issues with downy mildew and gummy stem blight.                                             |
| Quadris Opti® (12/1)   | azoxystrobin (11), chlorothalonil (M) | G G P P F 
Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack.                                                                          |
| Quadris Top® (12/1)    | azoxystrobin (11), difenconazole (3) | G G G G 
Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack.                                                                          |
| Quintec® (12/3)        | quinoxyfen (13)            | G G Contact fungicide with single mode of action.                                                                                  |
| Rally® (24/0)          | myclobutanil (3)           | G G Primary use will be for Phytophthora blight in rotation with Presidio®.                                                        |
| Rannmar® (12/0)        | cyazofamid (21)            | G G Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack to soil.                                                                    |
| Revus® (4/0)           | mandipropanamid (40)       | S S Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack to soil.                                                                    |
| Switch 62.5WB® (12/1)  | cyprodinil (9), fludioxanil (12) | G G G F 
Primary use will be for Phytophthora blight in rotation with Presidio®.                                                        |
| Tanos® (12/3)          | cymoxanil (27), famoxadone (11) | G G S F S G 
Must be in possession of supplemental label.                                                                                  |
| Topspin M® (12/0)      | thiophanate-methyl (1)     | G F P G Must be in possession of supplemental label.                                                                                  |
| Torino® (4/0)          | cyflufenamid (U6)          | G G G Must be in possession of supplemental label.                                                                                  |
| Vivando® (12/0)        | metrafenone (U6)           | G G See label for directions for at planting drench.                                                                                |
| Zampro® (12/0)         | ametoctradin (45), dimethomorph (40) | G G G G 
See label for directions for at planting drench.                                                                                  |
| Zing® (12/0)           | zoxamide (22), chlorothalonil (M) | G G F 
Apply as tank-mix of both products in multi-pack to soil.                                                                    |

Fungicide rating code: G=good. F=fair. P=poor. S=suppression only. ID=labeled, but insufficient data to allow rating. Based on research and experience of the authors.

REI (re-entry interval) in hours: do not enter or allow workers to enter areas treated during the REI period. PHI (pre-harvest interval) in days: the minimum time that must pass between the last pesticide application and crop harvest.

1
Weed Control for All Cucurbits

Weed control methods in cucurbits vary by production system. The challenges for those who rely on herbicides include the chance of injuring crops under adverse weather, the relatively short residual of preemergence herbicides, and the lack of a broad-spectrum postemergence broadleaf herbicide that can be applied over the top of the crop.

For cucurbits that are no-till direct-seeded into a killed crop (such as pumpkins after soybeans, rye cover crop, or wheat) growers often use a burndown herbicide with a preemergence herbicide. If residue and cucurbit vines are not sufficient to suppress later-emerging weeds, growers may use postemergence herbicides, or shielded applications of nonselective herbicides.

For cucurbits direct-seeded into tilled soil, growers often combine one or more preemergence herbicides at planting with one or more cultivations. Sometimes, growers also apply a preemergence herbicide at the last cultivation to improve control of late-emerging weeds. If needed, growers may use postemergence herbicides or shielded applications of nonselective herbicides.

When cucurbits are transplanted into plastic mulch, some growers apply a preemergence herbicide under the mulch as well as between the rows. Other growers only apply between the rows. Growers may also use one or more cultivations, and if needed, postemergence herbicides or a shielded application of a nonselective herbicide.

In organic production, organic mulches, plastic mulch, cultivation, and hand-weeding are common. Planting on the square will allow cultivation in two directions. Weed pressure may be substantially reduced when growers prepare seedbeds several weeks in advance of planting and kill the first one or two flushes of weeds before planting without stirring up new weed seeds. Cucurbits lend themselves to this stale seedbed practice because they are often planted after common weeds have emerged in tilled soil.

The more quickly cucurbit vines cover the soil surface, the better they will suppress late-emerging weeds. Closer row spacing promotes rapid vine cover, and growers can increase in-row spacing to maintain a constant plant population. Uniform plant spacing in the row will also promote uniform vine cover. Seeding equipment that allows large gaps in direct-seeded crops usually leads to weed patches where the crop population is lower.

For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded Application Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products

**Glyphosate** products at 0.75-3.75 lbs. acid equivalent (ae) per acre. Use formulations containing 3 lbs. ae/gal. (4 lbs. isopropylamine salt/gal.) at 1-5 qts. per acre, or formulations containing 4.5 lbs. ae/gal. (5 lbs. potassium salt/gal.) at 0.66-3.3 qts. per acre. Broadcast at least 3 days before seeding or transplanting, or apply between crop rows with hooded or shielded sprayer. Use low rate for annuals and higher rates for perennials. See label for suggested application volume and adjuvants. Remove herbicide residue from plastic mulch prior to transplanting. 14-day PHI.

**Gramoxone SL 2.0 ®** at 2-4 pts. per acre. Include 1 qt. of COC or 4-8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Apply before seeding or transplanting, or after seeding but before crop emergence. **RUP.**

**Burndown or Directed/Shielded Application Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

**Aim EC ®** at 0.5-2 fl. oz. per acre. **Controls broadleaves only.** Do not apply before direct seeding. Apply prior to transplanting or apply between crop rows with hooded sprayer. Do not allow spray to contact crop. Use COC or NIS. Weeds must be actively growing and less than 4 inches tall. Do not exceed 6.1 fl. oz. per acre per season.

**Sandaea®** at 0.5-1.0 oz. per acre. Apply between rows. Avoid contact with crop. 30-day PHI for cucumber, squash and pumpkin. 57-day PHI for cantaloupe and watermelon. 15-day PHI for cucumber.

**Preemergence Broadleaves and Grassses**

**Recommended Products**

**Command 3ME®** at the following rates:

- **Cantaloupe and watermelon:** 0.4-0.67 pt. per acre.
- **Cucumber:** 0.4-1.0 pt. per acre. 45-day PHI.
- **Summer squash:** 0.67-1.33 pts. per acre. 45-day PHI.
- **Winter squash and processing pumpkin:** 0.67-2 pts. per acre. 45-day PHI.

**Not for jack-o-lantern pumpkins.** See label for sensitive varieties. Apply prior to seeding or transplanting, or after seeding before crop emergence. Does not control pigweed and related species. Rates below 1 pt. will only suppress weeds. May cause temporary bleaching of crop leaves.

**Curbit 3EC®** at 3-4 pts. per acre. Use lower rates on coarse soils. **Direct-seeded crops:** apply to soil surface within 2
days after seeding. Do not incorporate. Transplants: apply as a banded spray between rows. Does not control large-seeded broadleaves. Needs 0.5 inch of water within 5 days of application to be effective. If no rain occurs, cultivate shallowly. Do not apply over or under hot caps, row covers, or plastic mulch. Do not broadcast over top of plants. Under cool temperatures may cause crop injury or failure.

**Dual Magnum** at the following rates:

- **Cantaloupe and watermelon in Indiana, Michigan, Missouri, and Ohio only:** 0.5-1.27 pts/ per acre in Missouri; 0.67-1.27 pts. per acre in Indiana, Michigan and Ohio. For crops on plastic mulch, apply between rows after laying mulch, but before crop emergence or transplanting. For crops on bare ground, apply before transplanting, or after seeding before crop emergence. On bare ground, the herbicide may be broadcast or applied just between rows. There is less risk of crop injury if applied between rows, and if melons are transplanted rather than seeded. Do not exceed 1.27 pts. per acre or 1 application per crop per season. 60-day PHI.

- **Cucumber in Indiana, Michigan, and Ohio only:** 0.67-1 pt. per acre. Apply after seeding before weeds or crop emerge, or apply broadcast after cucumbers have 1-2 true leaves. Do not exceed 1 pt. per acre or 1 application per crop per season. 30-day PHI.

- **Pumpkin:** 1-1.33 pts. per acre to row-middles only. Apply between rows or hills. Leave an untreated area at least 1 foot wide over the planted row, or at least 6 inches from planted seed or pumpkin leaves. Additional application methods are permitted in Michigan only. See Michigan indemnified label at FarmAssist.com. 30-day PHI.

- **Winter squash in Indiana, Michigan and Ohio only:** 1-1.3 pts. per acre. Apply after seeding before weeds or crop emerge. Injury to winter squash may occur if applied directly over the planted row or hill. Consider leaving an untreated strip directly over seed. Do not exceed 1.3 pt. per acre per crop. 30-day PHI.

- **Summer squash in Michigan only:** 0.67-1.33 pts. per acre. **Applicators must have a 24(c) label.** Indemnified label also may be required — check with your state regulator before purchasing or using. Use the lower rate on coarse, sandy soils. Broadcast to soil before seeding or transplanting, or after squash emergence when the plants have at least one true leaf. For summer squash grown on plastic, apply to soil before laying the plastic. May also be applied to row middles after laying plastic. 30-day PHI.

- **Prowl H2O** at 2.1 pts. per acre. **Cantaloupe and watermelon only.** Apply to row middles only. Use a shielded sprayer with 6 inches on either side of the row middles. Apply before transplanting or before emergence of direct-seeded crop. A second application may be made before vines run. Wait at least 21 days between applications. Do not exceed 2.1 pts. per acre per application or 4.2 pts. per acre per season. 35-day PHI.

**Sinbar** at 2-4 oz. per acre. **Watermelons only.** Do not use on sand or gravel soils. Not recommended on soils with less than 1% organic matter due to crop injury potential. Apply pre-transplant to bare ground, or pre-transplant under plastic mulch, or to row middles. For direct-seeded crops on bare ground, apply after planting before crop emerges. Do not allow spray to contact crop. 70-day PHI. Do not plant other crops within 2 years of application.

**Strategy** at 2-6 pts. per acre. **Strategy** is a premix containing the active ingredients of Command® and Curbit®. **Direct-seeded crops:** apply to soil surface within 2 days after seeding. Do not incorporate. **Transplants:** apply as a banded spray between rows. Does not control large-seeded broadleaves. Needs 0.5 inch of water within 5 days of application to be effective. If no rain occurs, cultivate shallowly. Do not apply over or under hot caps, row covers, or plastic mulch. Do not broadcast over top of plants. Under cool temperatures may cause crop injury or failure. 45-day PHI for cucumbers and squash.

**Preemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

- **League** at 4-6.4 oz. per acre. **Cantaloupe and watermelon only; not for cucumber, squash, or pumpkin.** Use the higher rate in fields with a known history of nutsedge. Apply between rows after plants are well-established and at least 5 inches wide. Avoid contact with crop and plastic mulch (if present). If emerged weeds are present include a Valent-recommended surfactant to control yellow nutsedge and labeled broadleaf weeds that are 1-3 inches tall. Do not exceed 1 application and 6.4 oz. per acre per year. 48-day PHI.

- **Reflex** at the following rates:

- **Pumpkin only in Michigan and Illinois:** 0.5-1 pt. per acre. **Applicators must have a 24(c) label.** Indemnified label also may be required — check with your state regulator before purchasing or using. Apply after seeding pumpkin. Use in tank mix with other preemergent herbicides. Apply up to 7 days before transplanting. Use only once in 2 years on same soil. See label for rotation restrictions. 32-day PHI.
Summarizing and winter squash only in Michigan: 0.5-1 pt. per acre. Applicators must have a 24(c) label. Indemnified label also may be required — check with your state regulator before purchasing or using. Apply after seedling squash. Use with another preemergent herbicide. Apply up to 7 days before transplanting. Use only once in 2 years on same soil. See label for rotation restrictions. 32-day PHI.

Watermelon only in Missouri. Growers in Missouri must have a 24(c) label at the time of application. Rates less than 16 fl. oz./A are not intended to be used as a standalone weed control program. All rates listed are on a broadcast basis unless otherwise specified. Apply these rates only to watermelon in Missouri:

- Pre-transplant under mulch: 10-12 fl. oz./A under mulch. Ensure the mulch laying process does not disturb treated soil. Do not apply prior to laying drip or running a bed pan. 35-day PHI.
- Pre-transplant over mulch: 10-12 fl. oz./A over top of mulch. Must be washed off of mulch with 0.5 inch rainfall/irrigation in a single event before hole punching and transplanting. It is essential to shape the top of the mulch bed so water does not accumulate in the transplant row (drill) and sheds uniformly to each side of the mulch. 35-day PHI.
- Row middle application: 10-16 fl. oz./A. May be applied to row middles before emergence or transplanting. Rate must be reduced in proportion to the area treated. Severe crop injury or plant death will occur if foliage is contacted. See label for important precautions. 35-day PHI.

Sandea® at the following rates:

- Direct-seeded pumpkins and winter squash on bare ground: 0.5-0.75 oz. per acre.
- Direct-seeded cucumber, cantaloupe, and processing pumpkin on bare ground: 0.5-1 oz. per acre. Apply after seeding but prior to cracking.
- Pretransplant cucumber, cantaloupe, pumpkin, and winter squash: 0.5-0.75 oz. per acre.
- Pretransplant cucumber and cantaloupe: up to 1 oz. per acre. Apply to soil surface after final soil preparation or bed shaping and just before applying plastic mulch. Wait 7 days after application and mulch laying before transplanting.
- Preemergence and pretransplant applications are allowed on watermelon in Indiana, Illinois, Kansas, and Missouri.

Preemergence Grasses

Recommended Products

Dacthal W-75® at 6-14 lbs. per acre, or Dacthal Flowable®

Cantaloupe and watermelon only. Apply when plants have 4-5 true leaves and growing conditions favor good plant growth. Crop injury may occur if applied under unfavorable growing conditions or earlier than recommended.

Prefar 4E® at 5-6 qts. per acre. Use low rate on soils with less than 1% organic matter. Apply before planting and incorporate 1-2 in. or apply after seeding before crop emerges and irrigate within 24 hours.

Postemergence Broadleaves

Recommended Products

Aim EC®. See details for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Application Broadleaves.

League®. See details above for Preemergence. Also controls nutsedge.

Sandea® at the following rates:

- Pumpkin and winter squash on bare ground: 0.5-0.67 oz. per acre.
- Cucumber, cantaloupe, and processing pumpkin on bare ground: 0.5-1 oz. per acre.

Not for summer squash or watermelon on bare ground. For crops on plastic mulch, see details under Burndown or Directed/Shielded Application Broadleaves. Apply after the crop has 3-5 true leaves and is actively growing but before female flowers open. Use lower rates on coarse soils with low organic matter. Add 0.5-1 pt. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution if emerged weeds are present. Not recommended for use under cool temperatures due to potential for crop injury. May delay crop maturity. Do not exceed 2 applications per crop cycle. 14-day PHI for cucumber (supplemental label). 30-day PHI for squash and pumpkin. 57-day PHI for cantaloupe.

Postemergence Grasses

Recommended Products

Poast 1.5E® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Use with 1 qt. of COC per acre. Spray on actively growing grass. Do not exceed 3 pts. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

Select Max® at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre, or 2EC formulations of clethodim products

At 6-8 fl. oz. per acre. Use low rates for annual grasses. Use high rates for perennial grasses. Use Select Max® with 8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution (0.25% v/v). Use 2EC formulations with 1 qt. of COC per 25 gals. of spray solution (1% v/v). Spray on actively growing grass. Wait at least 14 days between applications. Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. of Select Max® per acre per season. Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. of 2EC formulations per acre per season. 14-day PHI.
### Herbicides for All Cucurbits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product (REI/PHI)</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Timing and Application Location Relative to Crop</th>
<th>Timing Relative to Weeds</th>
<th>Weed Groups Controlled</th>
<th>Crops</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aim EC* (12h/-)</td>
<td>carfentrazone</td>
<td>Before seeding, After seeding before emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command 3ME* (12h/45d)</td>
<td>clomazone</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curbit 3EC* (24h/-)</td>
<td>ethalfluralin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dacthal W-75, Dacthal Flowable* (12h/-)</td>
<td>DCPA</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Magnum* (24h/30d)</td>
<td>s-metolachlor</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gramoxone* (12h to 24h/-)</td>
<td>paraquat</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>League* (12h/48d)</td>
<td>imazosulfuron</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poast* (12h/14d)</td>
<td>sethoxydim</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefar 4E* (12h/-)</td>
<td>bensulide</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prowl H2O (24h/35d)</td>
<td>pendimethalin</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roundup*, others (12h/14d)</td>
<td>glyphosate</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandea* (12h/14d)</td>
<td>halosulfuron</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Max*, others (12h/14d)</td>
<td>clethodim</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinbar* (12h/70d)</td>
<td>terbacil</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy* (24h/ 45d)</td>
<td>clomazone and ethalfluralin</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treflan*, others (12h/30d to 60d)</td>
<td>trifluralin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. For effectiveness against specific weeds, see Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68), and read label. This table does not include all label information. Be sure to read and follow all instructions and precautions on the herbicide label. Herbicides can cause serious crop injury and yield loss if not used properly.

2. X=permitted for at least one crop.

3. X=may be used for that crop. State-specific labels not indicated.

* = Processing crops only.
Insect Control for All Cucurbit Crops

Seedcorn Maggots and Cucumber Beetles (in seed beds)
Treat seeds with a combination fungicide/insecticide, such as FarMore FI400®. Early clean plowing of cover crops will generally result in less damage to seedling plants in the field.

Aphids and Leafhoppers
Conserve natural enemies: limiting insecticide use will conserve predators and parasites that help control aphid populations. Monitor: look for the presence of predators or parasitized aphids. Several predators per aphid colony will probably bring the aphid population under control without insecticide. Killing aphids with insecticides cannot prevent the virus diseases they carry.

Recommended Products

**Actara®** (25WDG) at 1.5-3 oz. per acre. **Aphids only.** Do not exceed 11 oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 0-day PHI.

**Admire Pro®** (4.6DF) at 7.0-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. See label for application methods. Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 21-day PHI.

**Ambush 2EC®** at 6.4-12.8 fl. oz. per acre. **Leafhoppers only.** Apply a minimum of 4 gals. finished spray per acre by air, or 20 gals. finished spray per acre with ground equipment. Do not exceed 1.6 lbs. a.i. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. RU P.

**Asana XL®** (1.6) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. **Leafhoppers only.** Do not exceed 48 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. RU P.

**Assail 30SG®** at 2.5-4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 5 applications per season. 0-day PHI.

**Baythroid XL®** (1EC) at 0.8-1.6 fl. oz. per acre. **Potato leafhoppers only.** Do not exceed 11.2 fl. oz. or 4 applications per acre per season. Allow 7 days between applications. 0-day PHI. RU P.

**Belay** (2.13SC) at 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. See pollinator precautions. 7-day PHI.

**Beleaf 50SG®** at 2-2.8 oz. per acre. **Aphids only.** 0-day PHI.

**Brigade®** (2EC) at 2.6-6.4 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 19.2 fl. oz. per acre per season), or **Brigade® (WSB)** at 8-16 oz. per acre (do not exceed 48 oz. per acre per season). **Leafhoppers only.** 3-day PHI. RU P.

**Dimethoate 400®** or **Dimethoate 4E®** at 0.5-1 pt. per acre, or **Dimethoate 2.67EC®** at 0.75-1.5 pts. per acre. **Cantaloupe and watermelon only.** 3-day PHI.

**Exirel®** (0.83E) at 13.5-20.5 fl. oz. per acre. **Aphids only.** Do not exceed 61 fl. oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 1-day PHI.

**Fulfill®** (50WDG) at 2.75 oz. per acre. **Aphids only.** Do not exceed 5.5 oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI.

**Lannate SP®** at 0.5-1 lb. per acre. **Aphids only. Not for pumpkin or winter squash.** 1-day PHI for applications of 0.5 lb. 3-day PHI for applications of more than 0.5 lb. RU P.

**Malathion 5EC®** at 1.5-2.8 pts. per acre, or **Malathion 57EC®** at 1.5 pts. per acre. **Aphids only.** 1-day PHI.

**M-Pede®** at 1-2% by volume. **Aphids only.** Must contact aphids to be effective. 0-day PHI.

**Platinum®** (2SC) at 5-11 fl. oz. per acre. See label for application methods. Do not exceed 11 fl. oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 30-day PHI.

**Pounce 25WP®** at 12.8 oz. per acre. **Leafhoppers only.** Apply a minimum of 4 gallons finished spray per acre by air, or 20 gallons finished spray per acre with ground equipment. **Cantaloupe:** Do not exceed 3.2 lbs. per acre. **All others:** do not exceed 4.8 lbs. per acre. 0-day PHI. RU P.

**Sivanto 200SL®** at the following rates:
- **Soil application:** 21-28 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.
- **Foliar application:** 7-12 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

**Venom®** (70SG) at the following rates:
- **Foliar application:** 1-4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6 oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

**Verimark®** (1.67SC) at 10-13. 5 fl. oz. per acre via drip irrigation or soil injection. 1-day PHI.

**Warrior II®** at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 11.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RU P.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.
**Cucurbit Crops — Insect Control**

**Cucumber Beetles only (preplant)**

**Recommended Products**

Admire Pro® (4.6F) at 7.0-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. See label for application methods. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 21-day PHI.

Platinum® at 5-11 fl. oz. per acre. See label for application methods. See pollinator precautions. 30-day PHI.

**Cucumber Beetles, Squash Bugs, and Squash Vine Borers**

Cantaloupe growers may consider using unbaited AM Yellow Sticky Traps for sampling cucumber beetles. Monitor fields frequently (2-3 times per week) to detect mass emergence of beetles in the spring. Focus insecticide applications on periods of heavy beetle activity. Evening sprays will reduce bee kill.

**Recommended Products**

Apply throughout the season when beetles exceed threshold.

Actara® (25WDG) at 3-5.5 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 11 oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 0-day PHI.

Admire Pro® (4.6F) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. See label for application methods. Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 21-day PHI.

Ambush® (2EC) at 6.4-12.8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6.4 lbs. per acre. 0-day PHI. RUP.

Asana XL® (1.6) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 48 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. RUP.

Assail 30SG® at 2.5-5.3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 5 applications per season. 0-day PHI.

Azaera® at the following rates:

- *Squash bug nymphs:* 32 fl. oz. per acre.
- *Adult squash bugs and cucumber beetles:* 48 fl. oz. per acre.

Use higher rates (48 fl. oz. per acre) when pest pressure is extreme or plant canopy is dense. Do not exceed 10 applications per season. Do not reapply within 3 days except under extreme pest pressure. 0-day PHI.

Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 2.4-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. *Cucumber beetles only.* Do not exceed 11.2 fl. oz. per acre per season. Allow 7 days between applications. 0-day PHI. RUP.

Belay 2.13SC® at 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. See pollinator precautions. *Not for squash vine borers.* 7-day PHI.

Brigade® (2EC) at 2.6-6.4 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 19.2 fl. oz. per acre per season), or Brigade® (WSB) at 8-16 oz. per acre (do not exceed 48 oz. per acre per season). 3-day PHI. RUP.

Danitol 2.4EC® at 10.67-16 fl. oz. per acre. *Cucumber beetles only.* Do not exceed 42.67 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Kryocide® at 8-16 lbs. per acre. Do not exceed 64 lbs. per acre per season. 7-day PHI for summer squash. 14-day PHI for all others.

Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 2.8-4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Pounce 25WP® at 6.4-12.8 oz. per acre. Apply a minimum of 4 gals. finished spray per acre by air, or 20 gals. finished spray per acre with ground equipment. Cantaloupe: do not exceed 3.2 lbs. per acre. All others: do not exceed 4.8 lbs. per acre. 0-day PHI. RUP.

Prokil Cryolite 50D® at 15-30.5 lbs. per acre. Do not exceed 153 lbs. per acre per season. 7-day PHI for summer squash. 14-day PHI for all others.

Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at 1 qt. per acre. *Not for squash vine borer.* When applied during hot, humid conditions, carbaryl may cause some phytotoxicity, especially on seedlings and newly set plants. See pollinator precautions. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 3-day PHI.

Warrior II® (2.08CS) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 11.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

**Mites**

**Recommended Products**

Acracite 50WS® at 0.75-1 lb. per acre. One application per season only. 3-day PHI.

Agri-Mek 0.15 EC® at 8-16 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 48 fl. oz. per acre per season. Allow at least 7 days between applications. Do not make more than 2 sequential applications. 7-day PHI.

Brigade® (2EC) at 5.12-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 19.2 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. RUP.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
Cucurbit Crops — Insect Control

Danitol 2.4EC® at 10.67-16 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 42.67 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP

Kanemite 15SC® at 31 fl. oz. per acre. Melons, watermelon, and cucumbers only. Do not exceed 2 applications per year. Allow 21 days between applications. 1-day PHI.

Oberon 2SC® at 7.0-8.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 25.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Portal® (0.4EC) at 2 pts. per acre. Melons and cucumber only. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. 3-day PHI for melons. 1-day PHI for cucumber.

Zeal® (72WSP) at 2-3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 1 application per season. 7-day PHI.

Thrips

Recommended Products

Admire Pro® (4.6F) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. See label for application methods. Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 21-day PHI.

Entrust® (2SC) at 6-8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 29 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI for cucumber. 3-day PHI for all others.

Platinum® at 5-11 fl. oz. per acre. See label for application methods. See pollinator precautions. Do not exceed 11 fl. oz. per acre per season. 30-day PHI.

Radiant SC® (1SC) at 6-10 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 34 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI for cucumber. 3-day PHI for all others.

Whiteflies

Recommended Products

Actara® (25WDG) at 3-5.5 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 11 oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 0-day PHI.

Admire PRO® (4.6F) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. See label for application methods. Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 21-day PHI.

Assail 30SG® at 2.5-5.3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 5 applications per season. 0-day PHI.

Beleaf 50SG® at 2-8 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Brigade® (2EC) at 5.2-6.4 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 19.2 fl. oz. per acre per season), or Brigade® (WSB) at 12.8-16.0 oz. per acre (do not exceed 48 oz. per acre per season). 3-day PHI. RUP

Exirel® (0.83E) at 13.5-20.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 61 fl. oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 1-day PHI.

Fulfill® (50WDG) at 2.75 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 5.5 oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI.

Knack® (0.86EC) at 8-10 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications. 7-day PHI.

M-Pede® at 1-2% by volume. Must contact whiteflies to be effective. 0-day PHI.

Neemix® according to label directions. 0-day PHI.

Oberon 2SC® at 7-8.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 25.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Platinum® at 5-11 fl. oz. per acre. See label for application methods. See pollinator precautions. Do not exceed 11 fl. oz. per acre per season. 30-day PHI.

Scorpion 35SL® at 2.7 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Sivanto 200SL® at the following rates:

Soil application: 21-28 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.

Foliar application: 7-12 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Venom® (70SG) at 1-4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6 oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 1-day PHI.

Verimark 1.67SC® at 10-13. 5 fl. oz. per acre via drip irrigation or soil injection. 1-day PHI.

Wireworm

Recommended Products

Capture LFR® (1.5EC) at 0.39-0.49 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. Wireworms only. See label. RUP.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
**Fruiting Vegetables**

**Transplants**

Eggplant, peppers, and tomatoes are typically started as transplants in greenhouses or artificially lit growing rooms — refer to Transplant Production, page 23.

For rapid seed germination, maintain the temperature of potting mix at 85°F. Grow eggplant seedlings between 70°F and 80°F during the day and 65°F and 70°F at night, and tomatoes and peppers between 65°F and 75°F during the day and 60°F and 65°F at night.

Pepper and eggplant seedlings should be ready for the field in six to eight weeks and tomatoes in five to seven weeks.

Before transplanting, harden seedlings by exposing them for a few days to higher light and temperatures between 60°F and 65°F. Set tomatoes in the field after the danger of frost has passed. For peppers and eggplant, wait until soil has warmed and average daily temperature reach 65°F.

**Production Systems for Fresh Market**

Fresh market eggplant, peppers, and tomatoes are often grown on raised beds covered with plastic mulch to promote earliness — see Using Plastic Mulch, page 27. Drip irrigation beneath the mulch provides a uniform water supply and can deliver fertilizer during the growing season. Typical beds are 30 inches across, 4 to 6 inches high, and centered 5 to 6 feet apart.

**Tomatoes and eggplant:** Space 1.5 to 2.5 feet apart in the row.

**Peppers:** Space 1 to 1.5 feet apart. Or, plant a double row of peppers with 1.5 feet between rows and 1 foot between plants.

**Bare ground culture:** Space rows 2.5 to 5 feet apart. **Tomatoes and eggplants:** space 1.5 to 3 feet apart in the row. **Peppers:** space 1 to 1.5 feet apart in the row.

**Tomatoes** may be left to grow over the ground or may be supported by cages, stakes, strings, or a trellis-weave system. Supported tomatoes produce higher quality fruit than unsupported plants and marketable yield is usually much greater. Tomatoes supported by stakes or trellises are sometimes pruned, which involves removing several or all of the branches up to the branch just below the first flower cluster when the branches are a few inches long. For tomatoes supported by vertical string, only one or two stems are allowed to grow and so pruning continues throughout the season to remove branches that develop above the first flower cluster. Pruned plants produce larger fruit than unpruned plants, but the quantity of fruit is reduced.

**Peppers and eggplant** may benefit from staking if plants tend to break, lean, or lodge. If peppers are in a double row on a bed, a row of short stakes strung with twine along the outside of each row will support the plants. Peppers and eggplant may also be supported using a trellis-weave system.

**Production Systems for Processing Tomatoes**

Select row spacing and bed formation that will work with available harvesting equipment. Double rows 16 to 20 inches apart on 5 to 6 feet centers are common, with plants 1 to 2 feet apart in the row.

Ethephon applications accelerate and concentrate fruit ripening, thus facilitating once-over machine harvesting of processing tomatoes.

**For Machine Harvest:** Apply 3.25 pts. Ethrel® or Cepha® in 5 to 70 gallons of water per acre as a spray over the entire plant when 10 to 30 percent of fruits are ripe. Harvest 15 to 21 days after treatment for optimum ripe fruit accumulation.

**Fertilizing**

**Lime:** To maintain a soil pH of 6.0 to 6.8.

**Fresh Market Eggplant, Peppers, and Tomatoes:** Before planting, apply 30 pounds N per acre, 0 to 240 pounds per acre P₂O₅, and 0 to 300 pounds K₂O per acre based on soil test results and recommendations from your state. At transplanting, apply a starter solution containing N and P. If the transplant flat received a heavy fertilizer feeding just prior to setting, eliminate the starter solution. Three to four weeks after transplanting, and then six to eight weeks after transplanting, apply 30 to 40 pounds N per acre as a sidedressing. Sidedressing may be replaced by supplying N through the drip irrigation system at about 1 pound N per acre per day. Reduce the amount of fertilizer N applied by the value of N credits from green manures, legume crops grown in the previous year, compost and animal manures, and soils with more than 3 percent organic matter. The total
amount of N from fertilizer (including starter) and other credits should be 100 to 120 pounds per acre. K\(_2\)O may also be supplied through drip irrigation at a rate of 1 to 1.5 pounds per acre per day for peppers and eggplant, and 1.5 to 2.5 pounds per acre per day for tomatoes. Reduce the amount of K\(_2\)O applied before planting by the amount that will be supplied through drip irrigation.

**Processing Tomatoes:** Before planting, apply 40 pounds N per acre, and P\(_2\)O\(_5\) and K\(_2\)O based on soil test results and recommendations from your state. At transplanting, apply a starter solution containing N and P. Four to five weeks after transplanting or after first fruit, set sidedress with 40 to 50 pounds N per acre. Reduce the amount of fertilizer N applied by the amount of N credits from green manures, legume crops grown in the previous year, compost and animal manures, and soils with more than 3 percent organic matter. The total amount of N from fertilizer (including starter) and other credits should be 80 to 100 pounds per acre.

**Calcium:** Tomatoes and peppers are susceptible to calcium deficiency even when adequate calcium levels are present in the soil. Deficiency results in a disorder called “blossom end rot.” It often occurs under conditions of inadequate or excessive watering and/or excessive N fertilization with an ammonium source. Where the soil pH has been adjusted to 6.0 or higher, additional soil-applied calcium does not correct the disorder.

**Environmental Factors**

There are a number of tomato problems related to environmental and nutrient factors. Photos of the problems described below are provided on pages 233-236.

**Sunscald:** Fruit exposed to the sun may overheat and develop sunscald. The affected area turns white and does not ripen. The tissue may shrivel and sink in. It is most common when foliage does not shade fruit exposed to hot afternoon sun. Damage is usually confined to the area of the fruit with greatest exposure to the sun. Tomato variety, mineral nutrition, staking and pruning methods, and disease pressure can all influence the amount of foliage cover. This disorder also is observed on peppers and fruit of other vegetable crops.

**Radial and concentric cracks:** Rapidly growing fruit and fruit exposed to the sun tend to crack more readily. Cracking is more severe under hot, dry conditions followed by rainfall. To defend against growth cracks, select crack-resistant cultivars and carefully manage water availability (through irrigation management and the use of plastic mulch).

**Zipper scars:** These may be caused when the blossom sticks to the developing fruit. Zipper scars are especially common during cool weather. To avoid this problem, select resistant varieties and maintain proper greenhouse temperatures.

**Cat-facing:** Flower buds that have been exposed to cold temperatures very early in development have shown a higher proportion of catfaced fruit. Large-fruiting varieties tend to be more susceptible to this disorder. In some heirloom varieties, nearly all fruit is catfaced so it does not detract from the fruit’s marketability. Variety selection is the most practical way to limit this problem. Exposure to some herbicides (2, 4-D or dicamba) can lead to similar fruit deformation.

**Micro-cracks or rain checks:** Very small cracks in the epidermis (called micro-cracks or rain checks) sometimes develop on fruit shoulders under highly humid conditions. Rain check is often more severe on fruit that has been exposed due to poor leaf cover. To minimize the problem, maintain healthy foliage and select varieties with good foliage cover.

**Pesticide Use in Greenhouses**

Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

**Fruiting Vegetables — Eggplant**

**Disease Control for Eggplant**

**Anthracnose**

Use disease-free seed and/or transplants. Practice a 3-4 year crop rotation.

**Recommended Products**

- **Aprovia Top**\(^*\) at 10.5-13.5 fl. oz. per acre. Use of a spreader-sticker is recommended. 0-day PHI.
- **Cabrio EG**\(^*\) at 8-12 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Bravo**, **Echo**, and **Equus**\(^*\) are labeled for use at various rates. 3-day PHI.
- **Fontelis**\(^*\) at 24 fl oz per acre. *Suppression only.* See label for greenhouse uses. 0-day PHI.
- **Priaxor** at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Quadris Flowable**\(^*\) at 6.0-15.5 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Quadris Top**\(^*\) at 8-14 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Blossom End Rot**

Avoid drastic moisture fluctuations. Mulching plants may help. Avoid excessive nitrogen or potassium fertilization, rapid plant growth, and root pruning during cultivation. Maintain soil pH and calcium levels in desired range. Choose less susceptible varieties.
Blossom end rot is caused by a calcium deficiency in the fruit, although calcium levels in the soil may be sufficient. Wide fluctuations in soil water levels can trigger the disorder.

**Phytophthora Crown Rot**
Follow a 4-year rotation with crops outside the tomato/pepper/eggplant and cucurbit families. Choose fields with well-drained soil and avoid low spots. Use raised beds to promote drainage. Do not use irrigation water from a pond that collects runoff from fields infested with Phytophthora. Fungicides are not fully effective against this disease.

**Recommended Products**
- Fixed copper products may improve efficacy of fungicides against Phytophthora when tank mixed at labeled rates.
  - Elumin® at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 2-day PHI.
  - Omega 500F® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. First application may be made as a drench at transplanting, followed by foliar applications. 30-day PHI.
  - Orondis Gold 200® at 2.4-19.2 fl. oz. per acre. See label for recommended program and limitations. Do not follow soil applications of Orondis Gold® with foliar applications of Orondis Ultra®.
  - Orondis Ultra® at 5.5-8 fl. oz. per acre. Alternate with fungicides that have a different mode of action. 3-day PHI.
  - Presidio 4SC® at 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. Must be tank-mixed with a product of a different mode of action. 2-day PHI.
  - Ranman® at 2.75 fl. oz. per acre. Alternate applications of Ranman® with fungicides that have a different mode of action. 0-day PHI.
  - Revus 2.09SC® at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

**Rhizoctonia Seedling Rot**
Seedlings may develop this disease under rainy conditions, especially in the spring and early summer. Plant crop on well-drained soil.

**Recommended Products**
- Aframe® 0.4-0.8 fl. oz. per 1,000 ft. of row. 0-day PHI.
- Aprovia Top® at 10.5-13.5 fl. oz. per acre. Make no more than two consecutive applications. 0-day PHI.

**Southern Blight**
This disease is normally observed in southern climates or during seasons with above normal temperatures. Crop rotations with small grains and deep plowing crop residue should help to reduce inoculum.

**Recommended Products**
- Evito 480SC® at 2.0-5.7 fl. oz. per acre.
  - Fontelis® at 16-24 fl. oz. per acre. Apply to base of plant as directed spray 5-10 days after transplanting and 14 days later. Follow up with effective fungicide as needed. 0-day PHI.
  - Priaxor® at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. Suppression only. 7-day PHI.

**Verticillium Wilt**
Avoid fields with a history of Verticillium wilt. Rotate with small grains where possible.

Use of long rotations out of pepper/tomato/eggplant crops will prevent rapid increase of pathogen populations. Consider resistant (such as Irene) or partially resistant varieties.

**Recommended Products**
- Fumigate with Vapam HL® at 37.5-75 gals. per acre under plastic mulch. Allow at least 21 days between application of fumigant and transplanting. Observe the 48-hour REI. See label for important application instructions.

**White Mold**
Avoid fields with history of the problem. Pathogen has large host range.

**Recommended Products**
- Actinovate AG® at 3-12 oz. per acre. Use with a spreader-sticker. 0-day PHI.
- Cabrio EG® at 12-16 oz. per acre. Suppression only. Not for greenhouse or high tunnel use. 0-day PHI.
- Contans WG® at 1-4 lbs. per acre. Contans® is applied with conventional spray equipment directly to the soil surface at planting. See label for additional treatment information.
  - Priaxor® at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. Suppression only. Not for greenhouse use. 0-day PHI.

**Weed Control for Eggplant**
The fruiting vegetables are warm-season crops nearly always started as transplants. When growers transplant crops onto black or other opaque plastic mulch, they sometimes use herbicides underneath the mulch,
depending on the weed pressure and labor available to pull weeds by hand. Weeds between beds are typically controlled with cultivation, hand hoeing, herbicides, or a combination of the three. Weeds along the edge of the plastic mulch can be a particular challenge for cultivation equipment, and shielded or directed herbicide applications can help with control there.

Fresh market crops are also grown without plastic mulch, and similar weed control measures are used. Organic mulches (such as straw) can also provide good weed control in and between rows if applied in a thick enough mat before weeds emerge.

For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

**Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications**

**Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

Gramoxone SL 2.0* at 2-4 pts. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC or 4-8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Broadcast before transplanting, or use lowest rate as a directed spray between rows after crop establishment. RUP.

Glyphosate products at 0.75-3.75 lbs. acid equivalent (ae) per acre. Use formulations containing 3 lbs. ae per gal. (4 lbs. isopropylamine salt per gal.) at 1-5 qts. per acre, or formulations containing 4.5 lbs. ae per gal. (5 lbs. potassium salt per gal.) at 0.66-3.3 qts. per acre. Broadcast before transplanting, or apply between crop rows with hooded or shielded sprayers or wiper applicators. Wait at least 3 days before transplanting. Remove herbicide residue from plastic mulch prior to transplanting. Use low rate for annuals and higher rates for perennials. See label for suggested application volume and adjuvants. 14-day PHI.

**Preemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

Sandea* at 0.5–1 oz. per acre. Apply between rows of crop, avoiding contact with crop. Avoid contact with surface of plastic mulch if present. Also controls nutsedge. Use lower rates on coarse soils with low organic matter. Use 0.5–1 pt. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution if emerged weeds are present. Not recommended for use under cool temperatures due to potential for crop injury. Do not exceed 2 applications and 2 oz. per acre per crop-cycle per year. 30-day PHI.

**Preemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

Dacthal W-75* at 6-14 lbs. per acre, or Dacthal Flowable® at 6-14 pts. per acre. Apply 4-6 weeks after transplanting when growing conditions favor good plant growth. May be applied over the top of transplants.

**Postemergence Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

Gramoxone SL 2.0*. See details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications.

Glyphosate products. See details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications.

**Postemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

Aim® see details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications.

Sandea* see details above for Preemergence. Also controls nutsedge.
**Postemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

Clethodim products at the following rates:

*Select Max®* at 9-32 fl. oz. per acre. Use Select Max® with 8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution (0.25% v/v). Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. of Select Max® per acre per season.

*2EC formulations of clethodim products* at 6-16 fl. oz. per acre. Use 2EC formulations with 1 qt. COC per 25 gals. of spray solution (1% v/v). Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. of 2EC formulations per acre per season.

Spray on actively growing grass. Wait at least 14 days between applications. 20-day PHI.

**Poast 1.5E®** at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Use 1 qt. COC per acre. Spray on actively growing grass. Use high rate on quackgrass. Do not exceed 4.5 pts. per acre per season. 20-day PHI.

**Insect Control for Eggplant**

For combined insect control options in fruiting vegetables, see page 149.

**Fruiting Vegetables — Pepper**

**Disease Control for Pepper**

**Anthracnose**

Use disease-free seed and/or transplants. Practice a 3-4 year crop rotation.

**Recommended Products**

*Aprovia Top®* at 10.5-13.5 fl. oz. per acre. Use of a spreader-sticker is recommended. 0-day PHI.

*Cabrio EG®* at 8-12 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

*Bravo®, Echo®, and Equus®* are labeled for use at various rates. Not all chlorothalonil formulations are labeled for pepper. 3-day PHI.

*Flint®* at 3-4 oz. per acre. *Suppression only*. 3-day PHI.

*Fontelis®* at 24 fl. oz. per acre. *Suppression only*. See label for greenhouse uses. 0-day PHI.

*Manzate Pro-Stick®* at 1.6-2.1 lbs. per acre. Other mancozeb formulations are also available. 7-day PHI.

*Priaxor®* at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

*Quadris Flowable®* at 6.0-15.5 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

*Quadris Top®* at 8-14 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

*Tanos®* at 8 oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.

**Bacterial Canker**

Bacterial canker can occur in pepper but is relatively rare. However, infected peppers can be a source of inoculum for bacterial canker of tomato. Use disease-free seed and transplants (see comments for bacterial spot/speck management). Transplant facility treatments listed under bacterial spot and speck for tomato (pages 141-142) will help reduce the severity of bacterial canker. However, copper applications in the field are generally ineffective for controlling bacterial canker.

Fields with a history of bacterial canker should be planted to crops other than tomato, potato, pepper, or eggplant for at least three years. Sanitize machinery, seedlings, and plant production materials (transplant trays, greenhouse benches, and wooden stakes) with a disinfectant such as a 10% chlorine bleach or a quaternary ammonium compound solution. Avoid working in wet fields.

**Recommended Products**

*Tanos 50DF®* at 8 oz. per acre. May help suppress bacterial diseases. Tank-mix with copper and mancozeb products.

**Bacterial Spot/Speck**

Resistant varieties are available for bacterial spot. Several races of bacterial spot can affect pepper. Bacterial speck is an emerging disease and resistant varieties have not been developed. There may be some variation in susceptibility of pepper varieties to bacterial speck.

Both diseases are seedborne. Use disease-free seed and/or transplants. Consider seed treatment with dilute Clorox (see Seed Treatments, page 26). Transplant facility treatments listed under bacterial spot and speck for tomato (pages 141-142) will help reduce disease incidence and spread.

*Copper Resistance*: Strains of the bacterium that cause bacterial spot on tomato and pepper that are resistant to copper products are common in the Midwest. Using Actigard®, Agri-mycin 17®, Tanos®, and Serenade Max® as labeled may help manage copper-resistant strains.

**Recommended Products**

During transplant production (greenhouse):

Several *copper* products (e.g., Kocide®, Champ®, Cuprofix®) are labeled for greenhouse use at 1 tablespoon (TBSP) per 1,000 square feet rates. Repeat according to label directions. Carefully note re-entry and personal protection warnings.
Fruiting Vegetables — Pepper - Disease Control

Streptomycin sulfate (e.g., Agri-mycin 17*, Firewall 17WP®, Streptrol®) at 200 ppm. Make one or two applications to seedlings, alternated with a fixed copper compound beginning at the two-leaf stage. Not labeled for use after transplanting.

During field production:

**Actigard** at 0.3-0.75 oz. per acre. Use low rate early in season and increase with time. See label. Chili pepper only. Use up to 8 weekly applications. May be effective when used with other labeled pesticides. 14-day PHI.

**Agri-mycin 17** at 200 ppm. Make one or two applications to seedlings, alternated with a fixed copper compound (see below) beginning at the two-leaf stage. Not labeled for use after transplanting.

**Copper** sprays in the field may reduce the rate of bacterial spread. Avoid consecutive seasons with pepper or tomato in the same field. Avoid working in fields when plants are wet. Strains of copper-resistant bacteria causing bacterial spot are common in the Midwest.

**Mankocide** at 2-3 lbs. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Serenade Opti** at 14-20 oz. per acre. May help manage bacterial diseases when copper-resistant strains of the bacterium are present.

**Tanos 50DF** at 8 oz. per acre. Tanos® may help suppress bacterial diseases. Tank-mix as described on the label.

**Blossom End Rot**
Avoid drastic moisture fluctuations. Mulching plants may help. Avoid excessive nitrogen or potassium fertilization, rapid plant growth, and root pruning during cultivation. Maintain soil pH and calcium levels in desired range. Choose less susceptible varieties.

Blossom end rot is caused by a calcium deficiency in the fruit, although calcium levels in the soil may be sufficient. Wide fluctuations in soil water levels can trigger the disorder.

**Phytophthora Blight**
Avoid areas of fields where waterlogged root zones persist throughout the season. Pepper is very susceptible to this disease. Use well-drained fields. Planting on raised beds will increase soil drainage. Rotate infested fields with non-host crops for several years.

Pepper varieties with moderate to good resistance to the crown and root rot phase of Phytophthora blight include: Bell: Paladin, Aristotle, Archimedes, Revolution, Declaration, Intruder, and Vanguard; Jalapeño: Hechicero; Ancho: Sequoia. These varieties are susceptible to the foliar and fruit rot phases of Phytophthora blight. Where this disease is a recurring problem, a use a fungicide program combined with Phytophthora-resistant pepper varieties.

*Timing is Critical:* Fungicides applied for Phytophthora blight are most effective if applied when disease threatens, but before symptoms become severe.

**Recommended Products**

**Agri-Fos 50WP**. See label for rate. 0-day PHI.

**Fixed copper** products may improve efficacy of fungicides against Phytophthora blight when tank mixed at labeled rates.

**Elumin** at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 2-day PHI.

**Omega 500F** at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. First application may be made as a drench at transplanting, followed by foliar applications. 30-day PHI.

**Orondis Gold 200** at 2.4-19.2 fl. oz. per acre. See label for recommended program and limitations. Do not follow soil applications of with foliar applications of Orondis Ultra*.

**Orondis Ultra** at 5.5-8 fl. oz. per acre. Alternate with fungicides that have a different mode of action. 1-day PHI.

**Phostrol** at 1-2 qts. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Presidio 4SC** at 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. 2-day PHI.

**Ranman** at 2.75 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Revus** at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

**Ridomil Gold SL** soil treatment at 1 pt. per acre broadcast (use less for band applications) before transplanting. Subsequent directed sprays may be needed. Phytophthora crown rot only. Fungicides will not be effective if pepper is planted in poorly drained fields with a history of the disease. 7-day PHI.

**Tanos 50WDG** at 8-10 oz. per acre. Suppression only. 3-day PHI.

**Zampro** at 14 fl. oz. per acre. Adding a spreading/penetrating adjuvant is recommended. Alternate applications with fungicides with that have a different mode of action. 4-day PHI.

**Powdery Mildew**

**Recommended Products**

**Aprovia Top** at 10.5-13.5 fl. oz. per acre. Use of a spreader-sticker is recommended. 0-day PHI.

**Cabrio** at 8-16 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Quadris 2.08EC** at 6-15.5 fl. oz. per acre. Apply at 7-14 day intervals. 0-day PHI.

**Quadris Top** at 8-14 fl. oz. per acre. Make no more than 2 consecutive applications before switching to a product with a different mode of action. 0-day PHI.

**Quintec** at 4-6 fl. oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.

**Rally 40WSP** at 2.5-4.0 oz. 0-day PHI.
Southern Blight
This disease is normally observed in southern climates or during seasons with above normal temperatures. Crop rotations with small grains and deep plowing crop residue should help to reduce inoculum.

Recommended Products
Blocker 4F® (PCNB) at 4.5-7.5 pts. per 100 gals. water. Use 0.5 pint of solution per plant.
Evito 480SC® at 2.0-5.7 fl. oz. per acre.
Fontelis® at 16-24 fl. oz. per acre. Non-bell peppers only. Apply to base of plant as directed spray 5-10 days after transplanting and 14 days later. Follow up with effective fungicide as needed. 0-day PHI.
Priaxor® at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. Suppression only. 7-day PHI.

Virus Diseases
Grow resistant varieties. Plant disease-free transplants. Eliminate broadleaf weeds within 150 feet of field before crops are established. Controlling thrips, especially during transplant production, is critical to prevent Tospoviruses (such as tomato spotted wilt virus (TSWV)) from establishing and spreading. Minimize handling seedlings to reduce the risk of spreading the viruses mechanically.

Some broadleaf weeds may be reservoirs for pepper viruses. Eliminate broadleaf weeds within 150 feet of field before crops are established.

White Mold
Avoid fields with history of the problem. Pathogen has large host range. Avoid tomato after tomato rotations.

Recommended Products
Actinovate AG® at 3-12 oz. per acre. Use with a spreader-sticker. 0-day PHI.
Cabrio EG® at 12-16 oz. per acre. Suppression only. Not for greenhouse or high tunnel use. 0-day PHI.
Contans WG® at 1-4 lbs. per acre. Contans® is applied with conventional spray equipment directly to the soil surface at planting. See label for additional treatment information.
Priaxor® at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. Suppression only. Not for greenhouse use. 0-day PHI.

Weed Control for Pepper
The fruiting vegetables are warm-season crops nearly always started as transplants. When growers transplant crops onto black or other opaque plastic mulch, they sometimes use herbicides underneath the mulch, depending on the weed pressure and labor available to pull weeds by hand. Weeds between beds are typically controlled with cultivation, hand hoeing, herbicides, or a combination of the three. Weeds along the edge of the plastic mulch can be a particular challenge for cultivation equipment, and shielded or directed herbicide applications can help with control there.

Fresh market crops are also grown without plastic mulch, and similar weed control measures are used. Organic mulches (such as straw) can also provide good weed control in and between rows if applied in a thick enough mat before weeds emerge. Processing peppers are commonly grown in double rows on flat or raised beds. Weeds are controlled with a combination of herbicides and cultivation.

For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Burdndown or Directed/Shielded

Applications Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products
Gramoxone SL 2.0® at 2-4 pts. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC or 4-8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Broadcast before transplanting, or use lowest rate as a directed spray between rows after crop establishment. RUP.

Glyphosate products at 0.75-3.75 lbs. acid equivalent (ae) per acre. Use formulations containing 3 lbs. ae per gal. (4 lbs. isopropylamine salt per gal.) at 1-5 qts. per acre, or formulations containing 4.5 lbs. ae per gal. (5 lbs. potassium salt per gal.) at 0.66-3.3 qts. per acre. Broadcast before transplanting, or apply between crop rows with hooded or shielded sprayers or wiper applicators. Wait at least 3 days before transplanting. Remove herbicide residue from plastic mulch prior to transplanting. Use low rate for annuals and higher rates for perennials. See label for suggested application volume and adjuvants. 14-day PHI.

Burdndown or Directed/Shielded

Applications Broadleaves

Aim EC® at 0.5-2 fl. oz. per acre. Apply prior to transplanting or apply between crop rows with hooded sprayer. Do not apply before direct seeding. Do not allow spray to contact crop. Use COC or NIS. Weeds must be actively growing and less than 4 inches tall. Do not exceed 6.1 fl. oz. per acre per season.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.
This is a biopesticide. See page 37 for details.
May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
Fruiting Vegetables — Pepper - Weed Control

Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products

Command 3ME® at 0.67-2.67 pts. per acre. Not for banana pepper except in Ohio and Michigan. Use lower rate on coarse soils, and higher rate on fine soils. Apply before transplanting. Set plant roots below herbicide. May cause temporary bleaching of crop leaves. Not for use under plastic mulch.

Devrinol 50DF® at 2-4 lbs. per acre. Use lower rate on coarse soil. Apply and incorporate before transplanting. After harvest or prior to planting succeeding crops, deep moldboard or disk plow. Do not seed alfalfa, small grains, sorghum, corn, or lettuce for 12 months after application.

Dual Magnum® at 0.5-1 pt. per acre. Indiana, Michigan, and Ohio only — applicators must have a 24(c) label. Apply before transplanting and do not incorporate, or apply within 48 hours after transplanting. Reduce risk of crop injury by applying after transplanting and by using a directed spray rather than spraying over the top of transplants. Do not exceed 1 pt. per acre or 1 application per crop. 60-day PHI.

Prowl H2O® at 1-3 pts. per acre. Not for use under plastic mulch. Apply and incorporate before transplanting, apply before transplanting without incorporation, or apply to established transplants as a directed spray. For use under plastic, apply as a band after bed formation and before laying plastic. Avoid any contact with leaves or stems of crop. 70-day PHI.

Trifluralin® products at 0.5-1 lb. a.i. per acre. Apply 4EC formulations at 1-2 pts. per acre. Use low rate on soils with less than 2% organic matter. Broadcast and incorporate before transplanting, or apply directed spray between rows after transplanting and incorporate. Not effective on muck or high organic matter soils. May cause early stunting if growing conditions are unfavorable. To minimize injury, dip transplant roots in carbon slurry (2 lbs. per gal.) prior to planting, or include 2 oz. of carbon per gallon of transplant water.

Sandea® at 0.5-1 oz. per acre. Apply between rows of crop, avoiding contact with crop. Avoid contact with surface of plastic mulch if present. Use lower rates on coarse soils with low organic matter. Use 0.5-1 pt. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution if emerged weeds are present. Also controls nutsedge. Not recommended for use under cool temperatures due to potential for crop injury. Do not exceed 2 applications and 2 oz. per acre per crop-cycle per year. 30-day PHI.

Spartan Charge® at 4.5-7.6 fl. oz. per acre. For use only on peppers in Ohio on plastic mulch. Controls apple of Peru, ALS-resistant lambsquarters, and yellow nutsedge. Apply with directed, shielded sprayer. Before transplanting apply up to shoulders of plastic mulch covered bed, or after transplanting apply to row middles. Do not exceed 7.6 fl. oz. per acre per 12-month period.

Preemergence Grasses

Recommended Products

Prefar 4E® at 5-6 qts. per acre. Use low rate on soils with less than 1% organic matter. Apply and incorporate before planting.

Postemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products

Gramoxone SL 2.0 ®. See details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications.

Glyphosate products. See details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications.

Postemergence Broadleaves

Recommended Products

Aim®. See details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications.

Sandea®. See details above for Preemergence. Also controls nutsedge.

Postemergence Grasses

Recommended Products

Clethodim products at the following rates:

Select Max® at 9-32 fl. oz. per acre. Use Select Max® with 8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution (0.25% v/v). Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. of Select Max® per acre per season.

2EC formulations of clethodim products at 6-16 fl. oz. per acre. Use 2EC formulations with 1 qt. COC per 25 gals. of spray solution (1% v/v). Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. of 2EC formulations per acre per season.

Spray on actively growing grass. Wait at least 14 days between applications. 20-day PHI.
Poast 1.5E® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC per acre. Spray on actively growing grass. Use high rate on quackgrass. Do not exceed 4.5 pts. per acre per season. 20-day PHI.

**Insect Control for Pepper**

For combined insect control options in fruiting vegetables, see page 149.

**Fruiting Vegetables — Tomato**

**Disease Control for Tomato**

**Anthracnose**

Symptoms usually occur on ripe or over-ripe fruit.

*Winter/Off-season:* Rotate crops at least 2-3 years and practice fall tillage.

*Fruit Set:* Begin fungicide applications at or shortly before fruit set.

*Harvest:* Inspect fruit for lesions.

**Recommended Products**

Aprovia Top® at 10.5-13.5 fl. oz. per acre. Use of a spreader-sticker is recommended. 0-day PHI.

Cabrio EG® at 8-12 oz. per acre. See label to avoid practices that could result in crop injury. 0-day PHI.

Bravo®, Echo®, and Equus® formulations are labeled for use at various rates. 0-day PHI.

Dithane®, Manzate®, and Penncozeb® formulations are labeled at various rates. 5-day PHI.

Fontelis® at 24 fl. oz. per acre. *Suppression only.* See label for greenhouse uses. 0-day PHI.

Inspire Super® at 16-20 fl. oz. per acre. Do not apply to small fruit such as cherry tomato. 0-day PHI.

Priaxor® at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Quadris Flowable® at 5-6.2 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Quadris Opti® at 1.6 pts. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Quadris Top® at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Revus Top 2.08SC® at 5.5-7 fl. oz. per acre. Do not use on small-fruited varieties. Use when late blight is also a concern. 1-day PHI.

Tanos® at 8 oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.

**Bacterial Canker**

The bacterium becomes systemic in the plant causing wilt and leaf/fruit/stem lesions.

Use disease-free seed and transplants. The transplant facility treatments listed for Bacterial Spot/Speck (below) will help reduce the severity of bacterial canker. However, copper applications in the field are generally ineffective for controlling canker.

Fields with a history of canker should be planted to crops other than tomato, potato, pepper, or eggplant for at least 3 years. Sanitize machinery, seedlings, and plant production materials (transplant trays, greenhouse benches, and wooden stakes) with a disinfectant such as 10% chlorine bleach or a quaternary ammonium compound solution. Avoid working in wet fields.

*Winter/off-season:* Rotate crops at least 3 years and practice fall tillage. The pathogen is seedborne. Consider seed treatment with hot water or dilute Clorox (see Seed Treatments, page 26).

*Greenhouse:* Inspect seedlings for disease and apply one or two fixed copper product applications. Tank-mix copper product with mancozeb (see bacterial spot/speck below).

*Planting:* Do not plant seedlings that have symptoms of bacterial canker.

*Fruit Set:* Inspect plants for symptoms of bacterial canker.

*Harvest:* Inspect fruit. Avoid saving seed.

**Recommended Products**

Tanos 50DF® at 8 oz. per acre. Tanos® may help suppress bacterial diseases. Tank-mix with copper and mancozeb products.

**Bacterial Spot/Speck**

Lesions of this disease can be found on leaves, stems, and fruit. Use disease-free seed and/or transplants.

*Copper Resistance:* Strains of the bacterium that cause bacterial spot on tomato that are resistant to copper products are common in the Midwest. Actigard®, Agri-mycin 17®, mancozeb products, Tanos®, and Serenade Max® used as labeled may help manage copper-resistant strains.

*Winter/Off-season:* Rotate crops at least 2 years and practice fall tillage. Purchase seed tested for these diseases. Consider seed treatment with hot water or dilute Clorox (see Seed Treatments, page 26).

*Greenhouse:* Scout and apply fixed copper alternated with streptomycin (Agri-mycin 17®, Firewall 17WP®, Streptrol®).
Planting: Do not plant seedlings with symptoms of bacterial spot/speck. Apply fixed copper product tank-mixed with mancozeb on 7-10 day schedule, depending on disease pressure, beginning within 1 week after transplanting.

Harvest: Inspect fruit. Avoid saving seed.

Recommended Products

**Actigard 50WG** at 0.3-0.75 oz. per acre. Begin season with lower rate and increase as plant canopy increases. Do not exceed 6 oz. per season. 14-day PHI.

**Agri-mycin 17**, **Firewall 17WP**, or **Streptrol** at 1 lb. per 100 gals. of water. Apply one or two times to seedlings, alternated with a fixed copper compound (see below) beginning at the two-leaf stage. Not labeled for use after transplanting (greenhouse only).

Several formulations of **copper** products (Badge®, Champ®, Cueva®, Cuprofix®, Kentan®, Kocide®, Nordox®) are labeled for greenhouse use. Apply according to label directions.

Copper sprays in the field may reduce the rate of bacterial spread. Copper-resistant strains of the bacterial spot pathogen are common in the Midwest. Avoid consecutive seasons with pepper or tomato in the same field. Avoid working in fields when plants are wet. Mancozeb products (e.g., Dithane®, Manzate®, and Penncozeb®) when applied with copper products, allow more copper to become available, so may help manage copper-resistant bacterial spot strains.

**Regalia** at 1-4 qts. per acre. Use in a program with copper products. 0-day PHI.

**Serenade Opti** at 14-20 oz. per acre. Alternate with copper products. May help bacterial spot management when copper-resistant strains of the bacterium are present.

**Tanos 50DF** at 8 oz. per acre. Tanos® may help suppress bacterial diseases. Tank-mix with copper and mancozeb products.

**Blossom End Rot**

Avoid drastic moisture fluctuations. Mulching plants may help. Avoid excessive nitrogen or potassium fertilization, rapid plant growth, and root pruning during cultivation. Maintain soil pH and calcium levels in desired range. Choose less susceptible varieties.

Blossom end rot is caused by a calcium deficiency in the fruit, although calcium levels in the soil may be sufficient. Wide fluctuations in soil water levels can trigger the disorder.

---

Botrytis Gray Mold

This disease is observed primarily in greenhouses and high tunnels where it causes dieback of tomato leaves and lesions on fruit.

**Winter/Off-season:** Rotate crops at least 2-3 years and practice fall tillage. Keep up plant’s calcium levels.

**Planting:** Begin protective fungicide applications.

**Harvest:** Inspect fruit for symptoms.

**Greenhouse/High tunnel:** Keep temperatures higher than 70°F, and maintain relative humidity less than 90%. Keep plants well pruned to improve air circulation.

**Recommended Products**

**Botran 75W** at 1 lb. per 100 gals. of water. Labeled for the stem phase of gray mold. Apply to stems up to a height of 24 inches. Young plants may be injured. Available for greenhouse use.

Several **chlorothalonil** formulations (e.g., Bravo®, Echo®, Equus*) are available at various rates. Field use only. 0-day PHI.

**Cabrio EG** at 12-16 oz. per acre. Suppression only. 0-day PHI.

**Endura** at 9-12.5 oz. per acre. Suppression only. 0-day PHI.

**Fontelis** at 16-24 fl. oz. per acre. See label for greenhouse uses. 0-day PHI.

**Inspire Super** at 16-20 fl. oz. per acre. Label is silent on greenhouse use.

**Pageant Intrinsic** at 23 oz. per acre. Labeled for greenhouse-/high tunnel-grown tomatoes. Do not apply on seedlings meant for transplanting in the field. 0-day PHI.

**Priaxor** at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. Suppression only. 0-day PHI.

**Scala** at 7 fl. oz. per acre. May be used in greenhouses (see label for cautions). 1-day PHI.

**Switch 62.5WB** at 11-14 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Buckeye Rot and Phytophthora Blight**

These diseases are favored by heavy rains and waterlogged soils. Symptoms include discolored fruit and declining plants.

Rotate away from tomato, pepper, vine crops, or snap beans for 3 years. Avoid low areas of fields. Plastic mulch may reduce splash infection.

---

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
Winter/Off-season: Rotate crops at least every 3 years and practice fall tillage. Avoid poorly drained soils. Use raised beds. Mulch may lessen buckeye rot’s impact.

Planting: Consider fungicide drench. Regular fungicide schedule may lessen impact of buckeye rot.

Recommended Products

Fixed copper products may improve efficacy of fungicides against Phytophthora blight when tank mixed at labeled rates.

- **Gavel 75DF®** at 1.5-2 lbs. per acre. 5-day PHI.
- **Omega 500F®** at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. First application may be made as a drench at transplanting, followed by foliar applications. 30-day PHI.
- **Orondis Gold 200®** at 2.4-19.2 fl. oz. per acre. See label for recommended program and limitations. Do not follow soil applications of foliar applications of Orondis Ultra*. 0-day PHI.
- **Orondis Opti®** at 1.75-2.5 pts. per acre. Alternate with fungicides that have a different mode of action. 0-day PHI.
- **Orondis Ultra®** at 5.5-8 fl. oz. per acre. Alternate with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Labeled for greenhouse tomato production. 1-day PHI.
- **Presidio 4SC®** at 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. Must be tank-mixed with a product with a different mode of action. 2-day PHI.
- **Quadris 2.08EC®** at 5.0-6.0 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Quadris Opti®** at 1.6 pts. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Ranman 400SC®** at 2.75 fl. oz. per acre. Apply product to base of plant or in transplant water at transplanting. Do not exceed 16.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI.
- **Ridomil Gold Copper®** at the following rates:
  - Processing tomatoes: 5 lbs. per 3.7 acres tank-mixed with 0.8 lb. active ingredient per acre of maneb or mancozeb.
  - Fresh market tomatoes: 5 lbs. per 2.5 acres tank-mixed with 0.8 lb. active ingredient per acre of maneb or mancozeb. 14-day PHI.
- **Ridomil Gold SL®** at 1.0 pts. per acre. Apply at least 4 weeks before harvest.
- **Tanos®** at 8 oz. per acre. *Suppression only*. Must be tank-mixed. 3-day PHI.

Zampro® at 14 fl. oz. per acre. No more than 3 applications per season. First application may be made at transplanting as a seedling drench. 4-day PHI.

**Early Blight and Septoria Leaf Blight**

Both of these diseases initially cause lesions on lower leaves of the tomato plant. Plant resistant varieties. Use wilt resistant “VF” cultivars, and avoid fields with a wilt history. Tomato plants weakened by wilt disease may be more prone to leaf blights. Practice 3-4-year rotation with unrelated crops. Rotate out of fields with a history of early blight or Septoria leaf spot.

Group 11 Resistance: Strains of the fungus that causes early blight that are resistant to group 11 fungicides have been observed in Indiana and Ohio. Group 11 products labeled for tomato and early blight include Cabrio® and Quadris®. Tank-mix group 11 fungicides with products that have a different mode of action, or alternate group 11 fungicides with fungicides that have a different group number. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79) for more information.

Winter/Off-season: Use crop rotations of at least 2-3 years for Septoria and 3-4 years for early blight.

Planting: Begin protective fungicide applications on a 7-14 day schedule.

Recommended Products

- **Aprovia Top®** at 10.5-13.5 fl. oz. per acre. Use of a spreader-sticker is recommended. 0-day PHI.
- **Bravo**, **Echo**, and **Equus®** are labeled at various rates. 0-day PHI.
- **Cabrio EG®** at 8-12 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Dithane**, **Mancozeb**, and **Penncozeb®** are labeled at various rates. 5-day PHI.
- **Endura 70WG®** at 2.5-3.5 oz. per acre. *Early blight only*. 0-day PHI.
- **Fontelis®** at 16-24 fl. oz. per acre. See label for greenhouse uses. 0-day PHI.
- **Gavel 75DF®** at 1.5-2 lbs. per acre. 5-day PHI.
- **Inspire Super®** at 16-20 fl. oz. per acre. Do not apply to small-fruited varieties such as cherry tomato. 0-day PHI.
- **OSO 5%EC®** at 3.7-13 fl. oz. per acre. *Early blight only*. 0-day PHI.
- **Priaxor®** at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Quadris 2.08EC®** at 5.0-6.2 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Quadris Opti®** at 1.3-1.6 pts. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Quadris Top®** at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.
Fruiting Vegetables — Tomato - Disease Control

Reason® at 5.5-8.2 fl. oz. per acre. Label indicates suppression only for Septoria. 14-day PHI.

Revus Top 2.08SC® at 5.5-7 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Rhyme® at 5-7 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Scala® at 7 fl. oz. per acre. Early blight only. Use only in a tank-mix with another fungicide effective against early blight. May be used in greenhouses (see label for cautions). 1-day PHI.

Switch 62.5WB® at 11-14 oz. per acre. Early blight only. Do not apply to small-fruited varieties in the greenhouse. 0-day PHI.

Tanos® at the following rates:
   Early blight: 6-8 oz. per acre.
   Septoria: 8 oz. per acre.
   3-day PHI.

Zing 4.9SC® at 36 fl. oz. per acre. 5-day PHI.

Ziram 76DF® at 3-4.0 lbs. per acre. Not for cherry tomato. Use with effective spreader-sticker. 7-day PHI.

**Fusarium Crown and Root Rot**
Use long crop rotations. Steam or fumigate soil in the greenhouse prior to transplanting.

**Fusarium Wilt**
Plant resistant varieties. Avoid fields with a history of root-knot nematode.

**Late Blight**
The fungus that causes late blight does not overwinter in the Midwest. Thus, the fungus must be transported into the Midwest each time the disease occurs.

Winter/Off-season: Destroy cull plies and disk under tomato fields at the end of each season.

Planting: Apply specialized fungicides when late blight threatens.

Harvest: Inspect fruit for symptoms of late blight.

**Recommended Products**

Agri-Fos 50WP®. See label for rate. 0-day PHI

Chlorothalonil and mancozeb products may be used. Higher rates may be required for late blight control. 0-day PHI for chlorothalonil. 5-day PHI for mancozeb. Best used in tank-mixes with other products listed here.

Curzate 60DF® at 3.2-5 oz. per acre. Apply Curzate® plus a contact (protectant) fungicide. Use the 5 oz. rate if late blight is present. 3-day PHI.

Gavel 75DF® at 1.5-2 lbs. per acre. 5-day PHI.

Orondis Opti® at 1.75-2.5 pts. per acre. Alternate with fungicides that have a different mode of action. 0-day PHI.

Orondis Ultra® at 5.5-8 fl. oz. per acre. Alternate with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Labeled for greenhouse tomato production. 1-day PHI.

Previcur Flex® at 0.7-1.5 pts. per acre. See label for greenhouse instructions. 5-day PHI.

Presidio® at 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. 2-day PHI.

Prixor® at 8 fl. oz. per acre. Suppression only. 0-day PHI.

Ranman 400SC® at 2.1-2.75 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Reason 500SC® at 5.5-8.2 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Revus Top 2.08SC® at 5.5-7 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Ridomil Gold Bravo SC® at 2.5 pt. per acre. Use only when late blight strains in the area are known to be sensitive to Ridomil®, Tank-mix with a penetrating surfactant. Do not use a sticker. 5-day PHI.

Tanos 50WP® at 8 oz. per acre. Tank-mix with a contact fungicide with a different mode of action. 3-day PHI.

Zampro® at 14 fl. oz. per acre. 4-day PHI.

Zing! 4.9SC® at 36 fl. oz. per acre. 5-day PHI.

**Leaf Mold**
This disease causes yellow lesions on the upper side of the tomato leaf. It is common in greenhouse and high tunnel tomatoes but is less common in open field tomatoes.

Winter/Off-season: Rotate crops at least 2-3 years and practice fall tillage. Use sanitation in greenhouse tomatoes.

Greenhouse: Scout for disease.

Planting: Control relative humidity in the greenhouse by venting and pruning. Labeled fungicides may help control leaf mold.

**Recommended Products**

Dithane®, Manzate®, and Penncozeb® are labeled at various rates. Label is silent on greenhouse use. 5-day PHI.

Gavel 75DF® at 1.5-2 lbs. per acre. Label is silent on greenhouse use. 5-day PHI.

Inspire Super® at 16-20 fl. oz. per acre. Do not apply to small-fruited varieties such as cherry tomato. Label is silent on greenhouse use. 0-day PHI.

Quadris Top® at 8 fl. oz. per acre. Label is silent on greenhouse use. 0-day PHI.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

This is a biopesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
Tanos® at 8 oz. per acre. Label is silent on greenhouse use. 3-day PHI.

**Powdery Mildew**

**Recommended Products**

Aprovia Top® at 10.5-13.5 fl. oz. per acre. Use of a spreader-sticker is recommended. 0-day PHI.

Cabrio® at 8-16 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Inspire Super® at 16-20 fl. oz. per acre. Do not apply to small-fruited varieties such as cherry tomato. 0-day PHI.

OSO 5%EC® at 3.7-13 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Priaxor® at 6-8 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Quadris 2.08EC® at 5.0-6.2 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Quadris Opti® at 1.6 pts. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Quadris Top® at 8-14 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Quintee® at 4-6 fl. oz. per acre. Must have supplemental label. 3-day PHI.

Rally 40WSP® at 2.5-4.0 oz. 0-day PHI.

Switch® at 11 oz. per acre. Not for small-fruited varieties in the greenhouse. 0-day PHI.

Vivando® at 15.4 fl. oz. per acre. Must have supplemental label. 0-day PHI.

**Rhizoctonia Seedling Rot**

Seedlings may develop this disease under rainy conditions, especially in the spring and early summer. Plant crop on well-drained soil.

**Recommended Products**

Aframe® at 0.4-0.8 fl. oz. per 1,000 ft. of row. 0-day PHI.

**Southern Blight**

This disease is normally observed in southern climates or during seasons with above normal temperatures.

Crop rotations with small grains and deep plowing crop residue should help to reduce inoculum.

**Recommended Products**

Evito 480SC® at 2.0-5.7 fl. oz. per acre.

Fontelis® at 16-24 fl. oz. per acre. Apply to base of plant as directed spray 5-10 days after transplanting and 14 days later. Follow up with effective fungicide as needed. 0-day PHI.

Priaxor® at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. Suppression only. 7-day PHI.

**Tobacco Mosaic Virus**

This disease is more of a problem in fresh market tomatoes than processing tomatoes due to extensive handling. The best control is to use a resistant cultivar.

There is no chemical control. If only a few plants are showing symptoms, remove them carefully so as not to touch other plants. Control weeds around fields, because some weeds are known to harbor the virus.

**Tomato Spotted Wilt Virus/Tomato Chlorotic Spot Virus**

These viruses are carried by thrips and can cause major loss to tomatoes if they infect young plants. If southern-grown transplants are used, growers should be certain that they are from inspected, disease-free fields. Northern-grown transplants should be grown in isolation from ornamental plants. Controlling thrips may slow the spread of the virus in greenhouse and field.

**Verticillium Wilt**

Many tomato cultivars have host resistance to Verticillium wilt. Avoid fields with a history of Verticillium wilt. Rotate with small grains where possible. Use of long rotations out of solanaceous crops will prevent rapid increase of pathogen populations. Tomato varieties with resistance are available.

**Recommended Products**

Fumigate with Vapam® at 37.5-75 gals. per acre under plastic mulch. Not for greenhouse use. Allow at least 21 days between application of fumigant and transplanting. Observe the 48-hour REI. See label for important application instructions.

**White Mold (Timber Rot)**

This disease may be more common in greenhouses and high tunnels than in open fields. The fungus that causes this disease is soilborne and often results in a woody appearance of the lower stem of the tomato plant. Avoid fields with history of the problem. Pathogen has large host range. Avoid tomato after tomato rotations.

Winter/Off-season: Use long rotations with corn or small grains. Growers should avoid rotations with tomato, pepper, potato, and snap bean.

Greenhouse/Planting: White mold may be common where tomato is grown yearly in the same soil such as under a greenhouse structure.

**Fruit Set**

Inspect plants for symptoms of white mold.

**Recommended Products**

Actinovate AG® at 3-12 oz. per acre. Use with a spreader-sticker. 0-day PHI.

Cabrio EG® at 12-16 oz. per acre. Suppression only. Not for greenhouse or high tunnel use. 0-day PHI.

Contans WG® at 1-4 lbs. per acre. Contans® is applied with conventional spray equipment directly to the soil surface at planting. See label for additional treatment information.

Priaxor® at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. Suppression only. Not for greenhouse use. 0-day PHI.
### Product/Disease Ratings for All Fruiting Vegetables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product (REI/PHI)</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>MOA or FRAC code: fungicides with a number as the MOA code should be tank-mixed or alternated with a different MOA code according to the label.</th>
<th>Anthracnose (tomato)</th>
<th>Anthracnose (pepper)</th>
<th>Bacterial Canker</th>
<th>Bacterial Spot/Spice</th>
<th>Botrytis Gray Mold</th>
<th>BACTERIAL ROT</th>
<th>Early Blight</th>
<th>Septoria Leaf Blight</th>
<th>Late Blight (tomato)</th>
<th>Phytophthora Blight (pepper)</th>
<th>Leaf Mold</th>
<th>White Mold</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actigard* (12/24)</td>
<td>acibenzolar-S-methyl (P)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agri-Mycin 17*, Ag Streptomycin*</td>
<td>streptomycin sulfate (25)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aprovia Top* (12/20)</td>
<td>benzoindiflupyr (7), difenconazole (3)</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botran* (12/10)</td>
<td>2, 6-dichloro-4-nitroanaline (29)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bravo*, Echo*, Equus* (12/0)</td>
<td>chlorothalonil (M)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Effective against a wide range of fungal diseases. Not for greenhouse use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabrio* (12/0)</td>
<td>pyraclostrobin (11)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contans WG* (4/NA)</td>
<td>CON/M/91-08 (NA)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copper (many trade names) (24/0)</td>
<td>copper (M)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tank-mix with mancozeb products to overcome copper resistance in bacterial spot strains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curzate 60DF* (12/3)</td>
<td>cymoxanil (27)</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dithane*, Manzate*, Pencono* (24/5)</td>
<td>mancozeb (M)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Be sure product is labeled on pepper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elumin* (12/2)</td>
<td>ethaboxam (22)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endura* (3/9)</td>
<td>boscalid (7)</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Increase spray volumes as plants grow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fontelis* (12/0)</td>
<td>penthiopyrad (7)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gavel* (48/5)</td>
<td>mancozeb (M), zoxamide (22)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>May be used with copper products to manage bacterial spot.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspire Super* (12/0)</td>
<td>difenconazole (3), cyprodinil (9)</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orondis Opti* (4/3)</td>
<td>oxathiapipril (U15), chlorothalonil (M)</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orondis Ridomil Gold SL* (48/28)</td>
<td>oxathiapipril (U15), mefenoxam (4)</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orondis Ultra* (4/1)</td>
<td>oxathiapipril (U15), mandipropamid (40)</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidio* (12/2)</td>
<td>fluopicolide (43)</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previcur Flex* (12/5)</td>
<td>propanocarb hydrochloride (28)</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priaxor* (12/0)</td>
<td>fluxapyroxad (7), pyraclostrobin (11)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quadris* (4/0)</td>
<td>azoxystrobin (11)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quadris Top* (12/0)</td>
<td>azoxystrobin (11), difenconazole (3)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranman* (12/0)</td>
<td>cyazofamid (21)</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reason* (12/14)</td>
<td>fenamidone (11)</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revus Top* (12/1)</td>
<td>mandipropamid (40), difenconazole (3)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ridomil Gold GR*, Ridomil Gold SL* (48/7)</td>
<td>mefenoxam (4)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td>VG*</td>
<td>G*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*Effective against sensitive isolates only.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scala* (12/1)</td>
<td>pyrimethanil (9)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Label includes greenhouse instructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch* (12/0)</td>
<td>cyprodinil (9), fluazinam (12)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Do not apply to cherry or grape tomatoes in the greenhouse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanos* (12/3)</td>
<td>cymoxanil (27), famoxadone (11)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tank-mix with manzate or other EBDC.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zampro* (12/4)</td>
<td>amitraz (45), dimethomorph (40)</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zing* (48/5)</td>
<td>zoxychloride (22), chlorothalonil (M)</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>VG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Fungicide rating code:** VG=very good. G=good. F=fair. P=poor. S=suppression only. ID=labeled, but insufficient data to allow rating. Based on research and experience of the authors. 
2. **REI (re-entry interval) in hours:** do not enter or allow workers to enter areas treated during the REI period. PHI (pre-harvest interval) in days: the minimum time that must pass between the last pesticide application and crop harvest.

---

146
Weed Control for Tomato

The fruiting vegetables are warm-season crops nearly always started as transplants. When growers transplant crops onto black or other opaque plastic mulch, they sometimes use herbicides underneath the mulch, depending on the weed pressure and labor available to pull weeds by hand. Weeds between beds are typically controlled with cultivation, hand hoeing, herbicides, or a combination of the three. Weeds along the edge of the plastic mulch can be a particular challenge for cultivation equipment, and shielded or directed herbicide applications can help with control there.

Fresh market crops are also grown without plastic mulch, and similar weed control measures are used. Organic mulches (such as straw) can also provide good weed control in and between rows if applied in a thick enough mat before weeds emerge. Processing tomatoes are commonly grown in double rows on flat or raised beds. Weeds are controlled with a combination of herbicides and cultivation.

For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

**Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

**Glyphosate** products at 0.75-3.75 lbs. acid equivalent (ae) per acre. Use formulations containing 3 lbs. ae per gal. (4 lbs. isopropylamine salt per gal.) at 1-5 qts. per acre, or formulations containing 4.5 lbs. ae per gal. (5 lbs. potassium salt per gal.) at 0.66-3.3 qts. per acre. Broadcast before transplanting, or apply between crop rows with hooded or shielded sprayers or wiper applicators. Remove herbicide residue from plastic mulch prior to transplanting. Do not use row-middle applications for tomatoes grown on sandy soils because crop injury may occur. Use low rate for annuals and higher rates for perennials. See label for suggested application volume and adjuvants. 14-day PHI.

**Gramoxone SL 2.0** ® at 2-4 pts. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC or 4-8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Broadcast before transplanting, or use lowest rate as a directed spray between rows after crop establishment. 30-day PHI for tomato. **RUP.**
**Preemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

**Sandea**® at 0.5-1 oz. per acre. Use lower rates on coarse soils with low organic matter. Use 0.5-1 pt. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution if emerged weeds are present. Apply to soil surface after final soil preparation or bed shaping and just before applying plastic mulch. Wait 7 days after application and laying mulch before transplanting. Or apply between rows of crop, avoiding contact with crop and surface of plastic mulch, if present. For tomatoes on bare ground only, apply over the top of well-established, actively growing plants no sooner than 14 days after transplanting and before first bloom. Also controls nutsedge. Not recommended for use under cool temperatures due to potential for crop injury. Do not exceed 2 applications and 2 oz. per acre per crop-cycle per year. 30-day PHI.

Products containing metribuzin at the following rates:

- **4F formulations**: 0.5-1 pt. per acre
- **75DF formulations**: 0.33-0.66 lb. per acre.

Broadcast and incorporate before transplanting, or broadcast after transplants are established. Or, use 4F formulations at up to 2 pts. per acre, or 75DF formulations at 1.33 lbs. per acre and apply a directed spray between crop rows after transplants are established. May be applied preplant incorporated with trifluralin products for improved weed control. Crop injury may occur if applied over the top of plants within 3 days of cool, wet, or cloudy weather. Wait at least 14 days between applications. Do not exceed 2 pts. of 4F formulations, or 1.33 lbs. of 75DF formulations per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

**Reflex 2L**® at 1 pt. per acre. *Michigan only — applicators must have a 24(c) label*. Apply before transplanting. For use under plastic, apply after bed formation and before laying plastic. Use only once in two years on the same soil. See rotational crop restrictions. 70-day PHI.

**Spartan 4F** at 2.25 to 8 fl. oz. per acre. Apply before transplanting as a broadcast or banded application. Will also control nutsedge. Do not use on soils classified as sand, which have less than 1% organic matter. Maximum per acre per 12 months is 12 fl. oz.

**Preemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

**Dacthal W-75**® at 6-14 lbs. per acre, or **Dacthal Flowable** at 6-14 pts. per acre. Apply 4-6 weeks after transplanting when growing conditions favor good plant growth. May be applied over the top of transplants.

**Postemergence Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

- **Glyphosate** products. See details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications.
- **Gramoxone Inteon 2L**®. See details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications.

**Postemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

- **Matrix**® 25SG at 1-2 oz. per acre. Use 0.5 pt. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution if emerged weeds are present. Apply when weeds are less than 1 inch tall. Soil activity requires rainfall within 5 days of application. If crop is stressed, chlorosis may occur. Do not exceed 4 oz. per acre per year. 45-day PHI.

Products containing metribuzin. See details above for Preemergence.

**Sandea**®. See details above for Preemergence. Also controls nutsedge.

**Postemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

- **Clethodim** products at the following rates:
  - **Select Max**® at 9-32 fl. oz. per acre. Use Select Max® with 8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution (0.25% v/v). Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. of Select Max® per acre per season.
  - **2EC formulations of clethodim products** at 6-16 fl. oz. per acre. Use 2EC formulations with 1 qt. COC per 25 gals. of spray solution (1% v/v). Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. of 2EC formulations per acre per season.

  Spray on actively growing grass. Wait at least 14 days between applications. 20-day PHI.

**Poast 1.5E**® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Use 1 qt. COC per acre. Spray on actively growing grass. Use high rate on quackgrass. Do not exceed 4.5 pts. per acre per season. 20-day PHI.

**Insect Control for Tomato**

For combined insect control options in fruiting vegetables, see page 149.
# Herbicides for All Fruiting Vegetables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Products (REI/PHI)</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Timing and Application Location Relative to Crop</th>
<th>Timing Relative to Weeds</th>
<th>Weed Groups Controlled</th>
<th>Crops</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Incorporated</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>Postemergence</td>
<td>Annual Grasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aim EC* (12h/-)</td>
<td>carfentrazone</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command 3ME* (12h/-)</td>
<td>clomazone</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dacthal W-75*, Dacthal Flowable* (12h/-)</td>
<td>DCPA</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devrinol 50DF* (12h)</td>
<td>napropamide</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes X X X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Magnum* (24h/30-90d)</td>
<td>s-metolachlor</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gramoxone* (12h to 24h)</td>
<td>paraquat</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrix* (4h/ 45d)</td>
<td>rimsulfuron</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poast* (12h/20d)</td>
<td>sethoxydim</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefar 4F* (12h/-)</td>
<td>bensulide</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes X X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prowl H2O* (12h/70d)</td>
<td>pendimethalin</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roundup*, others (12h/14d)</td>
<td>glyphosate</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandea* (12h/30d)</td>
<td>halosulfuron</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Max*, others (12h/20d)</td>
<td>clethodim</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spartan 4F* (12h/-)</td>
<td>sulfentrazone</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treflan*, others (12h/-)</td>
<td>trifluralin</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>Yes X X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tricor*, others (12h/7d)</td>
<td>metribuzin</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1For effectiveness against specific weeds, see Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68), and read label. This table does not include all label information. Be sure to read and follow all instructions and precautions on the herbicide label. Herbicides can cause serious crop injury and yield loss if not used properly.

2\(\text{X}=\text{permitted for at least one crop.}\)

3\(\text{X}=\text{may be used for that crop.}\)

---

### Insect Control for all Fruiting Vegetables

#### Aphids

Conserv[e natural enemies by avoiding broad-spectrum insecticide applications.

Limiting the use of some insecticides will conserve predators and parasites that help control aphid populations.

### Recommended Products

**Actara®** (25 WDG) at 2-3 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

---

Admire Pro® (4.6F) at the following rates:

- **Soil-applied to pepper**: 7-14 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.
- **Soil-applied to all others**: 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.
- **Foliar applications**: 1.3-2.2 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Assail®** (30SG) at 2-4 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Beleaf®** (50SC) at 2-4.28 fl. oz. per acre. Aphids only. 0-day PHI.

**Dimethoate 400** or **Dimethoate 4E** at the following rates:

- **Pepper only**: 0.5-0.6 pt. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- **Tomato only**: 0.5-1 pt. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Fulfill®** (50WDG) at 2.75 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

---

\(\text{This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.}\)
Lannate LV® (2.4 WSL) at 0.75-3 pts. per acre. 1-day PHI for tomato. 3-day PHI for pepper. 5-day PHI for eggplant. RUP.

Malathion 5EC® at 1.5 pts. per acre. 1-day PHI for tomato. 3-day PHI for pepper and eggplant.

Movento® (2SC) at 4-5 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI. RUP.

M-Pede® at 1-2% by volume. Must contact aphids to be effective. 0-day PHI.

Orthene® (97S) on peppers only at the following rates:
Bell pepper: 0.5-1 lb. per acre.
Other peppers: 0.5 lb. per acre.
7-day PHI.

Platinum® (75SG) at 1.66-3.67 oz. per acre applied to soil. 30-day PHI.

Sivanto Prime® (1.67) at the following rates:
Foliar applications: 7-12 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.
Soil applications: 21-28 fl. oz. per acre. 45-day PHI.

Vydate L® (2WSL) at 2-4 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI for pepper. 1-day PHI for eggplant. 3-day PHI for tomato. RUP.

**Colorado Potato Beetles**
Practice crop rotation. Plant as far away as possible from last season’s potato, tomato, or eggplant fields to reduce damage.

Regular (weekly) scouting will allow you to determine the need for insecticides and to improve application timing.

**Recommended Products**

Actara® (25WDG) at 2-3 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Admire Pro® (4.6F) at the following rates:
Soil applications for eggplant: 7-14 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.
Soil applications for tomato: 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI. Foliar applications: 1.3-2.2 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Agri-Mek 0.15EC® at 8-16 fl. oz. per acre, or Agri-Mek SC® at 1.75-3.5 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Ambush 2EC® at 3.2-12.8 fl. oz. per acre. 3-day PHI for eggplant. 0-day PHI for tomato. RUP.

Asana XL® (0.66EC) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI for tomato. 7-day PHI for eggplant. RUP.

Assail® (30SG) at 1.5-2.5 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 1.6-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI for tomato. 7-day PHI for eggplant. RUP.

Brigade® (2EC) at the following rates:
Pepper and eggplant: 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Tomato: 2.1-5.2 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Coragen® (1.67SC) at 3.5-5 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.
Entrust® (2SC) at 3-6 fl. oz. per acre. Observe resistance management restrictions. 1-day PHI.
Exirel® (0.83E) at 7-13.5 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.
Kryocide® (96D) at 8-16 lbs. per acre for larvae control. Tomato and eggplant only. 14-day PHI.

Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 2.24-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Permethrin® (3.2EC) at the following rates:
Eggplant: 6 fl. oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.
Tomato: 2-8 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI. RUP.

Platinum® (75SG) at 1.66-3.67 oz. per acre applied to soil. 30-day PHI.

Prokil Cryolite® (50D) as a spray or dust at the following rates:
Pepper: 15-23 lbs. per acre.
Tomato and eggplant: 15-30.5 lbs. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Prokil Cryolite 96® (WP) at 8-12 lbs. per acre as a spray or dust. Peppers only. 14-day PHI.

Radiant® (1SC) at 5-10 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.
Rimon® (0.83EC) at 9-12 fl. oz. per acre for larvae control. 1-day PHI.

Sivanto Prime® (1.67SL) at 10.5-14 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Trident® (14.32% a.i.) at 3-6 qts. per acre for young larvae control. 0-day PHI.

Venom® (70SG) at 1-4 oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Verimark® (1.67SC) via drip chemigation or soil injection at 5-10 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Vydate L® (2WSL) at 2-4 pts. per acre. 3-day PHI for tomato. 1-day PHI for eggplant. RUP.

Warrior II® (2.08CS) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. 5-day PHI. RUP.

**Flea Beetles**

**Recommended Products**

Actara® (25WDG) at 2-3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 11 oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI.
Admire Pro® (4.6F) for soil application at the following rates:

Eggplant and tomato: 7.0-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season.

Pepper: 7.0-14 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 14 fl. oz. per acre per season.

21-day PHI.

Ambush® (2EC) at 6.4-12.8 fl. oz. per acre. Pepper and eggplant only. 3-day PHI. RUP.

Asana XL® (0.66EC) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not apply more than 67.2 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI for tomato. 7-day PHI for eggplant and pepper. RUP.

Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 2.8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 16.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. Allow 7 days between applications. 0-day PHI for tomato. 7-day PHI for eggplant and pepper. RUP.

Brigade® 2EC at the following rates:

Pepper and eggplant: 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Tomato: 2.1-5.2 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 25.6 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 2.24-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. Allow 7 days between applications. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Permethrin® (3.2EC) at the following rates:

Eggplant only: 4-6 fl. oz. per acre.

Bell pepper only: 4-8 fl. oz. per acre.

3-day PHI. RUP.

Platinum® (75SG) at 1.66-3.67 oz. per acre. 30-day PHI.

Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at 0.5-1 qt. per acre. Do not exceed 8 qts. per acre per crop. 3-day PHI.

Venom® (70SG) at 1-4 oz. per acre as foliar spray (1-day PHI), or 5-7.5 oz. per acre as a soil application (21-day PHI).

Warrior II® (2.08CS) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 23 fl. oz. per acre per season. 5-day PHI. RUP.

Mites (Spider Mites, Russet Mites, and Broad Mites)

Recommended Products

Acramite® (50WS) at 0.75-1 lb. per acre. Spider mites only. Do not exceed 1 application per season. 3-day PHI.

Agri-Mek SC® (0.7SC) at 1.75-3.5 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 48 fl. oz. per acre per season), or Agri-Mek® (0.15EC) at 8-16 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 10.25 fl. oz. per acre per year). 7-day PHI. RUP.

Kanemite® (15SC) at 31 fl. oz. per acre. Spider mites only. 1-day PHI.

Movento® (2SC) at 4-5 fl. oz. per acre. Russet mites and broad mites only. 1-day PHI.

Nealta® (1.67SC) at 13.7 fl. oz. per acre. Spider mites on tomato only. Do not exceed 27.4 fl. oz. per acre per crop. 3-day PHI.

Oberon® (2SC) at 7-8.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 25.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Portal XLO® (0.4EC) at 2 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. 1-day PHI.

Vydate L® (2L) at 2-4 pts. per acre. Eggplant only. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Wettable sulfur (84-95%) at 5-30 lbs. per acre. For tomato only. For control of russet mite. Sulfur as dust is also effective. Thorough coverage is required. Do not apply when temperatures are above 95°F or during a heavy dew.

Zeal® (72WSP) at 2-3 oz. per acre. Spider mites only. Pepper and eggplant only. Limit 1 application per season. 7-day PHI.

Cutworms, Hornworms, Fruitworms, Pinworms, European Corn Borers, and Loopers

Recommended Products

Ambush® (2EC) at 3.2-12.8 fl. oz. per acre. 3-day PHI for eggplant and pepper. 0-day PHI for tomato. RUP.

Asana XL® (0.66EC) at 2.9-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. Not for European corn borer on pepper. 1-day PHI for tomato. 7-day PHI for eggplant and pepper. RUP.

Avaunt® (30WDG) at 2.5-3.5 oz. per acre. Not for cutworms. Use higher rate for fruitworms and armyworms. Can control European corn borer in bell pepper only. Do not exceed 14 oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI.

Various Bacillus thuringiensis products (Agree®, Biobit®, Crymax®, Deliver®, Dipel®, Javelin®, Xentari®). Follow label directions. Not for cutworms or pinworms. 0-day PHI.

Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 1.6-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 16.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. Allow 7 days between applications. 0-day PHI for tomato. 7-day PHI for eggplant and pepper. RUP.
Fruiting Vegetables - Insect Control

**Brigade** (2EC) at the following rates:

- **Pepper and eggplant**: 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season; 7-day PHI. **RUP.**
- **Tomato**: 2.1-5.2 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 25.6 fl. oz. per acre per season; 1-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Coragen** (1.67SC) at 2.0-7.5 fl. oz. per acre. Coragen can be applied as either a foliar application or via drip chemigation. Chemigation will provide up to 30 days control. Do not exceed 15.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Danitol** (2.4EC) at 10.67 fl. oz. per acre. **Not for cutworms or European corn borers.** Do not exceed 42.67 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. **RU P.**

**Diazinon AG500** (4EC) at 2-4 qts. per acre. Apply to soil before planting. **Cutworms on tomato only.** Do not exceed 1 application per season. **RUP.**

**Entrust** (2SC) at 3-8 fl. oz. per acre. **Not for cutworms.** Do not exceed 29 fl. oz. per acre per season. Observe resistance management restrictions. 1-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Exirel** (0.83SE) at 7-13.5 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

**Exirel** (3.2EC) at the following rates:

- **Eggplant**: 4-6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. **RUP.**
- **Pepper**: 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. **RUP.**
- **Tomato**: 2-8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Mustang Maxx** (0.8EC) at 2.24-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. Allow 7 days between applications. 1-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Orthene** (97S) at 0.75-1 lb. per acre. **Bell pepper only.** 7-day PHI. **RU P.**

**Permethrin** (3.2EC) at the following rates:

- **Eggplant**: 4-6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. **RUP.**
- **Pepper**: 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. **RUP.**
- **Tomato**: 2-8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Radiant SC** (1SC) at 5-10 fl. oz. per acre. **Not for cutworms.** Do not exceed 34 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Rimon** (0.83EC) at 9-12 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI. **RU P.**

**Sevin XLR PLUS** (4F) at 1-2 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 8 qts. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. **RU P.**

**Verimark** (1.67SC) via drip chemigation or soil injection at 5-10 fl. oz. per acre. Use maximum rate for European corn borer. 1-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Warrior II** (1.08CS) at 0.96-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 23 fl. oz. per acre per season. 5-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Stink Bugs (including Marmorated Stink Bug)**

**Recommended Products**

- **Actara** (25WDG) at 3-5.5 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI. **RU P.**
- **Azera** at 1-3.5 pts. per acre. 0-day PHI. **RU P.**
- **Baythroid XL** (1EC) at 1.6-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 16.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. Allow 7 days between applications. 0-day PHI for tomato. 7-day PHI for pepper and eggplant. **RUP.**
- **Brigade** (2EC) at the following rates:
  - **Pepper and eggplant**: 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season; 7-day PHI. **RUP.**
  - **Tomato**: 2.1-5.2 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 25.6 fl. oz. per acre per season; 1-day PHI. **RUP.**
- **Danitol** (2.4EC) at 10.67 fl. oz. per acre. **Not for cutworms or European corn borers.** Do not exceed 42.67 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. **RU P.**
- **Diazinon AG500** (4EC) at 2-4 qts. per acre. **Cutworms on tomato only.** Do not exceed 1 application per season. **RUP.**
- **Lannate LV** (2.4WSL) at 1.5-3 pts. per acre. Pepper and tomato only. 3-day PHI for pepper. 1-day PHI for tomato. **RUP.**
- **Mustang Maxx** (0.8EC) at 3.2-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. Allow 7 days between applications. 1-day PHI. **RUP.**
- **Venom** (70SG) at 1-4 oz. per acre. 1-day PHI. **RU P.**
- **Warrior II** (2.08CS) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 23 fl. oz. per acre per season. 5-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Whiteflies**

**Recommended Products**

- **Actara** (25WDG) at 3.0-5.5 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 11.0 oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. **RU P.**
- **Admire Pro** (4.6F) at the following rates:
  - **Soil-applied to pepper**: 7.0-14 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 14 fl. oz. per acre per season. **RU P.**
  - **Soil-applied to eggplant and tomato**: 7.0-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 5 fl. oz. per acre per season. **RU P.**
- **Foliar applications**: 1.3-2.2 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI for soil applications. 0-day PHI for foliar applications. **RU P.**

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
Asana XL® (0.66EC) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. Not for eggplant or pepper. Do not apply more than 67.2 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI for tomato. RUP.

Assail® (30SG) at 2.5-4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 4 applications per season. 7-day PHI.

Brigade® (2EC) at the following rates:

- Pepper and eggplant: 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.
- Tomato: 2.1-5.2 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 25.6 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

RUP.

Closer SC® (2SC) at 4.25-4.5 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Coragen® (1.67SC) at 5.0-7.5 fl. oz. per acre. Can be applied as a foliar application or via drip chemigation. Chemigation will provide up to 30 days control. Do not exceed 15.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Exirel® (0.83SE) at 13.5-20.5 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Knack® (0.86EC) at 8-10 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Movento® (2SC) at 4-5 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

M-Pede® at 1-2% by volume. Must contact whiteflies to be effective. 0-day PHI.

Neemix 4.5® at 4-16 fl. oz. per acre. For larvae and nymph control. 0-day PHI.

Oberon® (2SC) at 7-8.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 25.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Platinum* (75SG) at 1.66-3.67 oz. per acre applied to soil. No more than 1 application per season. 30-day PHI.

Portal XLO® (0.4EC) at 2 pts. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Sivanto Prime* (1.67) at the following rates:

- Foliar applications: 10.5-14 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.
- Soil applications: 21-28 fl. oz. per acre. 45-day PHI.

Venom* (70SG) at the following rates:

- Foliar applications: 1-4 oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.
- Soil applications: 5-7.5 oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.

Verimark® (1.67SC) via drip chemigation or soil injection at 6.75-13.5 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

**Fruit Flies and Vinegar Flies (Drosophila spp.)**

Starting 2 weeks before harvest, place bait fruits in fields in late afternoon, and examine next morning. If half of the baits show eggs, spray fields immediately at 4-6 day intervals with Malathion® 57% at 2.5 pts. per acre (1-day PHI). Treat harvested fruit and hampers as soon as filled with a dust containing 0.1% stabilized pyrethrins plus 1.0% piperonyl butoxide (such as Evergreen Pro 60-6®), and move hampers to processing plant as soon as possible.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
Leafy Vegetables

Endive, Herbs, Lettuce, Parsley, and Spinach

Spacing

These crops can have a common between-row spacing for convenience in cultivating.

Lettuce and Endive: Rows 12 to 15 inches apart. Plants 10 to 16 inches apart in row. Seed 1 to 2 pounds per acre.

Spinach: Rows 12 to 18 inches apart. Plants 4 to 6 per foot of row. Seed 12 to 20 pounds per acre.

Parsley: Rows 12 to 36 inches apart. Plants 4 to 12 inches apart in row. Seed 20 to 40 pounds per acre.

Fertilizing

Lime: To maintain soil pH of 6.5 to 6.8. Spinach is particularly sensitive to soil acidity.

Preplant: N: 60 pounds per acre. P\text{2}O\text{5}: 0 to 150 pounds per acre. K\text{2}O: 0 to 200 pounds per acre. Adjust according to soil type, previous management, and soil test results for your state.

Sidedress N: for soils with more than 3 percent organic matter and following soybeans, alfalfa, or a grass-legume hay crop, apply 30 pounds N per acre. For soils with less than 3 percent organic matter and the above rotation, apply 45 pounds N per acre. Following corn, rye, oats, wheat, or a vegetable crop, apply 60 pounds N per acre. Use a total of 90 to 120 pounds N per acre for culinary herbs. For herbs grown for seeds, such as coriander, fennel, and dill, use 60 to 90 pounds N acre.

Pesticide Use in Greenhouses

Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

Disease Control

Botrytis Gray Mold

This disease often occurs in greenhouse production. Avoid condensation on foliage by providing adequate ventilation within the enclosure and avoiding overcrowding plants.

Recommended Products

Botran 75W® or Botran 5F® at planting. Rate depends on crop and application method. Lettuce and endive only.

Endura® 8-11 oz. per acre. 14-day PHI. Lettuce only.

Fontelis® at 14-24 fl. oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.

Merivon® at the following rates:

White rust: 8-11 fl. oz. per acre.
Downy mildew suppression only: 6-11 fl. oz.
1-day PHI.

Switch 62.5WG® at 11-14 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Damping-off

Conditions that favor rapid germination limit damping-off severity. Avoid excessive irrigation and poorly drained soils. Good sanitation is critical to avoiding damping-off.

Recommended Products

Previcur Flex® See label for rates and greenhouse uses.
For damping-off of lettuce caused by Pythium and Phytophthora.

Ridomil Gold SL® at 1-2 pts. per acre applied pre-plant, to control damping-off.

Downy Mildew, White Rust

Plant downy mildew-resistant varieties.

Recommended Products

Actigard® at the following rates:

Spinach: 0.5-0.75 oz. per acre.
Lettuce: 0.75-1 oz. per acre. Downy mildew only.
Not for herbs. 7-day PHI.

Agri-Fos 50WP® See label for rates. Not for herbs. Downy mildew only. 0-day PHI.

Products containing azoxystrobin. See labels for rates and restrictions.

Curzate 60DF® for downy mildew only at the following rates:

Head lettuce: 3.2-5.0 oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.
Leaf lettuce and spinach: 5.0 oz. per acre for. 1-day PHI.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.
Dithane F-45 at 1.2-1.6 qts. per acre. Downy mildew on lettuce only. 10-day PHI for head lettuce. 14-day PHI for leaf lettuce.

Merivon at the following rates:
White rust: 4-11 fl. oz. per acre.
Downy mildew suppression only: 6-11 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Orondis Gold 200 at 4.8-19.2 fl. oz. per acre soil application. Downy mildew only. Do not follow soil applications of this product with foliar applications of Orondis Ultra. 0-day PHI.

Orondis Ultra at 5.5-8.0 fl. oz. per acre foliar application. Downy mildew only. 0-day PHI.

Phostrol at 2.5-5 pts. per acre. Downy mildew only. 0-day PHI.

Presidio 4SC at 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. 2-day PHI.

Previcur Flex at 2 pts. per acre. Lettuce and downy mildew only. 2-day PHI.

Ranman at 2.75 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Revus 2.09SC at 8 fl. oz. per acre. Downy mildew on lettuce and spinach only. 1-day PHI.

Ridomil Gold SL at the following rates:
Spinach: 0.25 pt. per acre.
Downy mildew on lettuce only: 0.125-0.25 pt. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Tanos 50WP at 8-10 oz. per acre. Not for herbs. 1-day PHI.

Topguard EQ at 6.0-8.0 fl. oz. per acre. Use higher rate for downy mildew. 7-day PHI.

Zampro at 14 fl. oz. per acre. Downy mildew only. Do not use with herbs except for fennel. 0-day PHI.

**Bottom Rot and Drop (lettuce)**
Bottom rot is caused by Rhizoctonia. Lettuce drop is caused by Sclerotinia. Avoid poorly drained fields with a history of the disease.

**Recommended Products**
Botran 75W or Botran 5F. Rate varies by application method. Lettuce drop only.
Contans*. See label for rate and application instructions. Lettuce drop only.
Endura 70WG at 8-11 oz. per acre. Lettuce only. Bottom rot is suppression. 14-day PHI.
Fontelis at 16-24 fl. oz. per acre. Lettuce drop only. 3-day PHI.

Kenja 400SC at 12.3 fl. oz. per acre. Lettuce drop only. 14-day PHI.

Luna Sensation at 7.6 fl. oz. per acre for lettuce drop management. Bottom rot suppression only. See label for restrictions. 0-day PHI.

Merivon at 8-11 fl. oz. per acre. Lettuce drop only. 1-day PHI.

Rovral 4FL at 1.5-2 pts. per acre. 14-day PHI.
Switch 62.5WG at 11-14 oz. per acre. Lettuce drop only. 0-day PHI.

**Fusarium Wilt (basil)**
Basil varieties with Fusarium wilt resistance are available.

**Powdery Mildew**
Powdery mildew is more likely to be a problem in greenhouse lettuce production systems than in open fields.

**Recommended Products**
Fontelis at 14-24 fl. oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.
Merivon at 4-11 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.
Procure 480SC at 6.0-8.0 fl. oz. per acre. Not for spinach. 0-day PHI.
Quintec at 4.0-6.0 fl. oz. per acre. Head and leaf lettuce only. 1-day PHI.

**Lettuce Mosaic Virus (LMV)**
This virus can be carried in infested seed and is spread by aphids. Sow only mosaic-free indexed seed (sold as MTO). Control aphids and weeds near to production areas. Keep new lettuce planting as far as possible from old lettuce plantings. Disk under lettuce fields as soon as possible after final harvest.

**Weed Control**
Weed control in leafy vegetables often relies heavily on cultivation and hand weeding. These operations are most efficient when planting arrangement is designed with weed control in mind, and is designed to work with available weed control equipment. Specialized weeding equipment for leafy vegetables includes basket weeders, narrow-bladed hoes, and others. Using a stale seedbed is helpful to reduce weed pressure in the crop. For direct-seeded crops, a carefully timed weed-killing operation after the crop is seeded and just before emergence will buy a few weeks of time before cultivation or hand weeding is necessary. Just before the crop emerges, weeds...
could be killed with a flame weeder, or an approved nonselective herbicide. Using transplants is helpful for weed control because the size difference between weeds and crop early in the season make mechanical control easier. Plastic and paper mulches have been used with success for transplanted crops.

For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

We provide general recommendations for herbs and lettuce (general) and then specific crops (including herbs).

Weed Control for Herbs and Lettuce (General)

Recommendations for specific crops are provided below.

Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products

Devrinol® at 2-4 lbs. per acre. Basil, marjoram, rosemary, and savory only. Apply before or after seeding and incorporate into soil, or water-in with 0.2-0.4 inch of water. 0-day PHI.

Prefar 4E® at 5-6 qts. per acre. Endive, escarole, cress, fennel, lettuce, and parsley only. Mineral soils only. Apply and incorporate before seeding or apply after seeding and incorporate with irrigation.

Postemergence Broadleaves

Recommended Product

Aim 2EC® at 1-2 fl. oz. per acre. For leafy vegetables (not including herbs): Apply as a burndown treatment at least 1 day before transplanting or at least 7 days before seeding. Tank-mix with another labeled burndown product for best control. For leafy vegetables and herbs: Apply to row middles with a hooded sprayer to control weeds up to 4 inches tall. Add COC, NIS, or MSO. AMS will improve weed control. Do not exceed 6.1 fl. oz. per acre per year. 0-day PHI.

Postemergence Grasses

Recommended Product

Select Max 0.97E® at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre. Basil, borage, chive, dill, coriander, parsley, tarragon, and thyme only. Apply to actively growing grasses. Try on a small area before spraying field. 14-day PHI.

Postemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Product

Scythe 4.2L® at 5-10 gals. per acre. Basil, chive, dill, fennel, oregano, savory, tarragon, and thyme only. Apply as a directed or hooded spray between rows in 75-200 gals. of water per acre. Use higher rate for large and mature weeds.

Weed Control for Basil

Recommended Products

Aim® at 2-4 fl. oz. per acre. Postemergence broadleaves. Apply to area between rows with a hooded sprayer. Do not exceed 6 fl. oz. per acre per year. 0-day PHI.

Devrinol 50DF-XT® at 2-4 lbs. per acre. Preemergence annual grasses and some small-seeded broadleaves. Apply before or after seeding and incorporate into soil, or water-in with 0.2-0.4 inch irrigation. 0-day PHI.

Roundup 4L® at 0.5-1 qt. per acre. Postemergence annual and perennial weeds. Apply before planting.

Scythe 4.2L® at 5-10 gals. per acre. Postemergence grasses and broadleaves. Apply as a directed or hooded spray between rows in 75-200 gals. of water per acre. Use higher rate for large weeds.

Select Max® at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre. Postemergence grasses. Apply to actively growing grasses. Include nonionic surfactant at 0.25%. Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre per year. 14-day PHI.

Weed Control for Cilantro

Recommended Products

Caparol 4L® at 1-3.2 pts. per acre. Preemergence. Do not use on sand or loamy sand soil. Make 1 application after seeding before crop emerges. Higher rates may reduce crop stand. 30-day PHI.

Dual Magnum 7.62E® at 0.67-1 pt. per acre. Indiana, Michigan and Ohio only — applicators must have a 24(c) label. Preemergence annual grasses and broadleaves. Apply to soil surface after seeding before crop emerges. Do not exceed 1 pt. per acre per year. 30-day PHI.
Lorox 50DF® at 1-2 lbs. per acre.

**Preemergence:** Apply after seeding and before crop emergence. Use lower rate on sandy soil. Do not apply to soil with less than 1% organic matter.

**Postemergence:** Make up to 2 postemergence applications at 1-2 lbs. per acre after cilantro has 3 true leaves.

Do not exceed 4 lbs. per acre per year. 21-day PHI.

Poast 1.5E® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. **Postemergence grasses.** Apply to actively growing grasses. Include 0.25% nonionic surfactant v/v spray solution per acre. Do not exceed 5 pts. per acre per year. 15-day PHI.

Select Max 0.97E® at 9-16 fl oz per acre. **Postemergence grasses.** Apply to actively growing grasses. Include NIS at 0.25% v/v of spray solution. Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre per year. 14-day PHI.

### Weed Control for Dill

**Recommended Products**

**Caparol 4L®** at 1.6-3.2 pts. per acre. **Preemergence or postemergence.** Use a lower rate on sandy soil. 30-day PHI.

**Lorox 50DF®** at 1-2 lbs. per acre.

**Preemergence:** Apply to damp soil after planting and before dill emerges. Do not apply to sandy soils or soils with less than 1% organic matter.

**Postemergence:** Apply to dill with at least 3 true leaves.

Do not exceed 4 lbs. per acre per year. Do not spray when temperature exceeds 85°F. Some varieties may be sensitive to Lorox®, 21-day PHI.

**Poast 1.5E®** at 1-2.5 pts. per acre. **Postemergence grasses.** Apply to actively growing grasses. Include 0.25% nonionic surfactant v/v spray solution per acre. Do not exceed 5 pts. per acre per year. 14-day PHI

**Select Max 0.97E®** at 9-16 fl oz. per acre. Include 0.25% NIS v/v spray solution per acre. Do not exceed 4 pts. per acre per year. 14-day PHI.

---

### Weed Control for Endive, Escarole, and Chicory

**Preemergence**

**Recommended Products**

**Kerb 3.3SC®** at 2.5-5 pts. per acre. **Preemergence grasses and small-seeded broadleaves.** Apply before or after seeding. Must be incorporated or irrigated into soil. Can be applied after crop emerges, but weed control will be marginal on muck soil. 55-day PHI. RUP.

**Prefar 4E®** at 5-6 qts. per acre. **Preemergence grasses.** Endive, fennel, and radicchio only. Apply before planting and incorporate apply after seeding (before crop emerges) and water in.

**Treflan 4EC®** at 1-2 pts. per acre. **Preemergence grasses and small-seeded broadleaves.** Belgian endive, endive, escarole, chicory, and radicchio only. Incorporate before seeding.

**Postemergence**

**Recommended Products**

**Aim®** at 2 fl. oz. per acre. **Postemergence broadleaves** Apply between rows with a hooded sprayer. Apply to weeds up to 3 inches. Add an adjuvant and nitrogen source. Do not exceed 2 applications per crop per year.

**Poast 1.5E®** at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. **Postemergence grasses.** Apply to actively growing grasses. Include 1 qt. COC per acre. Do not exceed 3 pts. per acre per season. 5-day PHI.

**Roundup 4L®** at 2-3 qts. per acre. **Postemergence perennials.** Apply before planting in the spring or after harvest in the fall. Check label for best time of year, stage of growth, and rate for each weed. Include 1 pt. NIS per acre.

**Select Max 0.97E®** at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre. **Postemergence grasses.** Include 0.25% NIS v/v of spray solution per acre. Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre per year. 14-day PHI.
Weed Control for Lettuce (Leaf and Head)

Preemergence Annual Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products
Balan 60DF® at 2-2.5 lbs. per acre. Apply and incorporate before seeding or transplanting.

Kerb 3.3SC® at the following rates:
- Head lettuce on muck soils with greater than 20% organic matter in Michigan only: 4.8-7.2 qts. per acre. Applicators must have a 24(c) label.
- All other soils: 1.25-5 pts. per acre.

Apply before or after seeding but before weeds emerge. Incorporate or irrigate into the soil. Can be applied postemergence to lettuce. 55-day PHI for head lettuce. 25- to 55-day PHI for leaf lettuce depending on rate.

Prefar® at 5-6 qts. per acre. Apply preplant and incorporate or apply after seeding before lettuce emerges and water in. Not effective on muck soil.

Postemergence Broadleaves

Recommended Product
Aim 2EC® at 2 fl. oz. per acre. Apply between rows with a hooded sprayer. Apply to weeds up to 3 inches tall. Add an adjuvant and nitrogen source. Do not exceed 2 applications per crop per year.

Postemergence Grasses

Recommended Products
Poast 1.5E® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Apply to actively growing grasses. Include 1 qt. COC per acre. Do not exceed 3 pts. per acre per year. 30-day PHI for head lettuce. 15-day PHI for leaf lettuce.

Select Max® at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre. Include 0.25% NIS/acre. Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre per year. 14-day PHI.

Weed Control for Parsley

Preemergence Annual Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products
Aim® at 1-2 fl. oz. per acre. Apply as a burndown treatment at least 7 days before seeding. Apply to row middles with a hooded sprayer to control weeds up to 4 inches tall. Add COC, NIS, or MSO. Adding AMS will improve weed control. Do not exceed 6.1 fl. oz. per acre per year. 0-day PHI.

Caparol 4L® at 1-4 pts. per acre. Make 1 application up to 14 days after planting, a second application of 1 pt. per acre up to 30 days before harvest, and a third application up to 30 days before second harvest. Do not exceed 3 applications per year on all cuttings.

Lorox 50DF® at 1-3 lbs. per acre. Apply after seeding before crop emerges. Use low rate on coarse soils.

Prefar 4E® at 5-6 qts. per acre. Preemergence grasses. Apply preplant or preemergence. Incorporate or water in. Not effective on muck soil.

Postemergence Broadleaves

Recommended Products
Aim® at 1-2 fl. oz. per acre. Apply as a burndown treatment at least 7 days before seeding. Apply to row middles with a hooded sprayer to control weeds up to 4 inches tall. Add an adjuvant and nitrogen source. Do not exceed 2 applications per crop per year.

Lorox 50DF® at 1 lb. per acre. Muck soils only. Apply after parsley has 3 true leaves. Do not exceed 3 lbs. per acre per year combined pre and post. 30-day PHI.

Postemergence Grasses

Recommended Products
Poast 1.5E® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Apply to actively growing grasses. Include 1 qt. of COC per acre. Grasses. Do not exceed 3 pts. per acre per year. 15-day PHI.

Select Max 0.97E® at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre. Include 0.25% NIS v/v spray solution per acre. Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre per year 14-day PHI.

Postemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products
Roundup 4L® at 2-3 qts. per acre. Apply to emerged perennials before planting in the spring or after harvest in the fall. Check label for best time of year, stage of growth, and rate for each weed.
**Weed Control for Spinach**

### Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

**Recommended Products**

**Dual Magnum 7.62E** at 0.33-1.0 pt. per acre. *Indiana, Ohio, and Michigan only*. Apply to soil surface after planting. Do not incorporate. Use low rate on sandy soil. 50-day PHI.

**Ro-Neet 6E** at 2 qts. per acre. *Sandy mineral soil in Illinois and Ohio only*. Apply before planting and immediately incorporate 2-3 inches. 45-day PHI.

**Postemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

**Spin-Aid** at 3-4 pts. per acre. *Spinach grown for processing or seed only, not for fresh market spinach*. Apply to spinach with 4-6 leaves when temperature is below 75°F. Do not spray when dew is present. Apply in 11-22 gals. per acre. May cause crop stunting. 40-day PHI. RUP.

**Stinger 3L** at 2.7-5.3 fl. oz. per acre. Apply to spinach in the 2-5 leaf stage. Kills composite weeds, legumes, and nightshade. Do not exceed 2 applications and 8 fl. oz. per acre per year. 21-day PHI.

**Postemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Product**

**Poast 1.5E** at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Apply to actively growing grasses. Include 1 qt. of COC per acre. Do not exceed 3 pts. per acre per season. 15-day PHI.

**Select Max 0.97E** at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre. Apply to small grasses. Include 0.25% NIS per acre in spray mix. Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre per year. 14-day PHI.

---

**Weed Control for Swiss Chard**

### Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

**Recommended Products**

**Dual Magnum 7.62E** at 0.5-1 pts. per acre. *Preemergence. Michigan only — applicators must have a 24(c) label*. Apply after seeding before crop emerges. Use lowest rate on light soils. Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre per year. 62-day PHI.

**Poast 1.5E** at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. *Postemergence grasses*. Apply to actively growing grasses. Include 1 qt. of COC per acre. Do not exceed 3 pts. per acre per year. 30-day PHI.

**Select Max 0.97E** at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre. *Postemergence grasses*. Include 0.25% NIS v/v spray solution per acre. Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre per year. 14-day PHI.

**Stinger 3L** at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. *Postemergence broadleaves. Michigan only — applicators must have a 24(c) label*. Make 1 broadcast application per season. Controls composite weeds, legumes, and nightshade. 30-day PHI.
# Herbicides for Leafy Vegetables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product (REI/PHI)</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Timing and Application Location Relative to Crop</th>
<th>Incorporated</th>
<th>Timing Relative to Weeds</th>
<th>Weed Groups Controlled</th>
<th>Crops³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Before Seeding</td>
<td>After Seeding</td>
<td>Before Transplanting</td>
<td>Post Emergence</td>
<td>Before Rows Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aim EC® (12h)</td>
<td>carfentrazone</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balan 60DF® (12h/-)</td>
<td>benefin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caparol® (12h/30d)</td>
<td>prometryan</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Magnum®</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorox 50DF® (24h/50d to 60d)</td>
<td>linuron</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefar 4E® (12h/-)</td>
<td>bensulide</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roundup®, others (12h/14d)</td>
<td>glyphosate</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scythe®</td>
<td>pelargonic acid</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Max®, others (12h/14d to 32 d)</td>
<td>clethodim</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stinger® (12h/21d)</td>
<td>cloypralid</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treflan®, others (12h/-)</td>
<td>trifluralin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹For effectiveness against specific weeds, see Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68), and read label. This table does not include all label information. Be sure to read and follow all instructions and precautions on the herbicide label. Herbicides can cause serious crop injury and yield loss if not used properly.

²X=may be used for that crop. *=Processing crops only.
Insect Control

**Aphids, Leafminers, Mites**
Treat when insects reach the economic thresholds described below.

**Seedlings**

**Aphids**
2 per plant

**Leafminers**
50% of plants infested

**Established Plants**

**Aphids**
7 per plant

**Near Harvest**

**Leafminers**
5% of leaves infested

**Recommended Products**

- **Actara®** (25WDG) at 1.5-3 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.* Do not exceed 11 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Admire Pro®** (4.6F) at the following rates:
  - **Soil applications for aphids only:** 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. See label for application methods. 21-day PHI.
  - **Foliar applications for aphids only:** 1.3 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Agri-Mek®** (0.15EC) at 8-16 fl. oz. per acre, or **Agri-Mek®** (SC) at 1.75 to 3.5 fl. oz. per acre. *Leafminers and mites only.* Do not exceed 2 applications and 48 fl. oz. per acre per season. Use with NIS adjuvant. Do not use binder or sticker-type surfactants. 14-day PHI for all herbs except chives. 7-day PHI for chives and all other crops. **RUP.**

- **Ambush®** (25W) at 6.4-12.8 oz. per acre. *Leafminers only.* Spinach: Do not exceed 4 lbs. per acre per season. *All others:* Do not exceed 8 lbs. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. **RUP.**

- **Assail 30SG®** at 2-4 oz. per acre, or **Assail 70WP®** at 0.8-1.7 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.* Do not exceed 20 oz. of 30SG per acre per season. Do not exceed 8.5 oz. of 70WP per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Belay®** (2.13SC) at the following rates:
  - **Soil applications:** 9-12 fl. oz. per acre. *Aphid and leafminer suppression only.* Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. See label for application methods. 21-day PHI.
  - **Foliar applications:** 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Beleaf 50SG®** at 2-2.8 oz. per acre. *Aphids only.* Do not exceed 8.4 oz. (0.267 lbs. a.i.) per acre per season. 0-day PHI.

- **Brigade 2EC®** at the following rates
  - *Aphids on head lettuce, cilantro, coriander:* 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. 3-day PHI for cilantro and coriander. 7-day PHI for lettuce.
  - *Mites on lettuce and spinach:* 5.12-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI for lettuce. 40-day PHI for spinach.

- **Capture®** (LFR) at 3.4-6.8 fl. oz. per acre. *Lettuce root aphid and bulb mites on head lettuce only.* See label for application methods. Do not exceed 0.1 lb. a.i. per acre per season as an at-plant application. Do not exceed 0.5 lb. a.i. per acre per season including at-plant plus foliar applications of other bifenthrin products (such as Brigade® 2EC). **RUP.**

- **Dimethoate®** (4E) at 0.5 pt. per acre. *Leaf lettuce only.* 14-day PHI.

- **Entrust®** (2SC) at 6-10 fl. oz. per acre. *Leafminers only.* Do not exceed 29 fl. oz. per acre per season. Observe resistance management restrictions. 1-day PHI.

- **Fulfill®** (50WDG) at 2.75 oz. per acre. *Aphids and whiteflies only.* Do not exceed 5.5 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Malathion®** (5EC) at 1-3 pts. per acre depending on crop and pest (see label for rates). *Aphids and mites only.* 14-day PHI for leaf and head lettuce and Swiss chard. 7-day PHI for endive and spinach.

- **Movento®** (2SC) at 4-5 fl. oz. per acre. *Aphid and leafminer suppression only.* 3-day PHI.

- **M-Pede®** at 1-2% by volume. *Aphids only.* Must contact aphids to be effective. Avoid spraying under hot conditions to minimize potential for plant injury. 0-day PHI.

- **Neemix 4.5®** at 4-7 fl. oz. per acre. *Leafminers only.* 0-day PHI.

---

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.
**Leafy Vegetables - Insect Control**

Orthene® (97S) at 8-16 oz. per acre. Aphids on head lettuce (crisphead type) only. Do not exceed 2 1/8 lbs. per acre per season. 21-day PHI.

Platinum® (2SC) at 5-11 fl. oz. per acre in-soil applications. Aphids and leafminer suppression only. See label for application methods. Do not exceed 11 fl. oz. per acre per season. 30-day PHI.

Pounce 25WP® at 3.2-12.8 oz. per acre. Also for European corn borers. Do not exceed 4 lbs. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Radiant SC® (1SC) at 6-10 fl. oz. per acre. Leafminers only. Do not exceed 34 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Sivanto 200SL® at 10.5-12 fl. oz. per acre. Aphids only. Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Trigard® (75WP) at 2.66 oz. per acre. Leafminers only. Do not exceed 6 applications per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Venom® (70SG) for leafminers at the following rates:
- Foliar applications: 1-3 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
- Soil applications: 5-7.5 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.

**Carrot Weevil**
For parsley, scout plants at the 4-leaf stage, looking for ovipunctures (egg-laying scars) on the stems. Treat if ovipunctures are found on at least 1% of plants.

**Recommended Products**
- Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 3.2 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.
- Malathion 5EC® at 1.5-2.4 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI for parsley.

**Caterpillars (including cutworms and armyworms), Loopers**
Treat when 5% of plants are infested.

**Recommended Products**
- Ambush® (25W) at 6.4-12.8 oz. per acre. Spinach: Do not exceed 4 lbs. per acre per season. All others: Do not exceed 8 lbs. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.
- Avaunt® (30WDG) at the following rates:
  - Spinach: 3.5 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 14 oz. per acre per season.
  - Other labeled crops: 2.5-6.0 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 oz. per acre per season.
  - 3-day PHI.
- Avant® (30WDG) at the following rates:
  - Spinach: 3.5 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 14 oz. per acre per season.
  - Other labeled crops: 2.5-6.0 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 oz. per acre per season.
  - 3-day PHI.

**Baythroid XL® (1EC) at the following rates:**
- Cutworms: 0.8-1.6 fl. oz per acre.
- Cabbageworm and loopers: 1.6-2.4 fl. oz. per acre.
- Armyworms, corn earworm, and European corn borer: 2.4-3.2 fl. oz. per acre.
- Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. Allow 7 days between applications. 0-day PHI. RUP.

**Brigade® (2EC) at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre.**
- Head lettuce and spinach only. Head lettuce: Do not exceed 1 qt. of 2EC per acre per season. 7-day PHI. Spinach: Do not exceed 25.6 fl. oz. of 2EC per acre per season. 40-day PHI. RUP.

**Confirm® (2F) at the following rates:**
- Early season applications to young crop and small plants only: 6-8 fl. oz. per acre.
- Mid- to late-season applications (and to heavier infestations and under conditions in which thorough coverage is more difficult): 8 fl. oz. per acre.
- Do not apply more than 8 fl. oz. per application. Do not exceed 56 fl. oz. of product per season. 7-day PHI.
- Coragen® (1.67SC) at 3.5-7.5 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.
- Entrust® (2SC) at 3-8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 29 oz. per acre per season. Observe resistance management restrictions. 1-day PHI.
- Exirel® (0.83SE) at the following rates:
  - Armyworms, diamondback moth, and corn earworm: 7-13.5 fl. oz. per acre. Observe resistance management restrictions for diamondback moth.
  - Cabbage looper: 10-17 fl. oz. per acre.
  - Do not use adjuvants in tank mix in spinach. Do not exceed 0.4 lb. a.i. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.
- Intrepid® (2F) at the following rates:
  - Early season applications: 4-8 fl. oz. per acre.
  - Mid- to late-season applications: 8-10 fl. oz. per acre.
  - Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

**Various Bacillus thuringiensis products (Agree®, Bio- bit®, Dipel®, Javelin®, Xentari®) are available in various formulations. Follow label instructions for rates and use. 0-day PHI.**

This is a biopesticide. See page 37 for details.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
Lannate LV® (2.4WSL) at 0.75-3 pts. per acre. Maximum application amounts and PHIs vary among vegetables. Read and follow label directions. RUP.

Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 2.24-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Orthene® (97S) at 1 lb. per acre. Head lettuce only. Do not exceed 2.2 lbs. per acre per season. 21-day PHI.

Pounce 25WP® at 3.2-12.8 oz. per acre. Also for European corn borers. Do not exceed 4 lbs. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Radiant SC® (1SC) at 5-10 fl. oz. per acre. Not for yellowstriped armyworm or western yellowstriped armyworm. Do not exceed 34 fl. oz. (0.266 lb. a.i. of spinetoram) per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at 1-2 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

**Flea Beetles, Leafhoppers**

**Flea Beetle Threshold**

Seedlings: >50% plants infested and defoliation > 30%

**Recommended Products**

Actara® (25WDG) at 1.5-3.0 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 11 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Admire Pro® (4.6F) at the following rates:

*Soil applications for leafhoppers only*: 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. See label for application methods. Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 21-day PHI.

*Foliar applications*: 1.3 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Ambush® (25W) at 6.4-12.8 oz. per acre. Leafhoppers only. Spinach: Do not exceed 4 lbs. per acre per season. All others: Do not exceed 8 lbs. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Ammo® (2.5EC) at 2.5-5.0 fl. oz. per acre. Head lettuce only. Do not exceed 30 fl. oz. per acre per season. 5-day PHI. RUP.

Baythroid XL® (1EC) at the following rates:

Flea beetles: 2.4-3.2 fl. oz. per acre.

Potato leafhoppers: 0.8-1.6 fl. oz. per acre.

Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. Must wait 7 days between applications. 0-day PHI. RUP.

Belay® (2.13SC) at 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Brigade® (2EC) at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Head lettuce and spinach only. 7-day PHI for head lettuce. 40-day PHI for spinach. RUP.

Capture® (LFR) at the following rates:

*Soil applications*: See label for application methods.

Flea beetle larvae on cilantro and coriander only: 3.4-6.8 fl. oz. per acre.

Do not exceed 0.1 lb. a.i. per acre per season as an at-plant application. Do not exceed 0.5 lb. a.i. per acre per season including at-plant plus foliar applications of other bifenthrin products (such as Brigade® 2EC). RUP.
Dimethoate* (4E) at 0.5 pt. per acre. 

Mustang Maxx* (0.8EC) at 2.24-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 5-day PHI. RUP.

Neemix 4.5* at 7-16 fl. oz. per acre. Leafhopper nymphs only. 0-day PHI.

Orthene* (97S) at 8-16 oz. per acre. Aster leafhopper only on head lettuce (crisphead type) only. Do not exceed 2 1/8 lbs. a.i. per acre per season. 21-day PHI.

Platinum* (2SC) at 5-11 fl. oz. per acre in soil applications. See label for application methods. Do not exceed 11 fl. oz. (0.172 lb. a.i. of thiamethoxam) per acre per season. 30-day PHI.

Pounce 25WP* at 3.2-12.8 oz. per acre. Also for European corn borers. Do not exceed 4 lbs. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Sevin XLR PLUS* (4F) at 0.5-2 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

Sivanto* (200SL) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Leafhoppers only. Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Torac* (1.29EC) at 14-21 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. 1-day PHI.

Venom* (70SG) for leafhoppers only at the following rates:

- Foliar applications: 1-3 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
- Soil applications: 5-7.5 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI

Warrior II* (2.08CS) at 0.96-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Lettuce only. Do not exceed 19.2 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Slugs
Prevent infestation by scattering bait products to the soil surface around the perimeter of the planting. Make a rescue treatment by scattering the bait products on the soil as a band between rows.

Recommended Products
Deadline M-Ps* (4B) at 25 lbs. per acre. Do not exceed 3 applications of product per crop cycle. 0-day PHI.

Durham* (metaldehyde 3.5 G). Apply up to 28.6 lbs. per acre. Do not exceed 86 lbs. (3 lbs. a.i.) per acre per crop cycle. Do not allow bait granules to come in contact with plants. Never apply to dry soil.

Sluggo Slug and Snail Bait (1B) at 20-44 lbs. per acre, or at 0.5-1 lb. per 1,000 square ft. Lettuce, spinach, and Swiss chard only. 0-day PHI.

Tarnished Plant Bug
Tarnished plant bug (TPB) damage to lettuce and spinach can reduce the marketability of these crops and can make them more susceptible to bacterial diseases. TPB adults and nymphs also feed on the youngest growth in the heart of the plant, which may lead to symptoms similar to blackheart.

No formal economic thresholds have been developed for this insect pest in leafy vegetables. However, in Canada, the thresholds used in celery have proven to be a suitable guideline for management decisions. Insecticide treatment is recommended whenever a threshold of 0.2 TPB per plant is reached from transplanting until three weeks before harvest. Note that in many cases, TPB damage is observed before large numbers of TPB nymphs and/or adults are detected.

Recommended Products
Ambush* (25W) at 6.4-12.8 oz. per acre. Leafminers only.
Spinach: Do not exceed 4 lbs. per acre per season. All others: Do not exceed 8 lbs. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Baythroid XL* (1EC) at 2.4-3.2 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. RUP.

Beleaf 50SG* at 2-2.8 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 8.4 oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI.

Brigade* (2EC) at 5.12-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Head lettuce and spinach only. Head lettuce: Do not exceed 0.5 lb. a.i. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. Spinach: Do not exceed 0.4 lb. a.i. per acre per season. 40-day PHI for spinach. RUP.

Mustang Maxx* (0.8EC) at 3.2-4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at 1-2 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

---

**This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.**

**This is a biopesticide. See page 37 for details.**

**May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.**
Herbs

Most herbs will grow well under the same sunlight, fertility, soil and growing conditions, and cultural techniques similar to many vegetable crops. Pay special attention to drainage and moisture requirements of certain herbs, since many are very sensitive to soil moisture conditions.

Sage, rosemary, and thyme require well-drained, slightly moist soil, while parsley, chervil, and mint grow best on soils that retain moisture. Using plastic mulches, trickle irrigation, and raised beds may provide the necessary moisture and drainage requirements for the herb crop.

Spacing

Raised beds are recommended for culinary herbs. These crops usually have common between-row spacing for convenience in cultivating. See individual herbs for details.

Lime and Fertilizer

**Muck Soils:** Maintain soil pH between 5.5-6.0. Consider liming on muck soils when the pH falls below 5.5. Apply all fertilizer in a broadcast application and disk in prior to planting.

**Mineral Soils:** Maintain a soil pH of 6.0-7.0. For average-fertility soils, apply 120 to 150 pounds of N per acre, 120 to 180 pounds of P₂O₅ per acre, and 120 to 180 pounds of K₂O per acre. Apply half before planting and the remainder as bands at planting, 2 inches to the side and 2 inches below the seed. Sidedress with 30 pounds of N per acre three to four weeks after thinning or transplanting.

**Preplant:** N: 60 pounds per acre. P₂O₅: 0 to 150 pounds per acre. K₂O: 0 to 200 pounds per acre. Adjust according to soil type, previous management, and soil test results for your state.

**Sidedress N:** For soils with more than 3 percent organic matter and following soybeans, alfalfa, or a grass-legume hay crop, apply 30 pounds N per acre. For soils with less than 3 percent organic matter and the above rotation, apply 45 pounds N per acre. Following corn, rye, oats, wheat, or a vegetable crop, apply 60 pounds N per acre. Use a total of 90 to 120 pounds N per acre for culinary herbs. For herbs grown for seeds, such as coriander, fennel, and dill, use 60 to 90 pounds N acre.

Pest Control

Plastic or organic mulch is recommended for weed control. Most herbs are weak competitors to weeds, and while a few herbicides are registered on many herbs, they generally are for site preparation (glyphosate) or for preemergence control or postemergence control of emerged grasses. Weed control for the entire season requires integrating mulches, herbicides (if available), and cultivation. See the Leafy Vegetables chapter (page 154) for specific herbicides labeled for herbs.

Practicing good sanitation and paying attention to seed sources will help to lessen diseases. More information about pest control in herbs, see the Leafy Vegetables chapter (page 154).

Pesticide Use in Greenhouses

Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

Marketing

Fresh herbs certainly make excellent cash crops. However, growers should be very cautious before beginning herb production. Establish markets and buyers need before purchasing any seed. Some of the most popular culinary herbs include basil, chives, dill, French tarragon, mints, oregano, parsley, rosemary, and thyme. However, growers should do their own marketing study to determine which herbs are suited for their areas.

Possible outlets of culinary herbs include health food stores, grocery stores, upscale restaurants, farmers markets, and food manufacturing companies. Growers are also strongly encouraged to have greenhouses for year-round production.

Detailed descriptions of some popular herbs appear below.

**Basil**

Basil, French basil, or sweet basil (*Ocimum basilicum*) is a popular, tender, annual herb. It is native to India and Asia.
Basil is commercially grown for its green, aromatic leaves, which are used fresh or dried as a flavoring. Fresh basil leaves are used in tomato sauces and pesto sauces. Basil is also good with veal, lamb, fish, poultry, white beans, pasta, rice, tomatoes, cheese, and eggs. It is used in vinegar and tea.

Basil can be direct-seeded or transplanted to the field in late spring after all danger of frost is over. Basil seeds normally germinate in 8 to 14 days. Basil requires full sun and prefers moist, well-drained soil with a pH of 6.0. Typical spacing for basil is 12 inches between plants, 24 to 36 inches between rows. Suggested fertilizer should have an N-P-K ratio of 1-1-1 at a rate of 120-120-120 pounds per acre by a broadcast or plowdown. Sidedressing N at a rate of 15 to 30 pounds of actual N is recommended shortly after first harvest.

Trickle or overhead irrigation is necessary. Basil grown for dried leaves or essential oil is cut just prior to the appearance of flowers. The foliage should be cut at least four to six leaves above the ground to allow for regrowth and a subsequent crop. Information about insects and disease of basil is limited. Japanese beetle, powdery mildew, and downy mildew have been reported to attack basil. For weed control, a higher basil plant population coupled with mechanical cultivation is highly recommended. Refer to Sweet Basil: A Production Guide, Purdue Extension publication HO-189-W, available from the Education Store, www.edustore.purdue.edu.

**Chives**

Chives, *Allium schoenoprasum*, is a perennial that is native to Asia. It was first used by the Chinese and then the ancient Greeks. Fresh leaves are excellent for making herbal vinegars and butter. It is also used in salad, soup, and cheese. Chives are also used to add a mild onion flavor to fish, salads, steamed vegetables, soups, and omelettes.

Chive seeds require darkness, constant moisture, and a temperature of 60°F to 70°F for best results. Sow them ½ inch deep in pots or flats. Germination will occur in 2 to 3 weeks. Transplant seedlings to the field when they are 4 weeks old. Chives reach a height of 18 inches, a width of 1 to 2 inches the first year from seed, and 10 to 14 inches in subsequent years. Chives require full sun and well-drained soil with a pH of 6.0. No serious pests or diseases were reported although chives can get downy mildew and rust. To harvest chives, cut chive leaves 2 inches above the ground.

**Cilantro**

Cilantro, *Coriandrum sativum*, is an herb with a unique scent and flavor. Native to Egypt, cilantro is one of the most ancient herbs still cultivated. It is also known as Mexican parsley, Chinese parsley, or coriander. The dried seedpod is known as coriander and is usually used as a spice in baking and desserts. Cilantro leaves are a well-known salsa ingredient.

This annual plant does best in cool weather and should be planted in the early spring or in the fall. Optimum growing temperatures are between 50°F to 85°F. Plant seeds ½ inch deep and 2 to 3 inches apart. Germination may take 10-14 days. Cilantro grows 2 to 3 feet tall and thrives in moderately rich, light, well-drained soil in full to partial sun. Cilantro is highly salt sensitive and soil electrical conductivity values exceeding 1 dS/m could reduce yields. Plants have shallow root systems, so frequent irrigation is needed. Cabbage looper and green peach aphid sometimes cause economic damage by curling and twisting leaves, and stunting the plant. Bacterial leaf spot, which is seedborne, and Fusarium wilt are common diseases in cilantro production. Effective management strategies involve using clean seed material and avoiding fields that have a history of Fusarium. To harvest, cut cilantro either just below the soil or 1.5 to 2 inches above the crown, bunched, and tied together with a rubber band. Popular cultivars include Long Standing, Santos, and Calypso.

**Dill**

Dill, *Anthemum graveolens*, is native to the Mediterranean area and southern Russia. It is a hardy annual, and sometimes is grown as a biennial. Dill is commonly used as a seasoning for soups, fish, and pickles. Its aromatic leaves, seeds, flowers, and stems can also be used to flavor cabbage, vinegar, butter, apple pie, cakes, and bread.

Direct-seed in spring about 10 inches apart. Since dill has long taproots, it should not be transplanted. Fresh leaves should be harvested before flowering begins. Harvest seeds as soon as seed heads are brown and dry. Dill does not have any serious pest or disease problems. However, phoma blight, rusty root, and stem rot have been reported.

**Fennel**

Fennel (Foeniculum vulgare) is a cool-season aromatic herb that originated in the Mediterranean region. It is a perennial but usually grown as an annual that grows to about 3 to 4 feet tall. Leaves are used as potherbs and for seasoning and garnishing purposes along with the bulb, which could be used as a fresh salad.
Planting can be done using seeds or transplants. Plant in full sun in rich and well-drained soil. Plant seeds at 1/4 to 1/2 inches deep in rows that are 2-3 feet apart. In-row spacing should be 10-12 inches. Transplant to the field early in the spring. Planting to harvesting for direct-seeded fennel could range from 90 to 150 days; and 110-125 days for transplanted fennel. Harvest by cutting just above the bulb near the leaf bases. Bulbs are further trimmed by cutting away most of the top growth. Leaf blight and stem rot are two major diseases affecting fennel.

**French Tarragon**

French tarragon, *Artemisia dracunculus*, originates from southern Europe. Do not confuse it with Russian tarragon, *Artemisia dracunculoides*, which is much coarser, and has paler leaves, and a bitter taste. French tarragon is used to flavor vinegar, herbal butter, shellfish, pork, beef, poultry, many vegetables, and rice. Fresh leaves can also be used in salads, tartar sauce, and French dressing. French tarragon is a woody perennial that will grow 2 feet tall.

It produces few seeds, and must be propagated by stem cuttings or division. Plant in full sun in rich, well-drained soil with a pH of 6.9. Divide the plants every three to four years. Two harvests can generally be made each year, the first six to eight weeks after setting out. Harvest until leaves turn yellow in the fall. French tarragon is prone to root rot in heavy and wet soils.

**Mints**

Mints, *Mentha* spp., are a group of herbs that are mostly native to Europe and Asia. Some are indigenous to South America, America, and Australia. It is naturalized throughout North America from southern Canada and Mexico. With the possible exception of Corsian mint, mints are such rampant growers that they will quickly overwhelm other plants. Mints are commercially important as sources of flavor and menthol. Japanese mint (*M. Arvensis* var. *Piperescens*), peppermint (*M. Xpipita*), and spearmint (*M. Spicata*) are the mint species mostly cultivated.

Mints can be propagated by cuttings or seeds, except peppermint, since it is a sterile F1 hybrid of *M. Aquatica* and *M. Spicata*. Peppermint does not produce seeds and can only be propagated by cuttings. Mints can be planted in full sun or partial shade, and require rich, well-drained soil with a pH of 6.5. Mint can be harvested almost as soon as it comes up in the spring. Young, tender leaves and stems are the best. Mint is susceptible to verticillium wilt, mint rust, and mint anthracnose. The pests that could bother mint include: spider mites, loopers, mint flea beetles, mint root borers, cutworms, root weevils, and aphids. For details, see Mint, page 180.

**Oregano**

Oregano, *Origanum vulgare* subsp. Hirtum also referred to as *O. Heracleoticum* and *O. Hirtum*, is native to the Mediterranean region. It is naturalized in the eastern United States. It is added to tomato sauce for a hot and peppery taste. It adds dimension to yeast breads, marinated vegetables, roasted meats, and fish.

Oregano is a perennial, and can be propagated by seeds. Direct-seed in the field and do not cover seeds since oregano seeds need sunlight to germinate. However, flavor can greatly vary among seed propagated plants. It is better to propagate by root divisions or cuttings from plants that are known to have strong flavor. Oregano reaches a height of 12 to 24 inches, and a width of 10 to 20 inches. It requires a site with full sun, and well-drained soil that has a pH of 6.8. Some of the pest and disease problems for oregano include aphids, leafminers, spider mites, and root rot. Oregano sprigs can be cut off when the plant is at least 6 inches high. In June, vigorously grown plants can be cut back to the lowest set of leaves. Plants will generally leaf out after two weeks and can be cut back again in August.

**Parsley**

Parsley is grown exclusively for its green leaves, or tops. The curled-leaf and Italian flat-leaf types are the most popular.

Field-seeding begins in early April and ends in May. Parsley is cut 1.5-2 inches from ground level to allow regrowth. About three or four cuttings are made, depending on the length of the growing season. Maintain soil pH at 5.5-6.0. Broadcast and disk in all fertilizer prior to planting. Apply 100 to 120 pounds of N per acre, 100 to 120 pounds of P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> per acre, and 100 to 120 pounds of K<sub>2</sub>O per acre. After each cutting, broadcast 30 pounds of N per acre and cultivate. Row spacing should be 12 to 16 inches. Direct-seeding rate will depend on direct seeding equipment and could require 14 to 16 pounds per acre (70% germination). A 2-inch scattered shoe is used on most all planters. Row seeding depends on seeding equipment but is usually around 15 inches apart and in row plant spacing should be 4 to 8 inches. Seeding rate depends on seeding equipment and seed quality and could be up to 30 pounds per acre. Germination is enhanced by presoaking seeds in water for 24 hours, and then allowing them to partially dry.
Popular curled-leaf parsley cultivars include Moss Curled, Dark Moss Curled, Banquet, Decorator, Deep Green, Forest Green, Improved Market Gardener, Sherwood, and Perfection. Plain-leaf type cultivars include Plain and Plain Italian Dark Green. Hamburg type, which is grown for its enlarged edible root consists of the Hamburg cultivar.

**Rosemary**
Rosemary, *Rosmarinus officinalis*, is a tender perennial hardy to zones 8 to 10. It is native to the Mediterranean, Portugal, and northeastern Spain. It is pungent, somewhat piny, mint-like yet sweeter, with a slight ginger finale. Its flavor harmonizes with poultry, fish, lamb, beef, veal, pork, and game. Rosemary also enhances vegetables, cheese, and eggs.

Rosemary can be started from seeds, but germination rates are very low. Use fresh seeds, preferably less than two weeks old. Packaged seeds are difficult to germinate. Start plants from cuttings or by layering from existing plants. Rosemary grows slowly from seed, and eventually reaches a height of 72 inches and a width of 36 to 72 inches. Plant rosemary in a sunny location with well-drained and slightly acidic soil. Pest and disease problems include aphids, spider mites, scale, mealybugs, root rot, and Botrytis gray mold. Harvesting can be done throughout the year. Cut about 4-inch pieces from the tips of the branches, being careful not to remove more than 20 percent of the growth at one time.

**Thyme**
Thyme, *Thymus vulgaris*, is native to the western Mediterranean region. It is a small, many-branched, and perennial shrub. Thyme tastes delicately green with a faint clover aftertaste. It ranks as one of the finest herbs of French cuisine. Thyme leaves and sprigs are used in clam chowder, meats, herbal butter, and vinegar. Use it with vegetables, cheese, eggs, and rice.

Start seeds indoors and transplant seedlings into the field once the danger of frost is over. Thyme reaches a height of 12 inches and a width of 10 to 12 inches. Thyme can be propagated from cuttings, by layering, and division. The pest and disease problems include spider mites and root rot. Harvest the entire plant by cutting them back to 2 inches above ground in midsummer. One more harvest can be expected before the season ends.
Legumes — Snap Bean, Dry Bean, Lima Bean

Snap beans refer to edible, podded beans that are usually green (green beans) or yellow (wax beans). They are harvested while pods and seeds are still tender. Older varieties (string beans) had a fibrous “string” the length of the pod that was removed during preparation for eating. Flat-podded Romano beans are also harvested while pods and seeds are tender.

Dry beans refers to a wide variety of beans harvested after the seeds are mature and pods have dried down. Kidney, navy, black turtle, white, and pinto beans are examples.

Lima beans represent a different species than snap beans and dry beans. They can be harvested when completely dry (like dry beans) or as “baby limas” before the seed has matured (similar to the southern pea described below).

Legumes — Pea and Southern Pea or Cowpea

“Pea” has been commonly used to describe two distinctly different legume crops. English and Snow peas, both Pisum sativum, are cool-season crops grown for their immature edible seeds or pods. Snap peas are a type of English pea with tender, edible pods. Southern peas, or cowpeas, are Vigna unguiculata and include black-eyed peas, cream peas and crowder peas. These heat-loving crops are more commonly grown in southern states, although they can be grown in the north. They are grown for their immature shelled seeds and are well-accepted in markets where customers are familiar with them.

Spacing

Beans: Rows 18 to 36 inches apart, 5 to 7 seeds per foot of row. Larger inter-row spacing helps limit white mold development. Seed 70 to 100 pounds per acre.

Peas and Cowpeas: Rows 32 to 36 inches apart, 6 to 8 seeds per foot of row. Seed 100 to 150 pounds per acre.

Fertilizing

Lime: To maintain a soil pH of 6.0 to 6.8.

Preplant: N: for soils with more than 3 percent organic matter and following soybeans, alfalfa or a grass-legume hay crop no N is needed. For soils with less than 3 percent organic matter and the above rotation apply 20 pounds N per acre for peas, and 30 pounds N per acre for beans. Following corn, rye, oats, wheat, or a vegetable crop apply 40 pounds N per acre for peas, and 40 to 60 pounds N per acre for beans. P₂O₅: 0 to 100 pounds per acre. K₂O: 0 to 100 pounds per acre. Adjust according to soil type, previous management, and soil test results for your state. Micronutrients: beans are prone to zinc deficiency. If the soil test shows zinc below 0.7 ppm, then prior to planting broadcast and incorporate 5 pounds of zinc per acre, or include 1 pound zinc per acre in the fertilizer band at planting.

At Planting: Apply 12 pounds N and 48 pounds P₂O₅ per acre in bands at least 2 inches below and 2 inches to the side of the row. Potassium (K) is not recommended in the band because peas and beans are sensitive to injury from fertilizer salts.

Sidedress N: None needed.

Pesticide Use in Greenhouses

Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

Disease Control

Rust, Anthracnose (dry beans and cowpeas)

Follow 2-3 year rotation schedules. Rust resistant varieties are available. Use seed free of the pathogen.

Recommended Products

Aproach® at 6-12 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Aprovia Top® at 10.5-11 fl. oz. per acre. A spreader-sticker is recommended. 14-day PHI.
Bravo®, Echo®, and Equus® are labeled for use at various rates. 14-day PHI.

Fontelis® at 14-20 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.

Headline®, or Headline SC® at 6-9 oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.

Priaxor® at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.

Proline 480SC® at 5.7 fl. oz. per acre. Rust only. 7-day PHI.

Quadris® at the following rates:
  Anthracnose: 6.0-15.4 fl. oz. per acre.
  Rust: 6.0 fl. oz. per acre.
  14-day PHI.

Quadris Opti® at 1.6-2.4 pts. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Quilt® at 14 fl. oz. per acre 14-day PHI.

Quilt Xcel® at 10.5-14 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Tilt® at 4 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Topsin M WSB®. See labels for rates. Anthracnose only. 14-day PHI.

Vertisan® at 14-20 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI.

**Rust, Anthracnose (snap beans and other succulent beans — check labels)**

Follow 2-3 year rotation schedules. Rust resistant varieties are available. Use seed free of the pathogen.

**Recommended Products**

Bravo®, Echo®, and Equus® are labeled for use at various rates. Rust only. 7-day PHI.

Fontelis® at 14-30 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Headline® at 6-9 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Priaxor® at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Quadris® at the following rates:
  Anthracnose: 6.2-15.4 fl. oz. per acre.
  Rust: 6.2 fl. oz. per acre.
  0-day PHI.

Quilt® at 14 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Quilt Xcel® at 10.5-14 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Rally 40WSP® at 4-5 oz. per acre. Rust only. 0-day PHI.

Tilt® at 4 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Topsin 70W®, or Topsin 4.5L®. See labels for rates. Anthracnose only. 14-day PHI.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

**Bacterial Blights**

Plant western-grown, certified disease-free seed. Practice a 2-year crop rotation and plow under bean stubble in the fall. Apply a fixed copper product such as Kocide®, Champ®, or Cuprofix® at 5-7 day intervals to reduce spread (0-day PHI) if weather conditions favor disease spread.

**Fusarium Wilt**

Use resistant cultivars. Rotate away from legumes for several years to avoid build up of the Fusarium fungus.

**Seed Rot and Damping-off**

Use pathogen-free seed. Purchase seed commercially treated with a product such as Apron Maxx®, Captan®, or Thiram®. If Pythium is a significant problem, apply Ridomil Gold SL® at 0.5-1.0 pt. per acre at planting.

**White Mold and Gray Mold**

Avoid fields with a history of white mold or with poor drainage.

**Recommended Products**

Aproach® at 8-12 fl. oz. per acre. White mold suppression only. 14-day PHI.

Bravo®, Echo®, and Equus® are labeled for use at various rates. Gray mold on snap bean only. 7-day PHI.

Cannonball WG® at 7 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 28 oz. per acre per year. 7-day PHI.

Contans WG® at 1-4 lbs. per acre for white mold on snap beans. See label for application methods.

Endura 70WG® at 8-11 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI for snap bean. 21-day PHI for dry beans.

Fontelis® at the following rates:
  Gray mold: 14-30 fl. oz. per acre.
  White mold: 16-30 fl. oz. per acre.
  0-day PHI for succulent beans. 21-day PHI for dry beans.

Omega 500F® at 0.5-0.85 pt. per acre. Do not exceed 1.75 pts. per acre per season. 14-day PHI for edible podded and succulent beans. 30-day PHI for dry and lima beans.

Rovral 75WG® at 1.5-2 pts. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Proline 480 SC® at 5.7 fl. oz. per acre. White mold on dry beans only. 7-day PHI.

Switch 62.5WG® at 11-14 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Topsin M WSB®. See labels for rates. 14-day PHI for snap beans. 28-day PHI for dry and lima beans.
**Soybean Cyst Nematode (SCN)**  
Rotate at least 2-3 years with corn, small grains, alfalfa, or other non-host crops. Do not include soybeans in the rotation.

**Bean Yellow Mosaic Virus (BYMV)**  
No adequate control measure is known. Eliminating overwintering host plants, such as wild sweet clover may reduce infection. Some tolerant varieties are available.

**Weed Control**  
For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

**Burndown or Directed/Shielded Application**

**Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

**Glyphosate** products at 0.75-3.75 lbs. acid equivalent (ae) per acre. Use formulations containing 3 lbs. ae per gal. (4 lbs. isopropylamine salt per gal.) at 1-5 qts. per acre, or formulations containing 4.5 lbs. ae per gal. (5 lbs. potassium salt per gal.) at 0.66-3.3 qts. per acre. Broadcast before seeding or apply between crop rows with wipers or hooded or shielded sprayers. Use low rate for annuals and higher rates for perennials. See label for suggested application volume and adjuvants. 14-day PHI.

**Gramoxone SL 2.0®** at 2-4 pts. per acre. *Lima bean, snap bean, and pea only.* Use 1 qt. of COC or 4-8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Apply before seeding or after seeding but before crop emergence. Do not exceed 6.1 fl. oz. per acre per season.

**Spartan Advance®.** See details below for Preemergence Broadleaves.

**Burndown or Directed/Shielded Application**

**Application Broadleaves**

**Aim EC®** at 0.5-2 fl. oz. per acre. Apply prior to or within 24 hours after seeding, or apply between crop rows with hooded sprayer. Do not allow spray to contact crop. Use COC or NIS. Weeds must be actively growing and less than 4 inches tall. Do not exceed 6.1 fl. oz. per acre per season.

**Optill®.** See detail below for Preemergence Broadleaves.

**Sharpen®** at 1-2 oz. burndown before the crop emerges. *Chickpeas and dry peas only.* Surface apply early pre-plant through preemergence. Add MSO at 1 pt. per acre when used as a pre-plant burndown. Do not apply group 14, E herbicides within 30 days of planting. Do not apply when legumes reach cracking stage.

**Spartan Charge®.** See details below for Preemergence Broadleaves.

**Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

**Command 3ME®** at the following rates:

- *Peas and cowpeas:* 1.3 pts. per acre.
- *Succulent lima beans and snap beans:* 0.4-0.67 pt. per acre.

Broadcast before planting, or after planting before crop emerges. Not effective on muck soil. 45-day PHI for succulent and snap beans.

**Dual Magnum®, or Dual II Magnum®** at 1-2 pts. per acre. Use lower rates on coarse soils. *English peas:* apply after seeding before crop emerges. Do not incorporate. *Beans and southern peas (cowpeas):* apply and incorporate before planting, or apply after seeding but before crop emerges. Can be tank-mixed preplant incorporated with Eptam® or trifluralin. Do not use on muck soils.

**Eptam 7E®** at 3.5 pts. per acre, or **Eptam 20G®** at 15 lbs. per acre. *Dry beans and snap beans only.* Apply before planting and incorporate immediately, or apply as a directed spray at last cultivation. Check label for sensitive varieties. *Snap beans and navy beans on coarse soils:* Do not exceed 3.5 pts. per acre. *All other labeled crops:* Do not exceed 9.75 pts. per acre.

**Lorox 50DF®** at 1-2 lbs. per acre.

**MicroTech®** at the following rates:

- *Lima beans:* 2.5-3 qts. per acre.
- *Red kidney types of dry bean in Illinois only:* 2.5-3 qts. per acre.

Apply before planting and incorporate. **RUP.**

**Outlook®** at 10-21 fl. oz. per acre. *Dry beans only.* Use lower rate on coarse soils that low in organic matter. Apply before planting and incorporate, apply after planting before emergence, or apply after planting when beans have 1-3 trifoliate leaves. Do not exceed 12 fl. oz. on coarse soils prior to emergence. 70-day PHI.
**Pendimethalin** for most legumes (black, chickpeas, garbanzo, great northern, red kidney, lentils, navy, pea, snap bean, etc.) products at the following rates:

3.3EC formulations: 1.2-3.6 pts. per acre.

Prowl H2O®: 1.5-3 pts. per acre.

Use low rates on coarse soils. Broadcast and incorporate before planting. Not effective on soils with high organic matter.

Sonalan® at 1.5-4.5 pts. per acre. *Dry beans only.* Not for muck soils. Apply and incorporate before planting. Use higher rates to suppress eastern black nightshade.

Trifluralin products at 0.5-0.75 lb. a.i. per acre. Use 4EC formulations at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Use lowest rate on coarse soils. Apply and incorporate before planting. Not effective on soils with high organic matter.

**Preemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

Optill® at 1.5 oz per acre. *Field and English peas and chickpeas only.* English peas (green shelled, snap, or snow peas) are labeled only in Illinois, Iowa, Minnesota, and Wisconsin. Apply preplant, preplant-incorporated or preemergence (up to 3 days after planting before cracking). Plant English and sugar snap peas at least 1/2-inch deep to avoid injury. Apply before cracking. A sequential application of Sharpen® may be made with a minimum of 30 days between applications. Do not apply north of Highway 210 in Minnesota. Do not use on any Phaseolus bean species. Do not apply group 14, E herbicides within 30 days of planting.

Reflex® at 1 pt. per acre. *Succulent peas in Michigan only — applicators must have a 24(c) label.* See next Preemergence and Postemergence Broadleaves section (below) for uses on beans. Apply after seeding peas in a tank-mix with other herbicides. Use only once in 2 years on same soil. 18-month waiting period before planting most other crops. 46-day PHI.

Sharpen® at the following rates:

*Peas in Illinois, Iowa, Michigan, Minnesota, and Wisconsin:* 0.75 fl oz. per acre.

*Lentils in Minnesota, or chickpeas in all states:* 0.75-2.0 fl. oz. per acre

Apply 0.75 fl oz. per acre rate preplant incorporated or preemergence (in peas up to 3 days after planting before cracking) to suppress black nightshade, lambsquarters, pigweed, and velvetleaf. Higher rates in lentils and chickpeas will provide more, but still limited, residual weed control. Plant legumes at least 1/2-inch deep to avoid injury. Do not apply group 14, E herbicides within 30 days of planting.

**Spartan 4F** at 2.25-8 oz. per acre. *Dry peas and chickpeas only.* Labeled for Michigan, Minnesota, and Wisconsin. Fall- or spring-apply early-preplant, preplant-incorporated, or preemergence. Rate depends on soil texture, organic matter, and pH. Do not use on soils with less than 1% organic matter or apply after crop emerges.

**Spartan Advance** at 16-57 oz. per acre *Dry peas and chickpeas only.* Labeled for Michigan, Minnesota, and Wisconsin. Fall- or spring-apply early-preplant, preplant-incorporated, or preemergence. Rate depends on soil texture, organic matter, and pH. Do not use on sand soils with less than 1% organic matter or apply after crop emerges.

**Spartan Charge** at the following rates:

*Dry peas and chickpeas:* 3-10.2 oz. per acre. Apply preplant-burndown, early-preplant, or preemergence. Do not use on coarse soils with less than 1% soil organic matter.

*Dry beans in Minnesota only:* 3.75-5.75 oz. per acre. Apply early-preplant or preemergence. Do not use on soils with less than 1.5% organic matter. Rate depends on soil texture, organic matter, and pH. Do not apply after crop emerges.

**Preemergence and Postemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

Permit* on *dry beans only* at the following rates:

*Preemergence and postemergence broadcast or postemergence directed sprays:* 0.5-0.66 oz. per acre.

*Row middle applications:* 0.5-1 oz. per acre.

Use 0.5-1 pt. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution if emerged weeds are present. Apply after planting but prior to soil cracking. Row-middle applications with no crop contact may be used after crop emergence. Do not exceed 1 oz. per acre per crop cycle, or 2 oz. per acre per 12-month period.

Pursuit® products at the following rates:

*Cowpeas:* Pursuit 2L® at 4 fl. oz. per acre, or Pursuit DG® at 1.44 oz. per acre. In Minnesota north of Highway 210 and in Michigan on sandy or sandy loam soils do not apply more than 2 fl. oz. per acre of Pursuit 2L®, or 0.72 oz. per acre of Pursuit DG®.
Dry beans, lima beans, and peas: Pursuit 2L* at 3 fl. oz. per acre, or Pursuit DG* at 1.08 oz. per acre. In Minnesota north of Highway 210 and in Michigan on sandy or sandy loam soils do not apply more than 2 fl. oz. per acre of Pursuit 2L*, or 0.72 oz. per acre of Pursuit DG*.

Cowpeas, dry beans, lima beans, and peas: Apply and incorporate within 1 week of planting, or apply within 3 days after planting before crop emerges, or apply after beans have 1 fully expanded trifoliate leaf. Do not apply to fields treated with trifluralin or injury may occur. Use 8 oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution if emerged weeds are present. If N fertilizer is added to a postemergence application, Basagran* must be added to minimize crop injury. Refer to Basagran* label for rates. 30-day PHI for succulent peas and snap beans. 60-day PHI for all others.

Snap beans in Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Michigan and Minnesota: Pursuit 2L* at 1.5 fl. oz. per acre. Apply and incorporate within 1 week of planting, or apply within 1 day after planting. Apply before July 31. 30-day PHI.

Reflex® on dry beans and snap beans only at the following rates:

- Extreme southeast Missouri: 1.5 pts. per acre per year (Region 5).
- Indiana and Illinois south of I-70: 1.5 pts. per acre in alternate years (Region 4).
- Indiana and Illinois north of I-70; and the rest of Missouri: 1.25 pts. per acre in alternate years (Region 3).
- Kansas east of Highway 281 and Michigan and Minnesota south of I-94: 1 pt. per acre in alternate years (Region 4).
- Minnesota south of Highway 2 and north of I-94: 0.75 pt. per acre in alternate years (Region 5).

Not for lima beans. Reflex® is labeled in all states participating in this publication except in Kansas west of Highway 281 and in Minnesota north of Highway 2. Preemergence applications are labeled for all stated including Kansas east of Highway 281 and in Minnesota south of Interstate 94. Postemergence applications include Minnesota south of Highway 2 and Kansas east of Highway 281. The spectrum of weeds controlled varies by application method. For postemergence applications, apply when dry beans or snap beans have at least one fully expanded trifoliate leaf, and use NIS, COC, or other additives following label instructions. Do not use liquid nitrogen or ammonium sulfate as an additive. 30-day PHI for snap beans. 45-day PHI for dry beans.

Sandea* at the following rates:

- Dry beans with preemergence and postemergence broadcast or postemergence directed sprays: 0.5-0.67 oz. per acre.
- Dry beans with row middle applications: 0.5-1 oz. per acre.
- Snap beans and lima beans preemergence or middle row applications: 0.5-1 oz. per acre.
- Snap beans and lima beans postemergence: 0.5-0.67 oz. per acre.

Succulent cowpea, black-eyed pea, southern pea only, preemergence: 0.5 oz. per acre.

Succulent cowpea, black-eyed pea, southern pea only, postemergence: 0.5-1 oz. per acre. Directed sprays recommended.

Use 0.5-1 pt. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution if emerged weeds are present at time of preemergence application. Use lower rates on coarse soils with low organic matter. Apply after planting but prior to cracking. For postemergence applications, apply to dry beans after plants have 1-3 trifoliate leaves but before flowering; apply to snap beans or lima beans after the crop has 2-4 trifoliate leaves but before flowering (directed spray may limit injury); and to Vigna spp. as a directed spray when plants have 3-4 trifoliate leaves but before flowering. Not recommended when temperatures are cool due to potential for crop injury. Row-middle applications with no crop contact may reduce crop injury after crop emergence. Do not exceed 0.67 oz. per acre per crop-cycle for dry beans, or 1 oz. per acre per crop-cycle for snap beans and succulent pea (Vigna spp. only). Do not exceed 2 oz. per acre per 12-month period. 30-day PHI.

Postemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products

Glyphosate products. See details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Application Broadleaves and Grasses.

Raptor® at the following rates:

- Dry beans (see label for specific types) and dry peas: 4 fl. oz. per acre. May add 1-2 gals. of COC, or 1 qt. of NIS plus 2.5 gals. of nitrogen or 12-15 lbs.
ammonium sulfate per 100 gals. of spray solution to improve weed control (but may increase crop injury). If using COC or N fertilizer on dry beans to improve weed control, add Basagran® at 6-16 fl. oz. per acre or Rezult® at 12-24 fl. oz. per acre to minimize crop injury. You must add Basagran® or Rezult® for dry peas regardless of additives. A reduced 2 oz. per acre rate of Raptor® tank-mixed with Rezult® is labeled for control of mustard species in Minnesota for dry bean and dry peas. Do not exceed 1 application of Raptor® per year.

Lima beans (succulent) (IL, IN, IA, MI, MN, boot heel of MO, WI): 4 fl. oz. per acre. Must be applied with Basagran® at 6-16 fl. oz. per acre to improve crop tolerance. Apply when lima beans are in the first or second trifoliate and weeds are less than 3 inches. Do not apply during flowering. Must add NIS containing at least 80% active ingredient at 1 qt. per 100 gals. of spray solution. Do not exceed 1 application per year.

Snap beans (IL, IN, IA, MI, MN, WI): 4 fl. oz. per acre. Must be applied with Basagran® at 6-16 fl. oz. per acre to improve crop tolerance. Apply after the first trifoliate is fully expanded and before bloom. Must add NIS containing at least 80% active ingredient at 1 qt. per 100 gals. of spray solution. Do not add crop oils. Do not exceed 1 application per year.

Succulent (English) peas (IL, IN, IA, MI, MN, WI): 3 fl. oz. per acre. Apply to peas at least 3 inches tall but prior to 5 nodes before flowering. Must add NIS containing at least 80% active ingredient at 1 qt. per 100 gals. of spray solution. Adding a nitrogen-based solution may improve weed control but may also increase crop injury. May add Basagran® at 6-16 fl. oz. per acre to improve crop safety and broadleaf weed control when using N-based fertilizer. The 3 oz. rate of Raptor® is weak on grasses. May use COC instead of NIS to improve activity on grasses, but always add Basagran® to improve crop safety when using COC. Using Raptor® on fields treated with trifluralin may increase the risk of injury. Do not exceed 1 application per year.

**Postemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

**Aim EC®**. See details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Application Broadleaves.

**Basagran 4L®** at 1.5 to 2.0 pts. per acre, or **Basagran 5L®** at 1.2-1.6 pts. per acre. Apply when weeds are small and after peas have 3 pairs of leaves or first trifoliate leaf of beans is fully expanded. Do not add COC for peas. Do not exceed 4 pts. of 4L per acre per season. Do not exceed 3.6 pts. of 5L per acre per season. 30-day PHI.

**Thistrol®** at 1-2 pts. per acre. *Peas only*. Controls Canada thistle. Apply when peas have 6-12 nodes. Do not apply later than 3 nodes before pea flowering or after pea flower buds appear. Do not apply when peas are stressed or when temperature exceeds 90°F.

**Postemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

**Assure II®** at 5-12 fl. oz. per acre. *Dry beans, snap beans, and peas only*. Use 1 qt. of COC per acre. Apply to actively growing grass. Do not exceed 14 fl. oz. per acre. 30-day PHI for succulent peas and dry beans. 15-day PHI for snap beans. 60-day PHI for dry peas.

**Clethodim** products at the following rates:

**Select Max®** at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre. Use Select Max® with 8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution (0.25% v/v). Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. of Select Max® per acre per season.

**2EC formulations of clethodim products** at 6-8 fl. oz. per acre. Use 2EC formulations with 1 qt. of COC per 25 gals. of spray solution (1% v/v). Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. of 2EC formulations per acre per season.

Use low rates for annual grasses, and use high rates for perennial grasses. Apply to actively growing grass. 21-day PHI for crops harvested before they dry down. 30-day PHI for dry beans, dry lima beans, and dry peas.

**Fusilade DX 2E®** at 8-12 fl. oz. per acre. *Dry beans only*. Include 1-2 pts. of COC or 0.5-1 pt. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Spray on actively growing grass. Wait at least 14 days between applications. Do not exceed 48 fl. oz. per acre per season. 60-day PHI.

**Poast 1.5E®** at 1-2.5 pts. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC per acre. Use high rate on quackgrass. Do not exceed 4 pts. per acre per season. 15-day PHI for succulent beans and peas. 30-day PHI for dry beans and dry peas.

**Targa®** at 5-12 fl. oz. per acre. *Dry beans, snap beans, and peas only*. Use 1 qt. of COC per acre. Apply to actively growing grass. Do not exceed 14 fl. oz. per acre. 30-day PHI for succulent peas and dry beans. 15-day PHI for snap beans. 60-day PHI for dry peas.
# Herbicides for Legumes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Products (REI/PHI)</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Timing and Application Location Relative to Crop</th>
<th>Incorporated</th>
<th>Timing Relative to Weeds</th>
<th>Weed Groups Controlled</th>
<th>Crops</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aim EC* (12h/-)</td>
<td>carfentrazone</td>
<td>Before seeding</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>Postemergence</td>
<td>Postemergence</td>
<td>Postemergence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assure II* (12h/15d to 60d)</td>
<td>quizalofop</td>
<td>After seeding before emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basagran* (12h/30d)</td>
<td>bentazon</td>
<td>After seeding before emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command 3ME* (12h/45d)</td>
<td>clomazone</td>
<td>After seeding before emergence</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>Variable</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Magnum* (12h/-)</td>
<td>naphropamide</td>
<td>After seeding before emergence</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eptam* (12h/-)</td>
<td>EPTC</td>
<td>After seeding before emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gramoxone* (12h to 24h/-)</td>
<td>paraquat</td>
<td>After seeding before emergence</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MicroTech*</td>
<td>alachlor</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optill* (12h/0)</td>
<td>saflufenacil + imazethapyr</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlook* (12h/70d)</td>
<td>dimethenamid-P</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pendimethalin (-/0d)</td>
<td>pendimethalin</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permit* (12h/30 to 60d)</td>
<td>halosulfuron</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poast* (12h/15-30d)</td>
<td>sethoxydim</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pursuit* (12h/30d)</td>
<td>imazethapyr</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raptor* (4h/0-30d)</td>
<td>imazamox</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflex* (12h/30d to 45d)</td>
<td>fomesafen</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roundup*, others (12h/14d)</td>
<td>glyphosate</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandea* (12h/30d)</td>
<td>halosulfuron</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Max*, others (12h/21-30d)</td>
<td>clethodim</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharpen* (12h/0d)</td>
<td>saflufenacil</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonalan*</td>
<td>ethalfluralin</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spartan 4F* (12h/-)</td>
<td>sulfentrazone</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spartan Advance* (12h/90d)</td>
<td>sulfentrazone + glyphosate</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spartan Charge* (12h/-)</td>
<td>sulfentrazone + carfentrazone</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Targa* (12h/15d to 60 d)</td>
<td>quizalofop</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thistrol (24h/-)</td>
<td>MCPB</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treflan*, others (12h/-)</td>
<td>trifluralin</td>
<td>Post-emergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For effectiveness against specific weeds, see Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68), and read label. This table does not include all label information. Be sure to read and follow all instructions and precautions on the herbicide label. Herbicides can cause serious crop injury and yield loss if not used properly.

2 X=permitted for at least one crop.

3 X= permitted on this crop in at least one state.
Insect Control

Aphids and Leafhoppers

Potato Leafhopper Thresholds

Seedlings

0.5 per sweep, or 2 per row foot

3rd Trifoliate

1 per sweep, or 5 per row foot

Bud Stage

5 per row foot

Recommended Products

Admire Pro® (4.6F) at the following rates:

Soil applications: 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 1 application per season. 21-day PHI.

Foliar applications: 1.2 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 3 applications per season. 7-day PHI.

Asana XL® (0.66EC) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 38.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. Do not feed or graze livestock on treated vines. 3-day PHI for succulent legumes. 21-day PHI for dry legumes. RUP.

Assail 30SG® at 2.5-5.3oz. per acre. Do not exceed 3 applications per season. 7-day PHI.

Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 2.4-3.2 fl. oz. per acre. Leafhoppers on dry beans and peas only. Dry beans: Do not exceed 6.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. Southern peas: Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. Allow 14 days between applications for all labeled crops. RUP.

Brigade® (2EC) at 1.6-6.4 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season), or Brigade® (WSB) at 4-16 oz. per acre (do not exceed 32 oz. per acre per season). 3-day PHI for succulent legumes. 14-day PHI for dry legumes. RUP.

Cruiser 5FS® or Cruiser Maxx®. Rates vary by seeding rate and spacing. See labels. Cruiser® provides against early season injury by pests.

Dimethoate 4E® or Dimethoate 400® at 0.5-1 pt. per acre. Not for cowpeas. Do not feed treated plants to livestock. Do not apply during bloom. 0-day PHI for Dimethoate 400® (mechanical harvest only). 2-day PHI for Dimethoate 4E®.

Lannate LV® (2.4WSL) at the following rates:

Aphids: 1.5-3 pts. per acre.

Leafhoppers: 0.75-3 pts. per acre.

Do not feed hay to livestock for 7 days. 1-day PHI for succulent peas and succulent beans at 0.75-1.5 pts. 3-day PHI for succulent beans at high rate. 14-day PHI for dry beans. RUP.

Movento HL® at 2-2.5 fl. oz. per acre. Aphids only. Do not exceed 5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI for succulent beans. 7-day PHI for dry beans.

M-Pede® at 1-2% by volume. Aphids only. Must contact aphids to be effective. 0-day PHI.

Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at the following rates:

Aphids: 3.2-4.0 oz. per acre.

Leafhoppers: 2.72-4.0 fl. oz. per acre.

Do not exceed 0.15 lb. a.i. per acre per season. 1-day PHI for succulent beans. 21-day PHI for dry beans. RUP.

Movento® (2SC) at 4-5 fl. oz. per acre. Aphids only. Do not exceed 10 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI for succulent beans. 7-day PHI for dry beans.

Orthene® (97S) at 0.5-1 lb. per acre. Do not feed treated vines to livestock. Not for use on snap beans. Do not exceed 2 1/8 lbs. per acre per season. 14-day PHI for dry beans. 1-day PHI for lima beans.

Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at 0.5-1 qt. per acre. Not for aphids. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 3-day PHI for succulent legumes. 14-day PHI for forage. 21-day PHI for dry legumes. RUP.

Sivanto® (200SL) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Thimet 20G® at 4.5-7.0 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row at any spacing. Drill granules to the side of the seed. Do not place granules in direct contact with seed. Do not feed bean foliage to livestock. 60-day PHI. RUP.

Warrior II® (2.08CS) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 7.68 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI for succulent legumes. 21-day PHI for dry legumes. RUP.

Caterpillars (Alfalfa Caterpillars, Armyworms, Corn Earworms, Cutworms, European Corn Borers, and Looperis)

Recommended Products

Asana XL® (0.66EC) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 38.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. Do not feed treated vines to livestock. 3-day PHI for succulent legumes. 21-day PHI for dry legumes. RUP.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
**Legumes - Insect Control**

**Baythroid XL®** (1EC) at 2.4-3.2 fl. oz. per acre. *Dry beans and peas only. Dry beans:* Do not exceed 6.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. *Southern peas:* Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. Allow 14 days between applications for all labeled crops. **RUP.**

**Blackhawk®** at 1.7-3.3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6 applications per season. 3-day PHI for succulent legumes. 28-day PHI for dry legumes.

**Brigade®** (2EC) at 1.6-6.4 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season), or **Brigade®** (WSB) at 4-16 oz. per acre (do not exceed 32 oz. per acre per season). 3-day PHI for succulent legumes. 14-day PHI for dry legumes. **RUP.**

**Coragen®** (1.67SC) at 3.5-5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 15.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

**Entrust®** (2SC) at 3-6 fl. oz. per acre. *Succulent beans and peas:* Do not exceed 12 fl. oz. per acre per season. 28-day PHI for forage. 14-day PHI for dry legumes. **RUP.**

**Intrepid 2F®** at 4-16 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Lannate LV®** (2.4WSL) at 1.5-3 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 15 pts. per acre per crop. 1-day PHI for peas. 14-day PHI for forage. **RUP.**

**Mustang Maxx®** (0.8EC) at 2.72-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI for succulent legumes. 21-day PHI for dry legumes. **RUP.**

**Sevin XLR PLUS®** (4F) at 1.5 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 3-day PHI for succulent legumes. 21-day PHI for dry legumes. **RUP.**

**Warrior II®** (2.08EC) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 7.68 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI for succulent legumes. 21-day PHI for dry legumes. **RUP.**

---

**Cowpea Curculios, Pea Weevils (cowpeas)**

**Recommended Products**

**Asana XL®** (0.66EC) at 4.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. *Dry legumes only.* Do not exceed 38.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. Do not feed treated vines to livestock. 21-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Baythroid XL®** (1EC) at the following rates:

Cowpea curculios: 1.6-2.4 fl. oz. per acre.

*Pea weevils:* 2.4-3.2 fl. oz. per acre.

Dry beans: Do not exceed 6.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Southern peas: Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI.

Dry beans and peas: Do not exceed 12 fl. oz. per acre per season. **RUP.**

---

**Mexican Bean Beetles, Bean Leaf Beetles**

**Bean Leaf Beetle Threshold**

1 beetle per foot of row

**Mexican Bean Beetle Threshold**

0.5 beetle per plant

**Recommended Products**

**Asana XL®** (0.66EC) at 2.9-5.8 fl. oz. per acre. *Mexican bean beetle only. Not for bean leaf beetles.* Do not exceed 38.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. Do not feed or graze livestock on treated vines. 3-day PHI for succulent legumes. 21-day PHI for dry legumes. **RUP.**
Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 2.4-3.2 fl. oz. per acre. *Dry beans and peas only.* Dry beans: Do not exceed 6.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. Southern peas: Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. Allow 14 days between applications for all labeled crops. *RUP.*

Brigade® (2EC) at 1.6-6.4 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season), or Brigade® (WSB) at 4-16 oz. per acre (do not exceed 32 oz. per acre per season). *Not for Mexican bean beetles.* 3-day PHI for succulent legumes. 14-day PHI for dry legumes. *RUP.*

Cruiser 5FS® or Cruiser Maxx®. Rates vary by seeding rate and spacing. See labels. Cruiser® provides against early season injury by pests.

Dimethoate 4E® or Dimethoate 400® at 0.5-1 pt. per acre. *Not for cowpeas.* Do not feed to livestock. Do not apply during bloom. 0-day PHI for Dimethoate 400® (mechanical harvest only). 2-day PHI for Dimethoate 4E®.

Lannate LV® (2.4WSL) at 0.75-3 pts. per acre. *Not for bean leaf beetles.* Do not feed hay to livestock for 7 days. 1-day PHI for succulent peas and succulent beans at 0.75-1.5 pts. 3-day PHI for succulent beans at high rate. 14-day PHI for dry beans. *RUP.*

Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 2.72-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI for succulent beans. 21-day PHI for dry beans. *RUP.*

Orthene® (97S) at 0.5-1 lb. per acre. *Do not feed treated vines to livestock.* *Not for use on snap beans.* Do not exceed 2 1/8 lbs. per acre per season. 14-day PHI for dry beans. 1-day PHI for lima beans.

Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at 0.5-1 qt. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 3-day PHI for succulent legumes. 14-day PHI for forage. 21-day PHI for dry legumes.

Thimet 20G® at 4.5-7.0 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row at any spacing. Drill granules to the side of the seed. Do not place granules in direct contact with seed. *Do not feed bean foliage to livestock.* 60-day PHI. *RUP.*

Warrior II® (2.08CS) at the following rates:

- Mexican bean beetle: 0.96-1.60 fl. oz. per acre.
- Bean leaf beetle: 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre.

Do not exceed 7.68 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI for succulent legumes. 21-day PHI for dry legumes. *RUP.*

### Seed Corn Maggots

Plant seed that has been treated with a product containing diazinon, or Cruiser®.

Flies are attracted to rotting organic material and freshly plowed soil. Plow winter cover crop under early in the spring and thoroughly cover. Handle seeds carefully to prevent cracking.

### Recommended Products

**Capture LFR®** at 0.2-0.39 fl. oz. per 1,000 ft. of row at planting. *RUP.*

Cruiser 5FS® or Cruiser Maxx®. Rates vary by seeding rate and spacing. See labels. Cruiser® provides against early season injury by pests.

Lorsban 4E® at 1.8 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. Apply at planting. *RUP.*

### Spider Mites

**Recommended Products**

Acramite 50WS® at 1-1.5 lbs. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. 3-day PHI.

Agri-Mek 0.15EC® at 8-16 fl. oz. per acre. *Dry beans only.* Do not exceed 48 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Dimethoate 4E® or Dimethoate 400® at 0.5-1 pt. per acre. *Not for cowpeas.* Do not feed to livestock. Do not apply during bloom. 0-day PHI for 400 (mechanical harvest only). 2-day PHI for 4E. 0-day PHI.

Portal® (0.4EC) at 2 pts. per acre. *Snap beans only.* 1-day PHI.

### Stink Bugs

**Recommended Products**

Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 2.4-3.2 fl. oz. per acre. *Dry beans and peas only.* Dry beans: Do not exceed 6.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. Southern peas: Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. Allow 14 days between applications for all labeled crops *RUP.*

Brigade® (2EC) at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season), or Brigade® (WSB) at 5.3-16 oz. per acre (do not exceed or 32 oz. per acre per season). 3-day PHI for succulent legumes. 14-day PHI for dry legumes. *RUP.*
**Legumes - Insect Control**

**Mustang Maxx®** (0.8EC) at 3.2-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI for succulent legumes. 21-day PHI for dry legumes. **RUP.**

**Sevin XLR PLUS®** (4F) at 1.5 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 3-day PHI for succulent legumes. 21-day PHI for dry legumes. **RUP.**

**Warrior II®** (2.08EC) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 7.68 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI for succulent legumes. 21-day PHI for dry legumes. **RUP.**

**Thrips (cowpeas)**

**Recommended Products**

**Admire Pro®** (4.6F) at the following rates:

Soil applications: 7-10.5 fl. oz per acre. Do not exceed 1 application per season. 21-day PHI.

Foliar applications: 1.2 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 3 applications per season. 7-day PHI.

**Assail 30SG®** at 4.5-5.3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 3 applications per season. 7-day PHI.

**Baythroid XL®** (1EC) at 1.6-2.1 fl. oz. per acre. **Dry legumes only.** Dry beans: Do not exceed 6.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. Southern peas: Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. Allow 14 days between applications for all labeled crops. **RUP.**

**Brigade®** (2EC) at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre, or **Brigade® (WSB)** at 5.3-16 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. of 2EC per acre per season. Do not exceed 32 oz. of WSB per acre per season. 3-day PHI for succulent legumes. 14-day PHI for dry legumes. **RUP.**

**Entrust®** (2SC) at 4.5-6 fl. oz. per acre. Succulent beans and peas: Do not exceed 29 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. Dry beans and peas: Do not exceed 12 fl. oz. per acre per season. 28-day PHI.

**Mustang Maxx®** (0.8EC) at 3.2-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI for succulent legumes. 21-day PHI for dry legumes. **RUP.**

**Radiant SC®** (1SC) at 5-8 fl. oz. per acre. Succulent beans and peas: Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. Dry beans and peas: Do not exceed 12 fl. oz. per acre per season. 28-day PHI.

**Sevin XLR PLUS®** (4F) at 1 qt. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 3-day PHI for succulent legumes. 21-day PHI for dry legumes.

**Warrior II®** (2.08EC) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 7.68 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI for succulent legumes. 21-day PHI for dry legumes. **RUP.**

**Wireworms**

**Recommended Products**

**Cruiser 5FS®** or **Cruiser Maxx®.** Rates vary by seeding rate and spacing. See labels. Cruiser® provides against early season injury by pests.
Peppermint and Spearmint Varieties

**Peppermint**: Black Mitcham, Robert’s Mitcham, Todd’s Mitcham, and Murray Mitcham. The latter three varieties are more resistant to verticillium wilt.

**Spearmint**: Scotch Spearmint and Native Spearmint. These two spearmints have distinctly different oils.

Planting and Rotation

Mints are grown from dormant runners (stolons) dug from existing fields in the late fall or spring. Because verticillium wilt disease is an important problem (even with the more resistant varieties), growers should always use disease-free planting stock. Certified and disease-free stocks are available. Also, careful fall plowing of established stands is important for both winter protection and for reducing the incidence of mint rust and other foliar diseases. “Squirrelly” mint, which occurs primarily on peppermint, is caused by the mint bud mite, *Tarsonemus pipermenthae*.

Although mints are perennials, stands should not be maintained longer than 3 or 4 years in a rotation program. Older stands may show serious build-ups of disease, insect, and weed problems.

Irrigation significantly increases oil yields both on muck and mineral soils, even in seasons with normal rainfall.

Fertilizing

For established mint, apply 120 to 150 pounds N per acre in split application (before emergence and before canopy closure). Potash and phosphorous should be maintained at 400 pounds K₂O per acre and 50 pounds P₂O₅ per acre.

Pesticide Use in Greenhouses

Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

Disease Control

**Spearmint Rust, Septoria Leaf Spot**

**Recommended Products**

- Bravo*, Echo*, Equus*, and Initiate* are labeled for use at various rates. Indiana only. 80-day PHI.
- Headline 2.09EC* or Headline SC* at 9-12 fl. oz. per acre. Rust only. 14-day PHI.
- Propimax EC* at 4 fl. oz. per acre. Rust only. 30-Day PHI.
- Quadris® at 6.2-15.4 fl. oz. per acre. Rust only. 7-day PHI for processed mint.
- Rally 40WSP* at 4-5 oz. per acre. Rust only. 30-day PHI.

**Verticillium Wilt**

Use wilt-resistant varieties of peppermint. Native spearmint is resistant.

Rotate plantings after no more than 3 or 4 years.

Weed Control

For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

**Burndown or Directed/Shielded Application**

**Recommended Products**

- Glyphosate products as a spot treatment in a 1-2% solution to actively growing weeds. The sprayed mint crop will be killed. Not all glyphosate formulations are labeled for mint. Apply as a spot treatment to no more than 10% of any acreage but can reapply to the same area at 30-day intervals. Avoid any drift to nontarget crops. 7-day PHI.
- Gramoxone SL 2.0* at 2-3 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 3 pts. per acre.
- Firestorm* at 1.3-2 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 2 pts. per acre.

Paraquat products at the following rates:

- Use 1 qt. of COC or 4-8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Apply before crop begins to grow in spring. RUP.
Preemergence and Early Postemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products

Chateau® at 2-4 oz. per acre. Use NIS according to label instructions. Apply to established dormant mint. Tank-mix with paraquat (see paraquat label for rates). Adding a nitrogen source will increase activity. Do not apply to frozen ground. Has residual soil activity. Do not exceed 4 oz. per acre in a single application or more than 8 oz. per acre in a single growing season. Make no more than 1 sequential application of Chateau® within 60 days of first application. Applying to nondormant mint may result in unacceptable injury. 80-day PHI.

Sinbar 80WP® at 1-2 lbs. per acre, or 0.25-0.5 lb. per acre plus NIS or COC postemergence to the crop and small weeds. Apply before mint emerges. Do not exceed 2 lbs. per acre per season. 60-day PHI.

Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products

Command 3ME® at 1.3 pts. per acre. Apply in spring before mint starts to grow. Do not apply to emerged mint. Do not exceed 1 application per season. Some whitening of tissue may occur as mint emerges. 84-day PHI.

Devrinol 50DF-XT® at 4-8 lbs. per acre. New plantings: Apply soon after planting. Established plantings: Apply before emergence.

Prowl H2O® at 1.5-4 pts. per acre. Established mint only. Use low rate on coarse soils. Apply to dormant mint before mint and weeds start to grow. 90-day PHI.

Preemergence Broadleaves

Recommended Products

Goal 2XL® at 2-3 qts. per acre in 20-40 gals. of water per acre or GoalTender 4SC® at 1 pt. per acre. Indiana and Michigan only. Not for use on mineral or black sand soils. Use 8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution if emerged weeds are present. Apply to dormant spearmint and peppermint on muck soil (greater than 20% organic matter) before weeds are 4 inches tall. Application to emerged mint will result in severe injury.

Spartan 75DF® at 3-6.7 oz. per acre. New plantings: Apply preemergence after planting and reduce use rate by 25% for soil type. Established plantings: Apply to established mint when it is dormant — in the fall after post harvest cultivation, and/or in the spring after cultivation. Rainfall or irrigation is required to move herbicide into the soil. Application may injure crop as mint emerges. Application to emerged mint will result in severe injury. Do not exceed 8 oz. per 12-month period.

Postemergence Broadleaves

Recommended Products

Bentazon products at 0.5-1 lb. a.i. per acre. Use 4L formulations at 1-2 pts. per acre. Apply after mint and weeds have emerged. To control yellow nutsedge and Canada thistle, repeat application 7-10 days later. Crop oil will enhance activity. Do not exceed 4 pts. per acre per season.

Moxy 2E® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre in at least 10 gals. water per acre, or Buctril 4EC® at 8-12 fl. oz. per acre in at least 10 gals. water per acre. Apply before weeds have more than 4-6 leaves, and only on established mint that has been harvested at least one year prior to application. Buctril® may cause temporary stunting and chlorosis of mint. Do not apply to mint growing under stressful conditions, or when air temperatures are, or are expected to be, more than 70°F within 5 days of application. 70-day PHI.

Sinbar 80WP® at 0.5-1 lb. per acre. Apply up to 1 lb. product plus 1 pt. NIS per acre. Do not exceed 2 lbs. of product (pre and post) per acre per year. Discontinue use 1 year before rotating to other crops. 60-day PHI.

Stinger 3EC® at 0.33-1 pt. per acre. Use 4 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Apply up to 0.5 pt. in spring or up to 1 pt. in fall. Controls mainly composites and nightshade. To control Canada thistle in spring, apply before bud stage. Do not use mint straw, hay, or spent hay for compost or mulch and do not dispose of on land to be rotated to broadleaf crops due to herbicide remaining in mint hay or straw that will injure broadleaf plants. Do not exceed 1 pt. per acre per growing season. 45-day PHI.

Thistrol® at 1-2 pts. per acre. Apply in spring after mint emerges to suppress broadleaf weeds, or apply in fall to control winter annuals. May injure mint. Oil yields may be reduced if mint is more than 6 inches tall. Bindweed suppression is best with spring application when weeds are 6-8 inches long. 40-day PHI.
**Postemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

Assure II® at 8-12 oz. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC per acre. Apply to actively growing grass. Do not exceed 2 applications or 30 fl. oz. per acre per season. 30-day PHI.

Poast 1.5E® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC per acre. Spray on actively growing grass. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. 20-day PHI.

Select Max® or Select 2EC® at 12-32 fl. oz. per acre, or Select 2EC® at 6-16 fl. oz. per acre Use 1 qt. of COC per 25 gals. of spray solution (1%v/v). Spray on actively growing grass. Use at least 16 fl. oz. Select Max®, or 8 fl. oz. of Select 2EC® on established mint. Wait at least 14 days between applications. 21-day PHI.

**Insect Control**

**Cutworms, Loopers**

**Recommended Products**

Various *Bacillus thuringiensis* formulations (Agree®, Biobit®, Dipel®, Javelin®, Lepinox®, etc.) are available. Follow label rates. 0-day PHI.

Avaunt® (30WDG) at 3.5 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 14 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Coragen® (1.67S) at 3.5-7.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 4 applications per acre per crop. Must wait at least 14 days between applications. 3-day PHI.

Entrust® (2SC) at 4-10 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 29 fl. oz. per acre per crop. Must wait at least 4 days between treatments. 7-day PHI.

Intrepid® (2F) at 10-16 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre per year. 14-day PHI.

Lannate LV® (2.4L) at 3 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 4 applications per year and 6 pts. per acre per crop. 14-day PHI. RUP.

Lorsban Advanced® (3.755L) at 2-4 pts. per acre. Use lower rate when cutworm larvae are less than 0.75 inch long. Only 1 application per growing season. 90-day PHI. RUP

Orthene 97® (97S) at 1 lb. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per year and 2 1/8 lbs. per acre per season. Must wait at least 7 days between applications. 14-day PHI.

**Flea Beetles**

**Recommended Products**

Actara® (25WDG) at 1.5-3.0 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12 oz. per acre per season. Must wait at least 14 days between treatments. See pollinator precautions. 7-day PHI.

Lannate LV® (2.4L) at 2.25-3 pts. per acre. For best results, apply immediately after harvest on stubble. Do not exceed 4 applications per crop and 6 pts. per acre per crop. 14-day PHI. RUP.

Malathion 5EC® at 1.5 pts. per acre. For best results, apply immediately after harvest on stubble. 7-day PHI.

**Mites**

**Recommended Products**

Acramite 50WS® at 0.75-1.5 lbs. per acre. Do not exceed 1 application per season. 7-day PHI.

Agri-Mek 0.15EC® at 8-12 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 36 fl. oz. per acre per season. 28-day PHI. RUP.

Dicofol 4E® at 1.75-2.5 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 1 application per season. 32-day REI. 30-day PHI.

Portal® (0.4L) at 1-2 pt. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. Allow 7 days between applications. 7-day PHI.

Zeal® (72WSP) at 2-4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 1 application per season. 7-day PHI.

---

Varieties of mint grown for fresh market differ from those grown for processing.
Okra

Planting and Spacing
Seed 12 to 18 inches apart in rows 36 inches apart. Seed only after the soil has warmed to 65°F to 70°F for several days. Black plastic mulch with drip irrigation will increase yields. Transplants can be used for early production.

Fertilizing
Lime: To maintain a soil pH of 6.0 to 6.5. Okra is very sensitive to low pH soils.
Preplant: N: 40 pounds N per acre preplant broadcast and disked in prior to seeding. P₂O₅: 0 to 200 pounds per acre. K₂O: 0 to 300 pounds per acre. Adjust according to soil type, previous management, and soil test results.
Sidedress N: Apply 40 pounds N as a sidedress after the first harvest.

Harvest
Okra should be harvested every 2 to 3 days to maintain optimal market size (2- to 4-inch long pods). Frequent harvesting increases overall yield since the plant will reset pods faster. Okra will yield 8,000 to 10,000 pounds per acre. Okra can be stored at 45°F to 55°F and 90 percent to 95 percent relative humidity for 7 to 10 days.

Pesticide Use in Greenhouses
Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

Disease Control
Fusarium Wilt
Avoid fields with a history of Fusarium wilt.
Rotations of several years may reduce Fusarium wilt severity.

Weed Control
Weeds in okra can be managed with cultivation and handweeding, plastic or other mulches, and herbicides. Because okra is a warm-season, transplanted crop, there should be enough time in the spring to prepare a stale seedbed before planting, which should reduce weed pressure in the crop. Herbicide choices are limited, and the products that can be broadcast do not control many broadleaf weeds, so it is important to include mechanical control in the weed management plan.

For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications Broadleaves and Grasses
Recommended Products
Glyphosate products at 0.75-3.75 lbs. acid equivalent (ae) per acre. Use formulations containing 3 lbs. ae per gal. (4 lbs. isopropylamine salt per gal.) at 1-5 qts. per acre, or formulations containing 4.5 lbs. ae per gal. (5 lbs. potassium salt per gal.) at 0.66-3.3 qts. per acre. Broadcast at least 3 days before transplanting or apply between crop rows with hooded or shielded sprayers. Use low rate for annuals and higher rates for perennials. See label for suggested application volume and adjuvants. Remove herbicide residue from plastic mulch prior to transplanting. 14-day PHI.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications Broadleaves
Recommended Products
Aim EC® at 0.5-2 fl. oz. per acre. Apply prior to transplanting or apply between crop rows with hooded sprayer. Do not apply before direct seeding. Do not allow spray to contact crop. Use COC or NIS. Weeds must be actively growing and less than 4 inches tall. Do not exceed 6.1 fl. oz. per acre per season.

Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses
Recommended Products
Callisto® at 6 fl. oz. per acre banded to row middles prior to weed emergence. Leave 1 foot over row or 6 inches on each side of row unsprayed. Do not apply directly over the planted okra row or severe injury may occur. Injury risk is greatest on coarse-textured soils (sand, sandy loam, or loamy sands). A postemergence hooded application can be made at 3 oz. per acre to weeds at least 3 inches tall at time of application. Add 0.25% NIS v/v to spray solution. Avoid any contact with okra plant foliage. Do not exceed 1 application and 6 oz. per acre per year. 28-day PHI.
Dual Magnum® at 1-2 pts. per acre. Indiana, Michigan, and Ohio only. Apply to okra at least 4 inches tall before weeds emerge. Direct the spray to minimize contact with crop foliage, or apply only between crop rows. Do not incorporate. Do not exceed 2 pts. per acre or 1 application per crop per season. 60-day PHI.

Prometryn® at 0.75-1.5 pts. per acre. Apply as a directed spray to row middles at 7-9 leaf stage and when weeds are less than 2 inches tall. 14-day PHI.

Trifluralin products at 0.5-1 lb. a.i. per acre. Use 4EC formulations at 1-2 pts. per acre. Use low rate on soils with less than 2% organic matter. Broadcast and incorporate before transplanting. Not effective on muck or high organic matter soils.

Preemergence Broadleaves and Nutsedge
Recommended Products
Sandea® at 0.5-1 oz. per acre. Apply between rows of direct-seeded or transplanted crop. Use lower rates on coarse soils with low organic matter. Add 0.5-1 pt. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution if emerged weeds are present. Avoid contact of the herbicide with the crop. Avoid contact with surface of plastic mulch if present. Do not exceed 2 oz. per acre per 12-month period. 30-day PHI.

Postemergence Broadleaves and Grasses
Recommended Products
Glyphosate products. See details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications.

Postemergence Broadleaves
Recommended Products
Aim EC®. See details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications Broadleaves.

Sandea®. See details above for Preemergence Broadleaves and Nutsedge.

Postemergence Grasses
Recommended Products
Poast 1.5E® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC per acre. Spray on actively growing grass. Use high rate on quackgrass. Do not exceed 5.5 pts. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

Insect Control
Aphids
Recommended Products
Admire Pro® (4.6F) at the following rates:

Soil applications: 7-14 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 14 fl. oz. per acre per season. 21-day PHI.

Foliar applications: 1.3-2.2 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6.7 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI.

See pollinator precautions.

Assail 30SG® at 2-4 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Beleaf® (50SC) at 2.8-4.28 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Malathion 5EC® at 1.5 pts. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Movoento* (2SC) at 4-5 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Sivanto Prime® (1.67SL) at 7-14 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Corn Earworms (Tomato Fruitworms)
Recommended Products
Baythroid XL® at 1.6-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Brigade® (2EC) at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Coragen® (1.67SC) at 3.5-7.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Entrust® (2SC) at 3-6 fl. oz. per acre. Also controls hornworms, armyworms, and loopers. Do not exceed 29 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Exirel® at 7-13.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 61 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Radiant SC® (1SC) at 5-10 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 34 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at 1-2 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 8 qts. per acre per season. 3-day PHI.

Japanese Beetles
Recommended Product
Evergreen Pro 60-6® at 2-12.6 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Mites
Recommended Products
Acramite 50WS® at 0.75-1.0 lb. per acre. Do not exceed 1 application per season. 3-day PHI.

Ziel (72WSP)® at 2-3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 1 application per season. 7-day PHI.

Stink Bugs
Recommended Products
Baythroid XL® at 1.6-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 16.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Brigade® (2EC) at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.
**Dry Bulb and Green Bunching Onion, Garlic, and Leek**

**Spacing**

**Onion:** Raised beds with two double rows or wide rows spaced 14 inches apart on top of the bed with 12 seeds per foot within the wide (2 inches) row. Seed: 4 pounds per acre. Or transplant 4 inches apart in rows.

**Garlic:** Rows 12 to 36 inches apart with cloves 3 to 6 inches apart in the row. Plant bulbs 3 to 4 inches deep, with top of clove twice the depth of the clove height. For mechanical cultivation, plant flat side of clove perpendicular to the length of the row; for hand cultivation in dense plantings, plant angled side of clove parallel to the length of the row. Plant in fall 6 to 8 weeks before ground freezes.

**Leek:** Rows 14 to 18 inches apart with transplants 3 to 4 inches apart in the row.

**Fertilizing**

**Onion, Garlic and Leek**

**Lime:** Mineral soils: to maintain a soil pH of 6.0 to 6.8. Organic soils: lime if pH is less than 5.2.

**Onion and Leek**

**Preplant:** N: for mineral soils, 70 pounds N per acre broadcast or applied to bed before planting for transplanted crops, or half broadcast preplant and half applied as a band 2 inches below the seed for direct seeded crops; for organic soils, 100 pounds N per acre broadcast and disked in. P$_2$O$_5$: 25 to 250 pounds per acre. K$_2$O: 0 to 250 pounds per acre. Adjust according to soil type, previous management, and soil test results for your state. At seeding, spray directly on the seed a solution of 2-6-0 at 1 pint per 100 feet of linear row. A 2-6-0 solution is equivalent to a 1:5 dilution of 10-34-0 liquid fertilizer with water. On muck soils with a pH greater than 6.0, add 1 pound of MnSO$_4$ per 1,000 feet of row at seeding, or use foliar Mn at the rate of 0.3 pound/100 gallons. Apply 2 to 3 times during the season starting 3 weeks after emergence.

**Sidedress N:** Mineral soils: 60 pounds N per acre to either side of the row at the 4- to 5-week stage of growth or by June 1. Muck soils: No sidedress N needed unless heavy rain occurs.

**Garlic**

N: 70 to 125 pounds N per acre total. Adjust according to soil organic matter content and cropping history. Broadcast and incorporate 0 to 20 pounds N per acre before planting in the fall. Apply half the remainder when garlic begins to grow in the spring, and the rest in 1 to 2 sidedressings at 3-week intervals, ending 4 to 6 weeks before harvest. P$_2$O$_5$: 25 to 250 pounds per acre. K$_2$O: 0 to 250 pounds per acre. Adjust according to soil type, previous management and soil test results for your state. Broadcast and incorporate before planting in the fall.

**Pesticide Use in Greenhouses**

Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

**Harvesting**

**Green onion:** Harvest by pulling from soil after bulb base is thicker than a pencil but before bulbing. Optional undercutting can be used to make pulling easier. Remove dirty outer layer from bulb area. Trip roots. Trim tops as needed if allowed by state regulations. Green onions are usually sold in bunches. Harvest knob onions by pulling from soil when bulb has reached desired stage of development. Follow practices for green onions.

**Dry bulb onion:** Harvest dry bulb onions after tops have naturally fallen over. If a sprout inhibitor is used on storage onions, time application according to label instructions. Undercutting several days before harvest can improve keeping quality of storage onions. Dig from soil and dry in field or indoors at 75°F to 80°F and 70 percent to 80 percent relative humidity. Cut tops about 1 inch from bulb at harvest or after drying, or braid tops and hang onions to dry. Clean dry onions by gently brushing.

**Leek:** Harvest when stalk is 1 inch or more in diameter. Undercut plants, pull from soil, trim, and bunch.

**Garlic:** Harvest when tops have fallen over and partially dried. Lift from soil and dry protected from sun and rain. After drying, trim roots and remove tops, or leave tops on for braiding.
Disease Control

*Alternaria Purple Blotch and Botrytis Leaf Blight (all onion types)*

Practice 3-4 year crop rotation. Rotation out of onions or related vegetables reduces the threat of these diseases in future onion crops. Destroy cull piles. Reduce leaf wetness by ensuring adequate drainage, by spacing plants to promote air movement, and by using overhead irrigation sparingly.

**Recommended Products**

*Ariston* for purple blotch only at the following rates:

- **Dry bulb onion and garlic**: 1.6-2.4 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI.
- **Green bunching onion and leek**: 2-2.4 pts. per acre. 14-day PHI.

*Bravo*, *Echo*, *Equus*, and *Initiate* are labeled for use at various rates. 7-day PHI for dry bulb onion and garlic. 14-day PHI for green bunching onion and leek.

*Cabrio EG* at the following rates:

- **Purple blotch**: 8-12 oz. per acre.
- **Botrytis leaf blight suppression**: 12 oz. per acre.
  - 7-day PHI.

*Custodia* at 8.6-12.9 fl. oz. per acre. *Purple blotch only*. 7-day PHI.

*Dithane*, *Manzate*, *ManKocide*, and *Penncozeb* are labeled at various rates for dry bulb onion and garlic. 7-day PHI.

*Elixir* at 3-3.6 lbs. per acre. 7-day PHI.

*Endura* at 6.8 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

*Fontelis* at 16-24 fl. oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.

*Inspire Super* at 16-20 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI for dry bulb onion and garlic. 14-day PHI for green bunching onion and leek.

*Iprodione 4L AG*, *Meteor*, or *Rovral 4 Flowable* at 1.5 pts. per acre. *Dry bulb onion only*. See labels for tank mix instructions. 7-day PHI.

*Luna Experience* at 8-12.8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

*Luna Tranquility* at 16-27 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

*Merivon* at the following rates:

- **Purple blotch**: 5.5-11 fl. oz. per acre.
- **Botrytis leaf blight**: 8-11 fl. oz. per acre.
  - 7-day PHI.

*Muscle ADV* at 1.1-1.6 pts. per acre. *Purple blotch in dry bulb onion and garlic only*. 7-day PHI.

*Omega 500F* at 1 pt. per acre. *Dry bulb onion and garlic only*. 7-day PHI.

*Orius 3.6F* or *Tebuzol 3.6F* at 4-6 fl. oz. per acre. *Purple blotch only*. 7-day PHI.

*Rovral 38WG* at the following rates:

- **Purple blotch**: 10.5-18.5 oz. per acre.
- **Botrytis leaf blight**: 14.5-18.5 oz. per acre.
  - 7-day PHI.

*Propimax EC* or *Tilt* at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. See labels for tank mix instructions. 14-day PHI for dry bulb onion. 0-day PHI for green onion.

*Quadris Flowable* at the following rates:

- **Purple blotch**: 6-12 fl. oz. per acre.
- **Botrytis leaf blight**: 9-15.5 fl. oz. per acre.
  - 0-day PHI.

*Quadris Opti* at 1.6-3.2 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI for dry bulb onion and garlic. 14-day PHI for green bunching onion and leek.

*Quadris Top* at 12-14 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

*Quilt* at 14-27.5 fl. oz. per acre. *Purple blotch only*. 0-day PHI for green onion. 14-day PHI for dry bulb onion and garlic.

*Quilt Xcel* at the following rates:

- **Purple blotch**: 14-21 fl. oz. per acre.
- **Botrytis leaf blight**: 17.5-26 fl. oz. per acre.
  - 0-day PHI for leek and green onion. 14-day PHI for dry bulb onion and garlic.

*Quadris Opti* at 1.6-3.2 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI for dry bulb onion and garlic. 14-day PHI for green bunching onion and leek.

*Quilt Xcel* at the following rates:

- **Purple blotch**: 14-21 fl. oz. per acre.
- **Botrytis leaf blight**: 17.5-26 fl. oz. per acre.
  - 0-day PHI for leek and green onion. 14-day PHI for dry bulb onion and garlic.

*Quadris Flowable* at 1.5 pts. per acre. *Dry bulb onion and garlic only*. 7-day PHI.

*Scala SC* at 18 fl. oz. per acre. See label for tank mix instructions. 7-day PHI.

*Switch 62.5WG* at 11-14 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

*Tanox* at 8 oz. per acre. *Purple blotch only*. 3-day PHI.

*Vanguard WG* at 10 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

*Viathon* at 2-3 pts. per acre. *Purple blotch only*. 7-day PHI.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.
**Anthracnose (Colletotrichum coccodes)**
The pathogen that causes anthracnose also infects other crops, including tomato, pepper, and potato. Warmer temperatures (68-77°F) favor disease development. Irrigate when foliage can dry rapidly. Products labeled for Alternaria purple blotch may be helpful for anthracnose control.

**Bacterial Diseases (bacterial leaf blight, bacterial flower stalk and leaf necrosis, slippery skin, sour rot, and bulb rot)**
Use pathogen-free seed. Rotate out of Allium species. Avoid overhead irrigation that might spread these diseases. Over-fertilizing with nitrogen can make the crop more susceptible. Avoid injuring bulbs and cut only when tops are dry.

Applying fixed copper products may reduce the spread of these diseases. For emerged annuals, apply before planting or crop emergence. Products labeled for bacterial leaf blight may be helpful for other bacterial diseases, including bacterial flower stalk and leaf necrosis caused by Pantoaea agglomerans.

**Recommended Products**

- Several copper products (Badge®, Champ®, ChampI-ON++, Cuprofix®, Kocide 2000®, Nu-Cop®) are labeled at various rates. See labels for rates. 0-day PHI.
- ManKocide® at 2.5 lbs. per acre. *Dry bulb onion only.* 7-day PHI.

**Botrytis Neck Rot (all types)**
Rotate out of onion for 3 years, avoid injuring plants during handling and storage, destroy onion cull piles and debris, and avoid late-season fertilizer applications. Windrow plants until neck tissues are dry before topping and storage. Cure rapidly and properly. Artificial drying may be necessary (forced heated air at 93-95°F for 5 days). Treatments for Botrytis leaf blight may retard or prevent symptomless spread of Botrytis neck rot in the field prior to harvest.

**Recommended Products**

- Bravo®, Echo®, Equus®, and Initiate® are labeled for use at various rates. *Dry bulb onion and garlic only.* Suppression only. 7-day PHI.
- Dithane®, Manzate®, ManKocide®, and Penncozeb® are labeled at various rates. *Dry bulb onion and garlic only.* 7-day PHI.
- Fontelis® at 16-24 fl. oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.

Iprodione 4L AG®, Meteor®, or Rovral 4 Flowable® at 1.5 pts. per acre *Dry bulb onion only.* See labels for tank mix instructions. 7-day PHI.

**Luna Experience®** at 8-12.8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Luna Tranquility®** at 16-27 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Meriton®** at 8-11 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Recommended Products**

- Omega 500F® at 1 pt. per acre. *Dry bulb onion and garlic only.* 7-day PHI.
- Pristine 38WG® at 14.5-18.5 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
- Quadris Opti® at 1.6-3.2 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI for dry bulb onion and garlic. 14-day PHI for leek.

**Damping-off**

Use pathogen-free sets and seed.

**Recommended Products**

- Dithane F45 Rainshield®, at 2.4 qts. per acre, or Koverall® at 3 lbs. per acre, or Manzate Max® at 1.6-2.4 qts. per acre, or Penncozeb 75DF® at 3 lbs. per acre, or Penncozeb 80WP® at 3 lbs. per acre. *Dry bulb onion and garlic only.* 7-day PHI.

**Downy Mildew**

Use pathogen-free sets and seed. Plant in areas with adequate drainage and air movement to reduce leaf wetness and humidity. Destroy cull piles and debris. Avoid excess nitrogen applications and overhead irrigation. Use a three-year rotation where the disease is known to be a problem. Cool, wet conditions favor the development of this disease.
Recommended Products

**Ariston** at the following rates:
- **Dry bulb onion and garlic**: 1.6-2.4 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI.
- **Green bunching onion and leek**: 2-2.4 pts. per acre. 14-day PHI.

**Bravo**, **Echo**, **Equus**, and **Initiate** are labeled for use at various rates. **Suppression only.** 7-day PHI for dry bulb onion and garlic. 14-day PHI for green bunching onion and leek.

**Catamaran** at 4-7 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI for dry bulb onion and garlic. 14-day PHI for green bunching onion and leek.

**Elixir** at 3-3.6 lbs. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Forum** at 6 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Gavel 75DF** at 1.5-2 lbs. per acre. **Dry bulb onion and garlic only.** 7-day PHI.

**Omega 500F** at 1 pt. per acre. **Dry bulb onion and garlic only.** 7-day PHI.

**Orondis Opti** may be available as a co-pack. Apply as directed on packages. 7-day PHI for dry onion. 14-day PHI for green onion.

**Orondis Ultra** may be available as a co-pack. Apply as directed on packages. 7-day PHI.

**Reason** at 5.5 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Revus 2.09SC** at 8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Ridomil Gold Bravo** at 2.5 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI for dry bulb onion and garlic. 14-day PHI for green bunching onion and leek.

**Ridomil Gold Copper** at 2 lbs. per acre. 10-day PHI for dry bulb onion and garlic. 7-day PHI for green bunching onion and leek.

**Ridomil Gold MZ WG** at 2.5 lbs. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Viathon** at 2-3 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Zampro** at 14 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Zing 4.9SC** at 30 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Fusarium Basal Rot**
Use Fusarium-resistant varieties. Consult seed catalogs for varietal characteristics. A longer rotation of four years can help reduce disease. Managing soilborne insect pests may reduce disease incidence.

**Pink Root (Setophoma terrestris)**
Plants infected with pink root may appear to be nutrient deficient or drought-stressed and stunted. Affected plants have fewer leaves and begin to form bulbs early.

The pathogen can survive in soil as deep as 17.7 inches. Temperatures at 75-82°F favor disease development. The pathogen can spread by onion sets and in infested soil carried by machinery, dust storms, and surface run-off.

**Recommended Products**

**Fontelis** at 24 fl. oz. as a broadcast spray or banded application at preplant or postplant for dry bulb onion. **Michigan only — applicators must possess Section 2 (ee) label.**

**Smut**
Rotate out of *Allium* species for three years where the disease is a problem.

**Recommended Products**

**Dithane**, **ManKocide**, **Manzate**, and **Penncozeb** are labeled at various rates. **Dry bulb onion and garlic only.** Apply as an in-furrow drench at time of seeding. 7-day PHI.

**Elixir** at 3-3.6 lbs. per acre as a furrow drench at time of seeding.

**Stemphylium Leaf Blight and Stalk Rot (Stemphylium vesicarium)**
Stemphylium causes leaf blight and stalk rot but rarely affects the bulb. Long warm periods with leaf wetness favor disease development.

**Recommended Products**

**Cabrio EG** at 8-12 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Fontelis** at 16-24 fl. oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.

**Luna Experience** at 12.8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Luna Tranquility** at 16-27 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Merivon** at 5.5-11 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Pristine 38WG** at 10.5-18.5 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Quadris Top** at 12-14 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Switch 62.5WG** at 11-14 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**White Rot (Sclerotium cepivorum)**
Dig out and destroy diseased plants as soon as you notice them. Wash equipment and footwear between fields to avoid transferring fungal propagules from infested fields.

**Recommended Products**

**Custodia** at the following rates:
- **Dry bulb onion, garlic**: 32 fl. oz. per acre. One application via in-furrow or chemigation at planting. 7-day PHI.
- **Green bunching onion, leek**: 8.6-12.9 fl. oz. per acre. **Suppression only.** 7-day PHI.
**Fontelis®** at the following rates:

*Preplant or at planting for dry bulb onion:* 1.2-1.6 fl. oz. per 1,000 row-feet.

*All other labeled applications:* 16-24 fl. oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.

**Iprodione 4L AG**, **Meteor®, or Rovral 4 Flowable®** at 4 pts. per acre in-furrow spray preplant. 7-day PHI.

**Luna Experience®** at 12.8 fl. oz. per acre. *Suppression only.* 7-day PHI.

**Luna Tranquility®** at 27 fl. oz. per acre. *Suppression only.* 7-day PHI.

**Quadris Opti®** at 1.6-3.2 pts. per acre. *Dry bulb only.* 7-day PHI.

**Quilt Xcel®** at 17.5-26 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI for leek. 14-day PHI for dry bulb onion and garlic.

**Switch 62.5WG®** at 7-14 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Topsin M WSB®** at 2 lbs. per acre, or **Cercobin®** at 43.6 fl. oz. per acre. *Dry bulb onion and garlic only.* 3-day PHI.

---

**Weed Control for Garlic and Dry Bulb Onion**

Onions and related crops pose challenges for weed control because the narrow leaves of the crop provide little shade to suppress weed growth, and, except for green onions, the crops grow for several months. Designing bed and row spacing to fit equipment available for mechanical control will make weed management more efficient. When herbicides are used, multiple applications are often made. Other tools include careful cultivation and hoeing, the use of plastic mulch for transplants, organic mulches, and flame weeding. A flamethrower can be used to control weeds that emerge after seeding and before the crop emerges. Some growers also use flaming successfully over the top of young onions or garlic, or directed toward the bases of larger plants — even though some crop injury is likely with postemergent flaming.

For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

---

**Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

**Gramoxone SL 2.0®** at 2.5-4 pts. per acre. *Not for transplanted onions.* Use 1 qt. of COC or 4-8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Apply before planting or after planting but before crop emergence. Do not exceed 4 pts. per acre. 60-day PHI. *RUP.*

**Glyphosate products** at 0.75-3.75 lbs. acid equivalent (ae) per acre. Use formulations containing 3 lbs. ae per gal. (4 lbs. isopropylamine salt per gal.) at 1-5 qts. per acre, or formulations containing 4.5 lbs. ae per gal. (5 lbs. potassium salt per gal) at 0.66-3.3 qts. per acre. Broadcast before planting, after planting but before crop emergence, or apply between crop rows with hooded or shielded sprayers. Use low rate for annuals and higher rates for perennials. See label for suggested application volume and adjuvants. 14-day PHI.

**Postemergence Directed/Shielded Applications Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

**Aim EC®** at 0.5-2 fl. oz. per acre. Apply with hooded sprayers as a directed application between crop rows. Use COC or NIS. Weeds must be actively growing and less than 4 inches tall. Do not allow spray to contact crop. Do not exceed 6.1 fl. oz. per acre per season.

**Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

**Dual Magnum®** at 0.67-1.3 pts. per acre. *Onions in Indiana, Michigan and Ohio only.* *Garlic in Indiana and Ohio only.* Apply postemergence starting when the crop has 2 true leaves. For dry bulb onions, a second application may be applied 21 or more days after the first. *Garlic:* Do not exceed one application and 1.3 pts. per acre per season. 21-day PHI. *Dry bulb onions:* Do not exceed 1.3 pts. per acre per application and 2.6 pts. per acre per crop and two applications per crop. 60-day PHI.

**Nortron SC®** at 16-32 fl. oz. per acre. *Dry bulb onions only. Not for garlic.* Apply preemergence or soon after seeding before weeds germinate. May also be used postemergence, see below. Use on mineral soils only. Do not exceed 48 fl. oz. per acre per season on coarse soils and 96 fl. oz. per acre per season on medium and fine soils.

**Outlook®** at 12-21 fl. oz. per acre. Apply after crop plants have 2 true leaves. For transplants, apply after transplanting when soil has settled around plants. May be tank-mixed with other herbicides, see label. 30-day PHI.

---

*X This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.*
Pendimethalin products. Use 3.3EC formulations at 1.2-3.6 pts. per acre, or Prowl H2O® at 1.5-3 pts. per acre. Garlic: apply after planting before crop and weeds emerge, and/or apply when garlic has 1-5 true leaves. Dry bulb onions: apply when onions have 2-9 true leaves. Onions on muck soils only: apply 3.3EC formulations at up to 4.8 pts. per acre, or Prowl H2O® at 4 pts. per acre after seeding and before crop emerges, after onions have 2 leaves, and if needed at 6-9 leaves. Do not exceed 14.4 pts. per acre of 3.3EC formulations or 12.5 pts. per acre of Prowl H2O® on muck soils. Use low rates on coarse soils. 45-day PHI.

Trifluralin products at 0.375-0.625 lb. a.i. per acre. Use 4EC formulations at 0.75-1.25 pts. per acre. Dry bulb onions only. Not for garlic. Use the lowest rate on coarse soils. Apply at layby as directed spray between onion rows and incorporate. Mineral soils only. 60-day PHI.

Preemergence Broadleaves
Recommended Products
Chateau SW® at the following rates:
Garlic: 6 oz. per acre. Apply within 3 days after planting and before garlic emerges. Do not exceed 6 oz. per acre per growing season.
Dry bulb onions in Michigan only: 2 oz. per acre. Apply to transplanted onions between the 2- and 6-leaf stage or to direct-seeded onions between the 3- and 6-leaf stage. Will not control emerged weeds. Wait at least 14 days between applications.
Do not exceed 2 oz. per acre per application, or 3 oz. per acre per growing season. 45-day PHI for dry bulb onions.

Preemergence Grasses
Recommended Products
Dacthal W-75® at 6-14 lbs. per acre, or Dacthal Flowable® at 6-14 pts. per acre. Onions only. Apply at seeding, transplanting, and/or layby. Preplant incorporation not recommended. May be sprayed over transplants.
Prepar 4E® at 5-6 qts. per acre. Use low rate on soils with less than 1% organic matter. Apply and incorporate before planting. Or apply after seeding, before crop emerges and irrigate within 24 hours. Mineral soils only.

Postemergence Broadleaves
Recommended Products
Goal 2XL® or GoalTender 4SC® at the following rates:
Seeded crops: Goal 2XL® at 0.5 pt. per acre. GoalTender 4SC® at 4 fl. oz. per acre.
Transplanted crops: Goal 2XL® at 1-2 pts. per acre. GoalTender 4SC® at 4 fl. oz. per acre. Use lower rate on coarse soils.

Apply after direct-seeded crop has 2 true leaves, or prior to transplanting onions, or within 2 days after transplanting.
Do not exceed 2 pts. per acre per season of Goal 2XL®. Do not exceed 1 pt. per acre per season of GoalTender 4SC®. 45-day PHI for onions. 60-day PHI for garlic.

Moxy 2E® at the following rates:
Garlic: 1.5-2 pts. per acre. Apply after garlic emerges and before it is 12 in. tall. 112-day PHI for garlic.
Onions: 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Apply when onions have 2-5 true leaves, using 50-70 gals. of water per acre, or on muck soils east of the Mississippi River only, apply 3-4 days before onions emerge. To minimize onion injury apply after 2 days of sunny weather when onion leaves are dry and temperatures are 70-80°F.

Nortron SC® at 16 fl. oz. per acre. Dry bulb onions only. Not for garlic. Apply postemergence up to 4 times, ending 30 days before harvest. May cause temporary leaf fusion. May injure stressed plants. Use on mineral soils only. Do not exceed 48 fl. oz. per acre per season on coarse soils and 96 fl. oz. per acre per season on medium and fine soils.

Starane Ultra® at 5.6 fl. oz. per acre. Dry bulb onions in Michigan only. Apply to onions with 2-6 true leaves. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. Controls volunteer potato, chickweed, composites, nightshades, mustards.

Postemergence Grasses
Recommended Products
Clethodim products at the following rates:
Garlic: Select Max® at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre, or 2EC formulations of clethodim products at 6-8 fl. oz. per acre. Use Select Max® with 8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution (0.25% v/v).
Dry bulb onions: Select Max® at 12-32 fl. oz. per acre, or 2EC formulations of clethodim products at 6-16 fl. oz. per acre. Use 2EC formulations with 1 qt. COC per 25 gals. of spray solution (1% v/v).
Spray on actively growing grass. Wait at least 14 days between applications. Do not exceed 2 applications per season for garlic or shallots. 45-day PHI for dry bulb crops.

Fusilade DX 2E® at 10-12 fl. oz. Use 1-2 pts. of COC or 0.5-1 pt. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Apply to small actively growing grass. Do not exceed 48 fl. oz. per acre. 45-day PHI.

Poast 1.5E® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC per acre. Spray on actively growing grass. Use high rate on quackgrass. Do not exceed 4.5 pts. per acre per season. 30-day PHI.
Weed Control for Leek and Green Onion

Onions and related crops pose challenges for weed control because the narrow leaves of the crop provide little shade to suppress weed growth, and, except for green onions, the crops grow for several months. Designing bed and row spacing to fit equipment available for mechanical control will make weed management more efficient. When herbicides are used, multiple applications are often made. Other tools include careful cultivation and hoeing, the use of plastic mulch for transplants, organic mulches, and flame weeding. A flamer can be used to control weeds that emerge after seeding and before the crop emerges. Some growers also use flaming successfully over the top of young onions or garlic, or directed toward the bases of larger plants — even though some crop injury is likely with postemergent flaming.

For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

**Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications**

**Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

- **Gramoxone SL 2.0** at 2.5-4 pts. per acre. *Direct-seeded onions only. Not for transplants or sets.* Use 1 qt. of COC, or 4-8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Apply before planting or after planting but before crop emergence. Do not exceed 4 pts. per acre. **RUP.**

- **Glyphosate** products at 0.75-3.75 lbs. acid equivalent (ae) per acre. Use formulations containing 3 lbs. ae per gal. (4 lbs. isopropylamine salt per gal.) at 1-5 qts. per acre, or formulations containing 4.5 lbs. ae per gal. (5 lbs. potassium salt per gal.) at 0.66-3.3 qts. per acre. Broadcast before planting, after seeding but before crop emergence, or apply between crop rows with hooded or shielded sprayers. Use low rate for annuals and higher rates for perennials. See label for suggested application volume and adjuvants. 14-day PHI.

**Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

- **Dual Magnum®** at 0.67-1.3 pts. per acre. *Green onions in Indiana, Michigan, and Ohio only. Not for leeks.* Apply postemergence starting when the crop has 2 true leaves. Do not exceed one application and 1.3 pts. per acre per season. 21-day PHI.

- **Outlook®** at 12-21 fl. oz. per acre. Apply after crop plants have 2 true leaves. For transplants, apply after transplanting when soil has settled around plants. May be tank-mixed with other herbicides, see label. 30-day PHI.

- **Prowl H2O®** at 2 pts. per acre. *Use only on muck soils (organic matter greater than 20%) or on mineral soils with greater than 3% organic matter. In Michigan only, up to 4 pts. per acre may be used on soils with more than 5% organic matter; applicator must have 24(c) label.* Apply after seeding before crop emerges, or when crop has 2-3 true leaves to control germinating annual grasses and weeds. Will not control emerged weeds. If both pre and post applications are used, wait 30 days after preemergence application before applying postemergence. Do not exceed 4 pts. per acre per year. 30-day PHI.

**Postemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

- **Dacthal W-75® at 6-14 lbs. per acre, or Dacthal Flowable® at 6-14 pts. per acre. Apply at seeding, transplanting, and/or layby. Preplant incorporation not recommended. May be sprayed over transplants.**

**Postemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Product**

- **Aim EC® at 0.5-2 fl. oz. per acre. Apply with hooded sprayers as a directed application between crop rows. Use COC or NIS. Weeds must be actively growing and less than 4 inches tall. Do not allow spray to contact crop. Do not exceed 6.1 fl. oz. per acre per season.**

**Postemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

- **2EC formulations of clethodim products** at 6-8 fl. oz. per acre. Use with 1 qt. COC per 25 gals. of spray solution (1% v/v). Spray on actively growing grass. Wait at least 14 days between applications. 14-day PHI.

- **Poast 1.5E® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC per acre. Spray on actively growing grass. Use high rate on quackgrass. Do not exceed 4.5 pts. per acre per season. 30-day PHI.**
### Herbicides for All Garlic, Onions, and Leeks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product (REI/PHI)</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Timing and Application Location Relative to Crop</th>
<th>Timing Relative to Weeds</th>
<th>Weed Groups Controlled</th>
<th>Crops³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aim EC* (12h/-)</td>
<td>carfentrazone</td>
<td>X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chateau* (24h/45d)</td>
<td>flumioxazin</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dacthal W-75®, Dacthal* flowable (12h/-)</td>
<td>DCPA</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Magnum* (24h/21d)</td>
<td>s-metolachlor</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusilade* (12h/45d)</td>
<td>fluazifop</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goal* (12h/45d to 60d)</td>
<td>oxyfluorfen</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gramoxone* (12h to 24h/-)</td>
<td>paraquat</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X X *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moxy* (12h/112d)</td>
<td>bromoxynil</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nortron* (12h/)</td>
<td>norflurazon</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlook* (12h/30d)</td>
<td>dimethenamid-P</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prowl H2O* (24h/30d)</td>
<td>pendimethalin</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poast* (12h/30d)</td>
<td>sethoxydim</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefar 4E (12/-)</td>
<td>bensulide</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>X X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roundup*, others (12h/)</td>
<td>glyphosate</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Max*, others (12h/14d to 45d)</td>
<td>clethodim</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
<td>X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treflan*, others (12h/60d)</td>
<td>trifluralin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹For effectiveness against specific weeds, see Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68), and read label. This table does not include all label information. Be sure to read and follow all instructions and precautions on the herbicide label. Herbicides can cause serious crop injury and yield loss if not used properly.

²X=permitted for at least one crop.

³X=may be used for that crop. *=Direct-seeded crops only.
Insect Control

**Onion Maggots and Onion Thrips**
*(seed treatment for dry bulb, green bunching, and leeks)*

**Recommended Product**
Sepresto® commercial seed treatment is part of the CAPS treatment, which is available only on Nunhems varieties. For control of onion maggots and thrips.

**Onion Maggots and Onion Thrips**
*(seed treatment for dry bulb)*

**Recommended Product**
FarMore FI500 Onion® for commercial seed treatment.

**Onion Maggots (dry bulb)**

**Recommended Products**
- **Seed treatment:**
  - Trigard OMC® (75WP) for commercial seed treatment.
- **Foliar- or soil-applied materials:**
  - Ambush 2EC® at 6.4-19.2 fl. oz. per acre. *Adult control.* Do not exceed 2 lbs. a.i. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. **RUP.**
  - Lorsban 4E® at 1.1 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row, or Lorsban 75WG® at 0.73 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row as an in-furrow drench at planting. Use a minimum of 40 gals. of total drench per acre. Limit of 1 application per year. **RUP.**
  - Pounce 25WP® at 6.4-19.2 fl. oz. per acre. *Adult control.* Do not exceed 8 lbs. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Onion Maggots (dry bulb and green bunching)**

**Recommended Products**
- Diazinon AG500® at 2-4 qts. per acre. Broadcast just before planting and mix into the top 3-4 inches of soil. Apply in sufficient water to drench seed furrow planting. Do not exceed 3 foliar applications per season. 14-day PHI. **RUP.**
- Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 2.24-4 fl. oz. per acre. *Adult control.* Do not exceed 20 fl. oz. per acre per season. Add COC at 16 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI. **RUP.**
- Warrior II® (2.08EC) at 0.96-1.6 fl. oz. per acre. *Adult control.* Do not exceed 15.36 fl. oz. per acre per season. 14-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Onion Thrips (dry bulb, green bunching, garlic, and leeks)**
Field site selection. Onion thrips build to high levels in small grains and move to onions when small grains dry down or are harvested. Avoid planting next to small grains.

Plant resistant/tolerant varieties. Tolerant varieties include White Keeper, El Charro, Snow White, Vega, X201, and Zapotec.

**Recommended Products**
- Assail 30SG® at 5-8 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 4 applications per season. Many onion thrips populations have developed resistance to this insecticide so efficacy will vary. 7-day PHI.
- Entrust® (2SC) at 4.8 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.
- Movento® (2SC) at 5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per year. Apply with a nonionic surfactant (0.25-0.5% v/v). Apply in June or early July, when thrips threshold reaches 1 thrips per leaf in the field for the first time in the season. After making two applications about 7 days apart, rotate to an insecticide with a different mode of action for managing insecticide resistance. 3-day PHI for dry bulb and garlic; 7-day PHI for green bunching and leeks.
- Radiant SC® at 6-10 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 30 fl. oz. per acre per season. Do not make more than 5 applications per calendar year. Do not make more than 2 consecutive applications for insecticide resistance management purposes. Apply when onion thrips reach 3 thrips per leaf. 1-day PHI.

**Onion Thrips (dry bulb, green bunching, and garlic)**

**Recommended Products**
- Agri-Mek® (0.7SC) at 1.75-3.5 fl. oz. per acre. Green bunching on supplemental label. Do not exceed 14 fl. oz. per acre per season. Use when thrips reach 1 thrips per leaf threshold. Make 2 consecutive applications 7-days apart, then rotate to an insecticide with different mode of action. 30-day PHI for dry bulb and garlic. 7-day PHI for green bunching. **RUP.**

---

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
**Onion Thrips (dry bulb and garlic)**

**Recommended Products**

**Agri-Mek**® (0.15 EC) at 8-16 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 48 fl. oz. per acre per season. Use when thrips reach 1 thrips per leaf threshold. Make 2 consecutive applications 7-days apart, then rotate to an insecticide with different mode of action. 30-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Ambush 2EC**® at 9.6-19.2 fl. oz. per acre. Use when thrips first appear. *Not for rescue treatments.* Do not exceed 2 lbs. a.i. per acre per season. Many onion thrips populations have developed resistance to this insecticide so efficacy will vary. 1-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Example of Insecticide Rotation for Onion Thrips Management**

The table below provides an example of an insecticide rotation growers can use to manage onion thrips in dry bulb onion. It provides thresholds for use with each product. Note: Only apply Exirel® a maximum of two back-to-back applications during the season.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Action Threshold</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Movento®</td>
<td>1 thrips/leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Movento®</td>
<td>1 thrips/leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agri-Mek®</td>
<td>1 thrips/leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Agri-Mek®</td>
<td>1 thrips/leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Radiant®</td>
<td>3 thrips/leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Radiant®</td>
<td>3 thrips/leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Lannate®</td>
<td>1 thrips/leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Lannate®</td>
<td>1 thrips/leaf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pounce 25WP**® at 9.6-19.2 oz. per acre. Many onion thrips populations have developed resistance to this insecticide so efficacy will vary. 1-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Warrior II**® (2.08EC) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 15.36 fl oz. per acre per season. Many onion thrips populations have developed resistance to this insecticide so efficacy will vary. 14-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Onion Thrips (dry bulb and green bunching)**

**Recommended Products**

**Lannate LV**® (2.4WSL) at 3 pts. per acre. *Green onion:* Do not exceed 18 pts. per acre. *Dry bulb:* Do not exceed 12 pts. per acre. 7-day PHI. **RUP.**

**IRAC Codes for Onion Thrips Control Products**

The table below lists products labeled for onion thrips control and the Insecticide Resistance Action Code (IRAC) for each product.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Active Ingredient</th>
<th>IRAC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radiant SC®</td>
<td>spinetoram</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lannate LV®</td>
<td>methomyl</td>
<td>1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agri-Mek® or 0.15E</td>
<td>abamectin</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movento®</td>
<td>spirotetramat</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Potato

Spacing
Rows 34 to 36 inches apart. Seed pieces 9 to 11 inches apart in row, depending on variety and intended use. Seed 16 to 18 100-pound bags per acre. Seed piece should be 1.5 to 2 ounces. Using B-size certified seed will save cutting labor and reduce tuber-borne diseases.

Fertilizing
Lime: To control common scab, soil pH should be within 5.0 to 5.2. However, low soil pH reduces phosphorus availability and increases availability of toxic elements such as manganese and aluminum. If the field has a history of scab, using scab-resistant varieties is recommended. Then, the soil pH can be 6.5 where phosphorus is most available.

Preplant: N: none — only a small amount such as 24 to 30 pounds with the starter fertilizer. P\(_2\)O\(_5\): none — apply 50 to 150 pounds as a starter depending on the soil test results. K\(_2\)O: 50 to 400 pounds per acre. Adjust according to soil type, previous management, and soil test results for your state. For the most efficient phosphate application, apply the fertilizer at planting in a band 2 to 3 inches to the side and below each side of the tuber. Examples would be 500 pounds per acre of 6-24-24 or 8-16-16. Do not apply more than 200 pounds of K\(_2\)O per acre in the band at planting. On sandy soils, broadcast 30 pounds or band 15 pounds sulfur per acre.

Sidedress N: For irrigated sandy soils, two split N applications are recommended: half at emergence and half at hillling or tuber initiation. For the early maturing varieties, use 50 to 60 pounds of N per acre at each growth stage. The second application can be adjusted according to rainfall and a petiole nitrate-N analysis. For upland or finer textured soils, all of the required N can be applied preplant or shortly after emergence. For soils with more than 3 percent organic matter and following soybeans, alfalfa, or a grass-legume hay crop, apply 100 pounds N per acre. For soils with less than 3 percent organic matter and the above rotation, apply 135 pounds N per acre. For potatoes following corn, rye, oats, wheat, or a vegetable crop, apply 150 pounds N per acre. Refer to University of Minnesota recommendations for N rates adjusted for yield goal.
### Vine Killing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vine Killing Product</th>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Defol 750®</td>
<td>3.2 qts. per acre in 10-20 gals. water by ground or 5-10 gals. by air.</td>
<td>Apply 10 days before harvest. Do not apply in extreme heat during middle of the day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paraquat</td>
<td>0.8-1.5 pts. per acre of 2.5L or 0.6-1.0 pt. per acre of 3L in 50-100 gals. of water plus 1 gal. COC or 1-2 pts. nonionic surfactant per 100 gals. spray solution. Not for potatoes to be stored or used for seed.</td>
<td>Begin applications when leaves begin to turn yellow. Immature potato foliage and drought-stressed potato foliage are tolerant to this product. Maximum 3 pts. of 2.5L or 2 pts. of 3L per acre per season. For split applications, use lower rate and wait 5 days between applications. Read label for complete instructions. 3L formulation not for use in Iowa or Missouri. 3-day PHI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reglone®</td>
<td>1-2 pts. in 20-100 gals. water plus 8-64 fl. oz. nonionic surfactant.</td>
<td>A second application can be made if necessary. Allow at least 5 days between applications. Read label for complete instructions. 3L formulation not for use in Iowa or Missouri. 3-day PHI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rely 280®</td>
<td>21 fl. oz. per acre. Not for potatoes to be used for seed.</td>
<td>Do not make more than 1 application. 9-day PHI.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chemical Sprout Control

Use maleic hydrazide (MH-30) according to label directions one week after blossoms fall. For varieties and conditions where flowering does not occur, apply four to six weeks before potatoes are mature and ready for harvest. Make only one application. Apply when no rain is expected for 24 hours. Potatoes treated with MH cannot be used for seed because sprouting will be inhibited. Follow label directions.

### Pesticide Use in Greenhouses

Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

### Disease Control

#### Black Dot

**Recommended Products**

- Bravo®, Echo®, and Equus® and are labeled for use at various rates. 7-day PHI.
- Headline SC® at 6-9 fl. oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.
- Luna Tranquility® at 11.2 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
- Quadris® at 6-15.5 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.
- Revus Top 2.08SC® at 5.5-7.0 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.
- Satori® at 6-15.5 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.
- Tanos® at 6-8 oz per acre. Disease suppression only. 14 day PHI.
- Zing 4.9SC® at 32-34 fl. oz per acre. 7 day PHI.

#### Black Leg

Plant cut seed tubers that have been stored under conditions for rapid healing of cut surfaces and treated with a labeled potato seed treatment. Plant whole seed tubers where possible.

#### Black and Silver Scurf

Always use a crop rotation of 2-3 years. Plant seed pieces certified to be free of disease. Harvest potatoes as soon after maturity as possible. Use a fungicide when appropriate.

### Early Blight

Choose a cultivar with partial resistance to early blight. Avoid droughty, wet, or compacted soils, and other conditions (such as insufficient nitrogen) that might add undue stress to the crop and increase susceptibility to early blight. Rotate fields away from potato production for 2-3 years.

#### Group 11 Resistance

Strains of the fungus that cause early blight that are resistant to group 11 fungicides have been observed. Group 11 products labeled for potato and early blight include Gem®, Headline®, and Quadris®, and Satori®. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79) for more information.
**Recommended Products**

Bravo®, Echo®, and Equus® are labeled for use at various rates. 7-day PHI.

Dithane®, Manzate®, and Penncozeb® are labeled for use at various rates. 14-day PHI.

**Endura 70WG** at 3.5–4.5 oz. per acre. 10-day PHI.

Gavel 75DF® at 1.5–2 lbs. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Gem 500SC® at 2.9–3.8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Headline® at 6–9 oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.

Luna Tranquility® at 11.2 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Quadris 2.08SC® at 6.0–15.5 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Quadris Opti® at 1.6 pts. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Revus Top 2.08SC® at 5.5–7 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Tanos 50 WDG® at 6–8 oz per acre. 14-day PHI.

Zampro® at 11–14 fl. oz per acre. 4-day PHI.

Zing 4.9SC® at 32–34 fl. oz per acre. 7 day PHI.

**Ring Rot**

Use certified disease-free seed. When cutting seed stock, the cutter should be periodically cleaned and disinfected, especially when changing seed lots.

The ring rot bacterium is easily spread. Although this bacterium will not survive more than 1 year in the soil (and thus can be controlled by crop rotation), a farm with ring rot must conduct a thorough clean-up before bringing in seed for the next year’s crop. The organism can easily survive the winter in crop debris or soil on storage walls; seed cutters, bin pilers, graders, and other handling equipment; tractors, fork lifts and other vehicles; and on burlap sacks, wooden boxes, or other containers. If clean seed potatoes contact any of these contamination sources, the problem can recur.

The first step is to clean all contaminated surfaces with hot soapy water to remove all soil and debris. Use steam or water under pressure. However, this alone will not eliminate the bacterium. The surfaces then must be treated with a disinfectant.


**Root-knot and Lesion Nematodes**

Sample fields during growing season for parasitic nematodes before planting. Avoid fields with high numbers of root-knot and/or lesion nematodes.

**Recommended Products**

Nimitz® at 3.5–7 pts. per acre at planting.

Telone II® or Telone C-35®. See label for rates. RUP.

Vapam®. See label for rates.

Velum Prime® at 6.5–6.84 fl. oz. per acre. Apply through overhead irrigation. 7-day PHI.

Velum Prime® at 6.5–6.84 fl. oz. per acre. Apply through overhead irrigation. 7-day PHI.

Vydate L® at 1–2 gals. per acre in 20 gals. of water broadcast. Incorporate 2–4 inches. RUP.
Scab
Plant resistant varieties. Maintain high moisture levels (near field capacity) during tuber set and enlargement. Do not apply manure or other organic matter immediately before planting. Avoid excessive liming, and maintain acid soil pH. Follow 3-4 year rotation schedule.

Verticillium Wilt
Employ at least a 2-year rotation with small grains to manage fungus populations in the soil.

Good weed control also is important in reducing pathogen populations. Choose potato varieties that have partial resistance to Verticillium wilt.

Virus Diseases and Purple-Top Wilt
(aster yellows)
Plant only certified seed tubers. Practice clean cultivation. Rogue first infected plants, including tubers. Control aphids and leafhoppers with insecticides.

White Mold
Avoid excess nitrogen. Reduce overhead irrigation if disease is present.

Recommended Products

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded
Applications Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products

Verticillium Wilt
Employ at least a 2-year rotation with small grains to manage fungus populations in the soil.

Good weed control also is important in reducing pathogen populations. Choose potato varieties that have partial resistance to Verticillium wilt.

Virus Diseases and Purple-Top Wilt
(aster yellows)
Plant only certified seed tubers. Practice clean cultivation. Rogue first infected plants, including tubers. Control aphids and leafhoppers with insecticides.

White Mold
Avoid excess nitrogen. Reduce overhead irrigation if disease is present.

Recommended Products

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded
Applications Broadleaves

Recommended Products

Verticillium Wilt
Employ at least a 2-year rotation with small grains to manage fungus populations in the soil.

Good weed control also is important in reducing pathogen populations. Choose potato varieties that have partial resistance to Verticillium wilt.

Virus Diseases and Purple-Top Wilt
(aster yellows)
Plant only certified seed tubers. Practice clean cultivation. Rogue first infected plants, including tubers. Control aphids and leafhoppers with insecticides.

White Mold
Avoid excess nitrogen. Reduce overhead irrigation if disease is present.

Recommended Products

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded
Applications Broadleaves

Recommended Products

Verticillium Wilt
Employ at least a 2-year rotation with small grains to manage fungus populations in the soil.

Good weed control also is important in reducing pathogen populations. Choose potato varieties that have partial resistance to Verticillium wilt.

Virus Diseases and Purple-Top Wilt
(aster yellows)
Plant only certified seed tubers. Practice clean cultivation. Rogue first infected plants, including tubers. Control aphids and leafhoppers with insecticides.

White Mold
Avoid excess nitrogen. Reduce overhead irrigation if disease is present.

Recommended Products

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded
Applications Broadleaves

Recommended Products

Verticillium Wilt
Employ at least a 2-year rotation with small grains to manage fungus populations in the soil.

Good weed control also is important in reducing pathogen populations. Choose potato varieties that have partial resistance to Verticillium wilt.

Virus Diseases and Purple-Top Wilt
(aster yellows)
Plant only certified seed tubers. Practice clean cultivation. Rogue first infected plants, including tubers. Control aphids and leafhoppers with insecticides.

White Mold
Avoid excess nitrogen. Reduce overhead irrigation if disease is present.

Recommended Products

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded
Applications Broadleaves

Recommended Products

Verticillium Wilt
Employ at least a 2-year rotation with small grains to manage fungus populations in the soil.

Good weed control also is important in reducing pathogen populations. Choose potato varieties that have partial resistance to Verticillium wilt.

Virus Diseases and Purple-Top Wilt
(aster yellows)
Plant only certified seed tubers. Practice clean cultivation. Rogue first infected plants, including tubers. Control aphids and leafhoppers with insecticides.

White Mold
Avoid excess nitrogen. Reduce overhead irrigation if disease is present.

Recommended Products

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded
Applications Broadleaves

Recommended Products

Verticillium Wilt
Employ at least a 2-year rotation with small grains to manage fungus populations in the soil.

Good weed control also is important in reducing pathogen populations. Choose potato varieties that have partial resistance to Verticillium wilt.

Virus Diseases and Purple-Top Wilt
(aster yellows)
Plant only certified seed tubers. Practice clean cultivation. Rogue first infected plants, including tubers. Control aphids and leafhoppers with insecticides.

White Mold
Avoid excess nitrogen. Reduce overhead irrigation if disease is present.

Recommended Products

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded
Applications Broadleaves

Recommended Products

Verticillium Wilt
Employ at least a 2-year rotation with small grains to manage fungus populations in the soil.

Good weed control also is important in reducing pathogen populations. Choose potato varieties that have partial resistance to Verticillium wilt.

Virus Diseases and Purple-Top Wilt
(aster yellows)
Plant only certified seed tubers. Practice clean cultivation. Rogue first infected plants, including tubers. Control aphids and leafhoppers with insecticides.

White Mold
Avoid excess nitrogen. Reduce overhead irrigation if disease is present.

Recommended Products

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded
Applications Broadleaves

Recommended Products

Verticillium Wilt
Employ at least a 2-year rotation with small grains to manage fungus populations in the soil.

Good weed control also is important in reducing pathogen populations. Choose potato varieties that have partial resistance to Verticillium wilt.

Virus Diseases and Purple-Top Wilt
(aster yellows)
Plant only certified seed tubers. Practice clean cultivation. Rogue first infected plants, including tubers. Control aphids and leafhoppers with insecticides.
linuron or metribuzin products applied before crop emerges and after drag-off. The Superior variety may be sensitive. Suppresses nutsedge. 45-day PHI.

**Linuron®** 50DF products at 1.5-3 lbs. per acre, or 4L products at 1.5-4 pts. per acre. Also controls small, emerged weeds. Apply after planting but before crop emergence, when weeds are less than 2 inches tall. Seed pieces must be planted at least 2 inches deep. Do not use on sand, loamy sand, or soils with less than 1 percent organic matter.

**Matrix 25DF®** at 1-1.5 oz. per acre. Typically combined with full-labeled rates of metribuzin to improve spectrum of broadleaf control. Use 0.5 pt. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution if emerged weeds are present. Apply after planting before crop emerges, at hilling, drag-off, or reservoir tillage, to a clean, newly prepared seedbed. Apply post when weeds are less than 1 inch tall. Avoid using adjuvants when potatoes are under heat stress. Do not exceed 2.5 oz. per acre per year. 60-day PHI.

**Metribuzin®** 4F products at 0.5-2 pts. per acre, or 75DF products at 0.33-1.32 lbs. per acre. Not for early-maturing or red-skinned varieties. Apply after planting before crop emerges, or apply up to 1 pt. of metribuzin 4F (1.32 lbs. of 75DF formulations) after emergence. Check label for sensitive varieties. Avoid spraying when potatoes are 12-15 inches tall. Do not apply within 3 days of cool, wet, or cloudy weather, or crop injury may occur. Do not apply within 1 day of other pesticide applications. Do not exceed 2 pts. of 4F formulations or 1.32 lbs. of 75DF formulations per acre per year. 60-day PHI.

**Outlook®** at 12-21 fl. oz. per acre. Apply after planting or drag-off and before weeds emerge. In cold and wet conditions potatoes may emerge slowly or be stunted. May be tank-mixed with a number of other potato herbicides. 40-day PHI.

**Pendimethalin** products at the following rates:

- **3.3EC formulations** at 1.2-3.6 pts. per acre.
- **Prowl H2O®** at 1.5-3 pts. per acre.

Use low rates on coarse soils. Broadcast after planting but before emergence or drag-off, or after potatoes have fully emerged before potatoes are 6 inches tall. May be incorporated. Not effective on muck soils. Do not apply postemergence to stressed potatoes.

**Trifluralin** products at 0.5-1 lb. a.i. per acre. Use 4EC formulations at 1-2 pts. per acre, or 60DF formulations at 0.8-1.7 lbs. per acre. Use low rate on soils with less than 2% organic matter. Broadcast and incorporate after planting but before emergence, immediately after drag-off, or after potatoes have fully emerged. Not effective on muck or high organic matter soils.

### Preemergence Broadleaves

**Recommended Products**

- **Chateau 51WDG®** at 1.5 oz. per acre to soil covered potato. **Minnesota only.** Apply to potatoes after hilling. A minimum of 2 inches of soil must cover vegetative plant parts when applied to avoid injury. Provides suppression of lambsquarters, nightshades, pigweeds, wild mustard, and wild radish. Tank-mixes recommended to improve efficacy. No PHI listed.

- **League®** at 4-6.4 oz. per acre. Apply after planting crop and before crop emerges, or immediately after hilling. Or use 3.2 oz. per acre and after at least 21 days make a second application of 3.2 oz. per acre to to control emerged weeds less than 3 inches tall. Or use 3.2-4 oz. per acre after crop emerges and before weeds are 3 inches tall; combine this with other measures to achieve satisfactory control. When emerged weeds are present use a Valent-recommended surfactant. Use the high rate in fields with a known history of nutsedge. Do not exceed two applications and 6.4 oz. per acre per year. 45-day PHI.

- **Reflex®** at 1 pt. per acre. Broadcast after planting and before potatoes emerge. When using on any variety for the first time, first determine whether the variety is tolerant to this herbicide. May be tank-mixed with other preemergence herbicides. May not be used on the same land the following year. Alfalfa and most vegetables should not be planted for 18 months. 70-day PHI.

### Postemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

**Recommended Products**

- **Linuron** products. See details See details above for Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses.

- **Matrix 25DF®.** See details above for Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses.

### Postemergence Broadleaves

**Recommended Products**

- **Aim EC®** See details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications Broadleaves.

- **League®.** See details above for Preemergence Broadleaves.

- **Metribuzin** products. See details above for Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses.
**Potato - Weed Control**

### Postemergence Grasses

**Recommended Products**

**Clethodim** products at the following rates:

- **Select Max®** at 9-32 fl. oz. per acre.

- **2EC formulations of clethodim products** at 6-16 fl. oz. per acre.

### Herbicides for Potatoes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product (REI/PHI)</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Timing and Application Location Relative to Crop</th>
<th>Timing Relative to Weeds</th>
<th>Weed Groups Controlled</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aim* (12h/-)</td>
<td>carfentrazone</td>
<td>Before planting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>After planting before grounds cracks</td>
<td>At/after Drag-off</td>
<td>Postemergence over potato crop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At/after hilling</td>
<td>Between rows, directed/shielded</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Postemergence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Annual grasses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Small-seeded broadleaves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Broadleaves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chateau* (12h/-)</td>
<td>flumioxazin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual (II) Magnum*</td>
<td>s-metolachlor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12h/40d to 60d)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eptam* (12h45d)</td>
<td>EPTC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gramoxone*</td>
<td>paraquat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12h to 24h/-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>League* (12h/45d)</td>
<td>imazosulfuron</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linuron products</td>
<td>linuron</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12h/-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrix* (4h/60d)</td>
<td>rimsulfuron</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metribuzin products</td>
<td>metribuzin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12h/60d)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not for sensitive varieties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlook* (12h/40d)</td>
<td>dimethenamid-P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pendimethalin products (12h/-)</td>
<td>pendimethalin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poast* (12h/30d)</td>
<td>sethoxydim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflex* (12h/70d)</td>
<td>fomesafen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roundup*, others (12h/14d)</td>
<td>glyphosate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Max*, others (12h/30d)</td>
<td>clethodim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trevlan*, others (12h/-)</td>
<td>trifluralin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Incorporate.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For effectiveness against specific weeds, see Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68), and read label. This table does not include all label information. Be sure to read and follow all instructions and precautions on the herbicide label. Herbicides can cause serious crop injury and yield loss if not used properly.

X=permitted on label.
Insect Control

Aphids (green peach aphid, melon aphid, potato aphid, and others)
Conserve natural enemies. Limiting insecticide use will conserve predators and parasites that help control aphid populations.

Recommended Products

Soil-applied or seed piece treatment materials:

- **Admire Pro® (4.6F)** at 5.7-8.7 fl. oz. per acre. Apply directly to seed piece or below seed piece at planting. Can expect 70-90 days of control. Do not exceed 8.7 fl. oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions.

- **Belay®** at 0.4-0.6 fl. oz. per 100 lbs. of seed, or 9-12 fl. oz. per acre at planting. See label for application methods. Do not exceed 0.2 lb. of clothianidin per acre per year. 14-day PHI.

- **Cruiser 5FS® or Cruiser Maxx®**. Rates vary according to seeding rate and row spacing. See labels. For best results plant potatoes immediately after treatment.

- **Movento HL®** at 2-2.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Platinum 2SC®** at 5-8 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 8 fl. oz. per acre per season), or **Platinum Ridomil Gold®** at 2.2 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row (do not exceed 38 fl. oz. per acre per season). Apply directly to seed piece in sufficient water to cover entire seed piece. Can expect 90-100 days control. See pollinator precautions.

- **Sivanto®** at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre, or **Sivanto Prime®** at 7.0-14.0 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

- **Thimet 20G®** at the following rates:
  - Light or sandy soils: 8.5-11.3 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row for any spacing (minimum 32-inch spacing).
  - Heavy or clay soils: 13.0-17.3 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row.
  - Apply as a band application on each side of row and beneath the soil surface, or in the seed furrow. 90-day PHI. RUP.

Foliar-applied materials:

- **Actara® (25WDG)** at 3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6 oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 14-day PHI.

- **Admire Pro® (4.6F)** at 1.3 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 5.6 fl. oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 7-day PHI.

- **Ambush** at 3.2-12.8 oz. per acre. 14-day PHI. Do not exceed 102.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. RUP

- **Asana XL®** at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI. RUP

Colorado Potato Beetles

Allowable Defoliation From Colorado Potato Beetles

- Preflowering: 20-30%.
- Flowering: 5-10%.
- Tuber Formation: 30%.


Practice crop rotation. Planting fields as far as possible from last year’s potato fields will reduce potato beetle damage.

Regular (weekly) field scouting will allow you to determine the necessity for, and improve the timing of, insecticide treatments.

- **Assail 30SG®** at 2.5-4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 4 applications per year. 7-day PHI.

- **Athena®** at 7-17 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI. RUP.

- **Belay® (2.13SC)** at 2-3 fl. oz. per acre. See pollinator precautions. 14-day PHI.

- **Beleaf 50SG®** at 2-2.8 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

- **Dimethoate 400® or Dimethoate 4E®** at 0.5-1 pt. per acre, or **Dimethoate 2.67EC®** at 0.75-1.5 pts per acre. 48-hour REI. 0-day PHI.

- **Fulfill® (50WDG)** at 2.75-5.5 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 11 oz. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

- **Lannate LV® (2.4WSL)** at 1.5-3 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 15 pts. per acre per season. 6-day PHI. RUP.

- **Movento® (2SC)** at 4-5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 10 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Pyrenone®** at 1-12 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

- **Sivanto® (200SL)** at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre, or **Sivanto Prime®** at 7.0-14.0 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

- **Torac® (1.29EC)** at 17-21 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. See pollinator precautions. 14-day PHI.

- **Transform WG®** at 0.75-1.5 oz. per acre. Do not apply more 8.5 oz. per acre per year. Do not make applications less than 14 days apart. 7-day PHI.

- **Voliam Flexi®** at 4 oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

- **Vydate C-LV®** at 17-34 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 198 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

- **Warrior II® (with Zeon Technology)** at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
**Colorado Potato Beetle Resistance Management**

In some areas of the Midwest, Colorado potato beetle populations are resistant to many insecticides. If a previously effective insecticide is no longer effective, consider switching to another chemical class. If insecticides are still effective, alternating between classes will help prolong their effective lives. If planting time applications of neonirotinoids (Admire Pro®, Gaucho®, Genesis®, Platinum®) are used, foliar neonirotinoids (Actara®, Leverage®) should not be used.

The following table shows the active ingredients and chemical classes of Colorado potato beetle insecticides, and should be used to make resistant management decisions. To avoid promoting insect resistance, make sure to rotate between products that have different Insecticide Resistance Action Committee (IRAC) Group Numbers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Insecticide</th>
<th>Active Ingredient</th>
<th>Chemical Class</th>
<th>IRAC Group Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actara®</td>
<td>thiamethoxam</td>
<td>neonicotinoid</td>
<td>4A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platinum®</td>
<td>thiamethoxam</td>
<td>neonicotinoid</td>
<td>4A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admire Pro®</td>
<td>imidacloprid</td>
<td>neonicotinoid</td>
<td>4A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assail®</td>
<td>acetamiprid</td>
<td>neonicotinoid</td>
<td>4A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belay®</td>
<td>clothianidin</td>
<td>neonicotinoid</td>
<td>4A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesis®</td>
<td>imidacloprid</td>
<td>neonicotinoid</td>
<td>4A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaucho®</td>
<td>imidacloprid</td>
<td>neonicotinoid</td>
<td>4A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leverage®</td>
<td>imidacloprid + cyfluthrin</td>
<td>neonicotinoid + pyrethroid</td>
<td>4A + 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endigo ZC®</td>
<td>thiamethoxam = lambda cyhalothrin</td>
<td>neonicotinoid + pyrethroid</td>
<td>4A + 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baythroid XL*</td>
<td>cyfluthrin</td>
<td>pyrethroid</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambush*</td>
<td>permethrin</td>
<td>pyrethroid</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pounce®</td>
<td>permethrin</td>
<td>pyrethroid</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warrior II*</td>
<td>lambda cyhalothrin</td>
<td>pyrethroid</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agri-Mek®</td>
<td>abamectin</td>
<td>GABA agonist</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epi-Mek®</td>
<td>abamectin</td>
<td>GABA agonist</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor*</td>
<td>methomidaphos</td>
<td>organophosphate</td>
<td>1B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kryocide®, Cryolite*</td>
<td>sodium aluminofluoride</td>
<td>mineral</td>
<td>9A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-Trak®, Novodor®, Raven*</td>
<td>Bacillus thuringiensis</td>
<td>bacterium</td>
<td>11C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrust®</td>
<td>spinosad</td>
<td>spinosyn</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiant®</td>
<td>spinetoram</td>
<td>spinosyn</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rimon®</td>
<td>novaluron</td>
<td>chitin biosynthesis inhibitor</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torac®</td>
<td>tolfenpyrad</td>
<td>mitochondrial complex I electron transport inhibitors</td>
<td>21A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coragen®</td>
<td>chlorantraniliprole</td>
<td>anthanilic diamide</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voliam Flexi®</td>
<td>chlorantraniliprole + thiamethoxam</td>
<td>anthanilic diamide + neonicotinoid</td>
<td>28 + 4A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voliam Xpress®</td>
<td>chlorantraniliprole + lambda cyhalothrin</td>
<td>anthanilic diamide + pyrethroid</td>
<td>28 + 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Recommended Products**

**Soil-applied or seed piece treatments:**

**Admire Pro®** (4.6F) at 0.17-0.35 fl. oz. per 100 lbs. of seed, or 5.7-8.7 fl. oz. per acre. Apply directly to seed piece or below seed piece at planting. Can expect good control of first generation potato beetle and 70-90 days of aphid control. Do not exceed 8.7 fl. oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions.

**Belay®** at 0.4-0.6 fl. oz. per 100 lbs. of seed, or 9-12 fl. oz per acre at planting. See label for application methods. 14-day PHI.

**Cruiser 5FS® or Cruiser Maxx®. Rates vary according to seeding rate and row spacing. See labels. For best results plant potatoes immediately after treatment.**

**Platinum®** (2SC) at 5-8 fl. oz per acre, or **Platinum Ridomil Gold®** at 2.2 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. Apply directly to seed piece in sufficient water to cover entire seed piece. Provides seasonlong control of potato beetles and aphids at higher label rates. Do not exceed 8.0 fl. oz. of Platinum 2SC®, or 38 fl. oz. of Platinum Ridomil Gold® per acre per season. See pollinator precautions.

**Scorpion 35SL®** at 11.5-13.25 fl. oz. per acre.

**Sivanto®** at 10.5-14 fl. oz. per acre.

**Thimet 20G®** at the following rates:

- **Light or sandy soils, early season only:** 8.5-11.3 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row for any spacing (minimum 32-inch spacing).
- **Heavy or clay soils:** 13.0-17.3 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row.

Apply as a band application on each side of row and beneath the soil surface or in the seed furrow. 90-day PHI. RUP.

**Vydate C-LV®** at 8.5-34 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 198 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

**Foliar-applied products:**

**Actara®** (25WDG) at 1.5-3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6 oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 14-day PHI.

**Admire Pro®** (4.6F) at 3.7 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 5.6 fl. oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 7-day PHI.

**Agri-Mek 0.15EC®** at 8-16 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season. 14-day PHI. RUP.

**Ambush** (2EC) at 3.2-12.8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 102.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 14-day PHI. RUP.

**Asana XL®** (0.66 EC) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 67.2 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

**Assail 30SG®** at 1.5-4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 4 applications per year. 7-day PHI.

**Athena®** at 7-17 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI. RUP.

**Avaunt 30WDG®** at 3.5-6.0 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

**Baythroid XL®** (1EC) at 1.6-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 16.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. RUP.

**Belay®** (2.13SC) at 2-3 fl. oz. per acre. See pollinator precautions. 14-day PHI.

**Blackhawk®** at 1.7-3.3 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

**Coragen®** (1.67SC) at 3.5-7.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 15.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

**Endigo ZC®** at 3.5-4.5 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI. RUP.

**Entrust®** (2SC) at 3-10 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 21 fl. oz. per acre per season. Observe resistance management restrictions. 7-day PHI.

**Kryocide®** (96D) at 10-12 lbs. per acre. Apply by air in 5-15 gals. of water per acre, or by ground in 25-100 gals. of water per acre at a minimum of 7-day intervals. Do not exceed 96 lbs. per acre per season. 0-day PHI.

**Mustang Maxx®** (0.8EC) at 3.2-4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

**Novodor®** at 1-3 qts. per acre. Small Colorado potato beetle larvae only. Bacillus thuringiensis-based insecticide. 0-day PHI.

**Pounce 25WP®** at 6.4-12.8 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6.4 lbs. per acre per season. 14-day PHI. RUP.

**Prokil Cryolite 50D®** at 19-23 lbs. per acre. Do not exceed 184 lbs. per acre per season. 0-day PHI.

**Radiant SC®** (1SC) at 4.5-8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

**Rimon 0.83EC®** at 6-12 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

**Scorpion 35SL®** at 2-2.75 fl. oz. per acre.
**Potato - Insect Control**

- **Sivanto® at 10.5-14 fl. oz. per acre.**
- **Torac® (1.29EC) at 14-21 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. 7-day PHI.**
- **Voliam Flexi® at 4 oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.**
- **Warrior II® (2.08EC) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. 14-day PHI. RUP.**

**Cutworms**

**Recommended Products**

- **Ambush®** (2EC) at 3.2-12.8 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 102.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 14-day PHI. RUP.
- **Asana XL® (0.66 EC) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 67.2 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.**
- **Bacillus thuringiensis products (Biobit HP®, DiPel DF®, XenTari®, etc.) at 0.5-1 lb. per acre. 0-day PHI.**
- **Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 0.8-1.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 16.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. RUP.**
- **Endigo ZC® at 3.5-4.5 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI. RUP.**
- **Lannate VL® (2.4WSL) at 1.5 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 15 pts. per acre per season. 6-day PHI. RUP.**
- **Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 1.28-4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.**
- **Pounce 25WP® at 6.4-12.8 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI. RUP.**
- **Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at 1-2 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per crop. 7-day PHI.**
- **Warrior II® (2.08EC) at 0.96-1.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 7.68 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.**

**European Corn Borers**

**European Corn Borer Threshold**

1 egg mass per 25 leaves

**Recommended Products**

- **Ambush®** (2EC) at 3.2-12.8 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 102.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 14-day PHI. RUP.
- **Asana XL® (0.66 EC) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 67.2 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.**
- **Assail® at 2.5-4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 4 applications per year. 7-day PHI.**
- **Athena® at 7-17 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI. RUP.**
- **Avaunt 30WDG® at 3.5-6.0 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.**

**Flea Beetles**

**Flea Beetle Threshold**

2 per sweep

**Recommended Products**

- **Cruiser 5FS** or **Cruiser Maxx®. Rates vary according to seeding rate and row spacing. See labels. For best results, plant potatoes immediately after treatment.**
- **Endigo ZC® at 3.5-4.5 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI. RUP.**
- **Lannate LV® (2.4WSL) at 1.5 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 15 pts. per acre per season. 6-day PHI. RUP.**

*This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
Pyrenone* at 1-12 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Scorpion 35SL* at the following rates:
   Soil application: 11.5-13.25 fl. oz. per acre.
   Foliar application: 2-2.75 fl. oz. per acre.

Sevin XLR PLUS* (4F) at 0.5-1 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per crop. 7-day PHI.

Thimet 20G* at the following rates:
   Light or sandy soils: 8.5-11.3 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row for any spacing (minimum 32-inch spacing).
   Heavy or clay soils: 13.0-17.3 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row.

Apply as a band application on each side of row and beneath the soil surface or in the seed furrow. 90-day PHI. RUP.

Voliam Flexi* at 4 oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Warrior II* (2.08EC) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 7.68 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Potato Leafhoppers

Recommended Products

Soil-applied or seed piece treatment materials:

Admire Pro® (4.6F) at 0.17-0.35 fl. oz. per 100 lbs of seed, or 5.7-8.7 fl. oz. per acre. Apply directly to seed piece or below seed piece at planting. Can expect 40-50 days of control. Do not exceed 8.7 fl. oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions.

Belay* at 0.4-0.6 fl. oz. per 100 lbs. of seed, or 9-12 fl. oz. per acre at planting. See label for application methods. 14-day PHI.

Cruiser 5FS* or Cruiser Maxx®. Rates vary according to seeding rate and row spacing. See labels. For best results, plant potatoes immediately after treatment. RUP.

Platinum 2SC** at 5-8 fl. oz. per acre, or Platinum Ridomil Gold® at 2.2 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. *Reduced-risk pesticide. Apply directly to seed piece in sufficient water to cover entire seed piece. Do not exceed 8 fl. oz. of Platinum 2SC®, or 38 fl. oz. of Platinum Ridomil Gold® per acre per season. Can expect 90-100 days control. See pollinator precautions.

Sivanto® at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre.

Scorpion 35SL* at 11.5-13.25 fl. oz. per acre as a soil application.

Thimet 20G* at the following rates:
   Light or sandy soils: 8.5-11.3 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row for any spacing (minimum 32-inch spacing).
   Heavy or clay soils: 13.0-17.3 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row.

Apply as a band application on each side of row and beneath the soil surface or in the seed furrow. 90-day PHI. RUP.

Foliar-applied materials:

Actara* (25WDG) at 1.5-3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6 oz. per acre per season. Control may require 2 applications at a 7-10 day interval. See pollinator precautions. 14-day PHI.

Admire Pro® (4.6F) at 1.3 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 5.6 fl. oz. per acre per season. See pollinator precautions. 7-day PHI.

Ambush* (2EC) at 3.2-12.8 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 102.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

Asana XL® (0.66 EC) at 2.9-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 67.2 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Assail 30SG® at 1.5-4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 4 applications per year. 7-day PHI.

Athena® at 7-17 fl. oz. per acre. 21-day PHI. RUP.

Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 0.8-1.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 16.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. RUP.

Belay® (2.13SC) at 2-3 fl. oz. per acre. See pollinator precautions. 14-day PHI.

Dimethoate 400® or Dimethoate 4F® at 0.5-1 pt. per acre, or Dimethoate 2.67EC® at 0.75-1.5 pts per acre. 0-day PHI for Dimethoate 400® or Dimethoate 2.67EC®. 2-day PHI for Dimethoate 4E®.

Endigo ZC® at 3.5-4.5 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI. RUP.

Lannate LV® (2.4WSL) at 1.5-3 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 15 pts. per acre per season. 6-day PHI. RUP.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.
Malathion® products at the following rates:
   5: 1 pt. per acre.
   5EC: 2 pts. per acre.
   57EC: 1-1.5 pts. per acre.
   0-day PHI.

Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 1.76-4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Pounce 25WP® at 6.4-12.8 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6.4 lbs. per acre per season. 14-day PHI. RUP.

Pyrenone® at 1-12 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Scorpion 35SL® at 2-2.75 fl. oz. per acre as a foliar application. 7-day PHI.

Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at 0.5-1 qt. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per crop. 7-day PHI.

Sivanto® (200SL) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre, or Sivanto Prime® at 7.0-14.0 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Torac® (1.29EC) at 14-21 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. 14-day PHI.

Transform WG® at 1.5-2.25 oz. per acre. Do not apply more 8.5 oz. per acre per year. See label for other restrictions. 7-day PHI.

Voliam Flexi® at 4 oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Vydate C-LV® at 17-34 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 198 fl. oz. per acre per season), or Vydate L® (2WSL) at 2-4 pts. per acre (do not exceed 24 pts. per are per season). 7-day PHI. RUP.

Warrior II® (2.08EC) at 0.96-1.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 7.68 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

**Recommended Products**

Admire Pro® (4.6F) at 0.17-0.35 fl. oz. per 100 lbs of seed, or 5.7-8.7 fl. oz. per acre. Apply directly to seed piece or below seed piece at planting.

Brigade® (2EC) at 9.6-19.2 fl. oz. per acre at planting. 21-day PHI. RUP.

Capture LFR® at 12.75-25.5 fl. oz. per acre at planting. RUP.

Cruiser 5FS® at 0.11-0.16 fl. oz. per 100 lbs of seed pieces. Rates vary according to seeding rate and row spacing. See labels.

Diazinon®. **Ohio only**. Ohio has 24c special local needs for this product on potato for wireworm suppression.

Platinum® (2SC) at 5-8 fl. oz. per acre. Apply to seed pieces. See pollinator precautions.

Regent 4SC® at 0.184-0.220 fl. oz. per 1000 row feet, applied in-furrow at-planting.

Thimet 20G® before or at time of planting at the following rates:
   - **Light or sandy soils**: 8.5-11.3 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row for any spacing (minimum 32-inch spacing).
   - **Heavy or clay soils**: 13.0-17.3 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row.

No effective treatment after planting. Treatment at planting may only provide 65% control. Apply as a band application on each side of row and beneath the soil surface, or in the seed furrow. 90-day PHI. RUP.

**Wireworms**

Site selection: wireworms are most likely to be a problem in fields recently planted to sod or pasture, or in fields that have had a grassy weed problem.

Sampling: check for the presence of wireworms by burying a potato 6 inches deep in 5 locations per field prior to planting. Mark the spots with flags. Dig up the potatoes and inspect for wireworms 7 days later.
Rhubarb

Varieties
McDonald, Sutton, Valentine (produces fewer seed stalks than McDonald) — all red-fleshed varieties.

Planting and Spacing
Crowns: Use only young, healthy crowns having preferably 2 or 3 buds. Rows 5 to 6 feet apart. Set crowns in rows 3 feet apart in shallow furrows so crowns will be 2 inches below surface.

Age for Harvesting
Harvest no longer than 4 weeks, beginning with the third season of growth. Harvest for about 8 to 10 weeks after the third season. Do not remove more than two-thirds of the developed stalks from any plant at one time.

Bolting (Seed Stalk Formation)
Infertile soil, extreme heat or cold, drought, or long days that expose plants to too much light may cause bolting. Old plants bolt more. Valentine is more sensitive than McDonald, Ruby, and most green-stalked varieties.

Fertilizing
Lime: To maintain a soil pH of 6.2 to 6.8.
Preplant: N: 50 pounds per acre. P₂O₅: 0 to 150 pounds per acre. K₂O: 0 to 200 pounds per acre. Adjust according to soil type, previous management, and soil test results for your state. Apply 25 additional pounds of P₂O₅ directly in furrows when setting the rootstalks (divided crowns).
Yearly: Only N needed. Broadcast 50 pounds N per acre before beds are worked in the spring. Topdress with 35 pounds N per acre after new growth resumes.

Pesticide Use in Greenhouses
Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

Disease Control
Ascochyta Leaf Spot
Fertilize in fall for growth in the spring. Remove older, yellowed leaves or leaves with lesions in the fall.

Crown Rot
Use disease-free plants. Plant only on well-drained soil.

Weed Control
Before spring growth, harrow bed thoroughly but carefully to avoid injuring the crowns. During the growing season, cultivate row-middles and hand hoe to keep the planting clean. Following the first light freeze in fall, mulch with 3-4 inches of straw around plants, but not on crowns. If additional mulch is needed in the spring, apply before hot, dry weather. Add more mulch during summer (if needed) to control weeds and retain moisture.

The herbicides listed below may also be used. Herbicides that control broadleaves must be applied while rhubarb is dormant or with shielded equipment between the row, as stated on the label. Herbicides that kill only emerged grasses may be applied over the top of rhubarb plants.

For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Dormant or Shielded Applications
Broadleaves and Grasses
Recommended Products
Gramoxone SL 2.0 ® at 2.5-4 pts. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC or 4-8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Apply in spring before buds begin to grow. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. RUP.

Glyphosate products at 0.75-3.75 lbs. acid equivalent (ae) per acre. Use formulations containing 3 lbs. ae per gal. (4 lbs. isopropylamine salt per gal.) at 1-5 qts. per acre, or formulations containing 4.5 lbs. ae per gal. (5 lbs. potassium salt per gal.) at 0.66-3.3 qts. per acre. Broadcast before plants emerge, or apply between rows with wipers or hooded or shielded sprayers. Use low rate for annuals and higher rates for perennials. See label for suggested application volume and adjuvants. 14-day PHI.
**Shielded Applications Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

**Aim EC®** at 0.5-2 fl. oz. per acre. Apply with hooded sprayers as a directed application between crop rows. Use COC or NIS. Weeds must be actively growing and less than 4 inches tall. Do not allow spray to contact crop. Do not exceed 6.1 fl. oz. per acre per season.

**Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

**Calisto 4SC** at 6 fl. oz. per acre. Apply to dormant rhubarb. Applying after growth begins will cause crop stunting and bleaching. Use COC or NIS to improve control of emerged weeds. Has residual activity to control weeds that have not emerged. Do not exceed 6 fl. oz. per acre per year, or 1 application per year. 21-day PHI.

**Caporol 4L®** at 2-4 pts. per acre. Apply to dormant rhubarb before leaves emerge in spring. Use low rate on light soils. 40-day PHI.

**Casoron 4G®** at 50 lbs. per acre. Apply before rhubarb emerges in early spring. Must be watered into soil.

**Command 3ME®** at 4 pts. per acre. Apply to dormant rhubarb before leaves emerge.

**Dual Magnum 7.62E®** at 0.67-1.33 pts. per acre. Apply in spring before rhubarb and weeds emerge. Make a second application after harvest. Do not exceed 1.33 pts. per acre per year. 62-day PHI.

**Kerb 3.3 SC** at 2.5-5 pts. per acre. *Michigan only – applicators must have 24(c) label.* Apply to dormant plants after frost has killed leaves in fall. Suppresses quackgrass. Do not apply to rhubarb the year of planting. Include glyphosate with application for better weed control. 38-day PHI. **RUP.**

**Lorox 50DF** at 2-3 lbs. per acre. Apply broadcast to dormant rhubarb in the spring before leaves emerge.

**Sandea 75DF** at 0.5-1 oz. per acre. Apply to dormant rhubarb in the spring. May cause crop stunting. Use low rate to determine crop safety under field conditions. Controls yellow nutsedge. Does not control grass. 60-day PHI.

**Postemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

**Quinstar 4L®** at 12.6 fl. oz. per acre. Apply as a foliar spray to control Canada thistle and field bindweed. Can make a second application 30 days after the first. Do not exceed 25.2 fl. oz. per acre per year. 30-day PHI.

**Postemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

**Clethodim products** at the following rates:

- **Select Max®** at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre. Use Select Max® with 8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution (0.25% v/v). Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. of Select Max® per acre per season.
- **2EC formulations of clethodim products** at 6-8 fl. oz. per acre. Use 2EC formulations with 1 qt. COC per 25 gals. of spray solution (1% v/v). Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. of 2EC formulations per acre per season.

Spray on actively growing grass. Wait at least 14 days between applications. 30-day PHI.

**Poast 1.5E®** at 1-1.5 per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC per acre. Spray on actively growing grass. Do not exceed 3 pts. per acre per season. 15-day PHI for Illinois, Indiana, and Minnesota. 30-day PHI for other states.

**Insect Control**

**Aphids, Leafhoppers, Whiteflies**

**Recommended Products**

**Actara®** (25WDG) at the following rates:

- **Aphids or leafhoppers**: 1.5-3.0 oz. per acre.
- **Whiteflies**: 3.0-5.5 oz. per acre.

Do not exceed 11 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

**Admire Pro®** (4.6F) applied to the soil at 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 45-day PHI.

**Assail 30SG®** at 2-4 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 5 applications per season. 7-day PHI.

**Belay®** (2.13 SC) at 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

---

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
Beleaf 50SG® at 2-2.8 oz. per acre.  *Aphids only.* 0-day PHI.

Brigade 2EC® at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. *RUP.*

Fulfill® (50WDG) at 2.75 oz. per acre. *Aphids and whiteflies only.* Do not exceed 5.5 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 2.24-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. *RUP.*

Platinum® (2SC) at 5-11 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 11 fl. oz. per acre per season. 30-day PHI.

Sivanto 200SL® at 7-14 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

**Armyworms, Corn Earworms, Cutworms, Loopers**

**Recommended Products**

Ambush® (2EC) at 6.4-12.8 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 0.8-3.2 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI.

Brigade 2EC® at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. *RUP.*

Coragen® (1.67SC) at 3.5-5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 15.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Entrust® (2SC) at 3-8 fl. oz. per acre. *Armyworms and loopers only.* Do not exceed 29 fl. oz. per acre per season. Observe resistance management restrictions. 1-day PHI.

Exiref® (0.83SE) at the following rates:

*Armyworms, diamondback moth, and corn earworm:*  
7-13.5 fl. oz. per acre. Observe resistance management restrictions for diamondback moth.  
*Cabbage looper:* 10-17 fl. oz. per acre.  
Do not use adjuvants in tank-mix in spinach. Do not exceed 0.4 lb. a.i. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Intrepid 2F® at 4-10 fl. oz. per acre. *Armyworms and loopers only.* Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 2.24-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. *RUP.*

Pounce 25WP® at 3.2-12.8 oz. per acre. Also for European corn borers. Do not exceed 4 lbs. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. *RUP.*

**Radiant SC® (1SC) at 5-10 fl. oz. per acre. Not for cutworms.** Do not exceed 34 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Sevin XLR Plus® (4F) at 1-2 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

**Common Stalk Borers, Rhubarb Curculios**

There are no registered insecticides that will give adequate control.

Control by cultivating field and margins. Remove curly dock, the normal host of rhubarb curculios.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
Root Crops

Beet, Carrot, Parsnip, Radish, Rutabaga, and Turnip

Spacing

**Beets:** Rows 18 to 24 inches apart. Seed 8 to 10 pounds per acre for bunching.

**Carrots:** Rows 16 to 30 inches apart. Plant 20 to 30 per foot for slicing/fresh market; 10 to 20 plants per foot for dicing.

**Parsnips:** Rows 18 to 24 inches apart. Seed 2 to 3 pounds per acre.

**Radishes:** Rows 15 inches apart. Plant 12 to 15 per foot of row. Seed 10 to 15 pounds per acre.

**Turnips:** Rows 14 to 18 inches apart. Plant 2 to 3 inches apart in row. Seed 1 to 2 pounds per acre.

Fertilizing

**Lime:** To maintain a soil pH of 6.0 to 6.8; for beets, 6.5 to 7.0.

**Preplant:** N: 60 pounds per acre. P₂O₅: 20 to 160 pounds per acre. K₂O: 0 to 200 pounds per acre. Adjust according to soil type, previous management, and soil test results for your state. If soil tests indicate that a high amount of K is necessary, plow down at least half the requirement. Beets also respond to boron when grown on sandy soils, light-colored silt and clay loams, and alkaline, dark-colored soils. Boron may be omitted on acid, dark-colored soils. Based on a boron soil test, include boron at 2 1/2 to 5 pounds per acre applied over the row at planting. Do not contact with seed. Boron is toxic to many vegetables, particularly beans, peas, and cucurbits. Thus, rotational plans may have to be adjusted. For carrots grown on muck soil with a soil pH greater than 6.0, add 6 pounds of manganese per acre.

Sidedress N

**Beets, carrots, parsnips:** for soils with more than 3 percent organic matter and following soybeans, alfalfa or a grass-legume hay crop, apply 30 pounds N per acre 4 to 6 weeks after planting. For soils with less than 3 percent organic matter and the above rotation, apply 45 pounds N per acre. Following corn, rye, oats, wheat, or a vegetable crop, apply 60 pounds N per acre.

**Radish, turnip:** none needed.

Pesticide Use in Greenhouses

Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

Disease Control

**Alternaria Leaf Blight (Late Blight of carrot, parsnip, radish, turnip), Cercospora Leaf Spot (Early Blight of carrot, beet, parsnip, turnip)**

Practice a 3-4 year crop rotation. Scout fields to initiate a spray program when foliar blights are first detected (trace of disease). TOM-CAST with 15 disease severity values (DSVs) can help carrot farmers time their fungicide applications for control of foliar blights. See Disease Forecasting Systems (page 84) for details.

Recommended Products

**Bravo®, Echo®, Equus®, and Initiate®** are labeled for use at various rates. 0-day PHI for carrot. 10-day PHI for parsnip.

**Cabrio EG®** at 8-12 oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

Several **copper** products are available at various rates. Not all crops are listed on all copper product labels. **Cercospora only.**

**Endura 70WG®** at 4.5 oz. acre. **Alternaria on carrot only.** 0-day PHI.

**Flint®** at the following rates:

- Carrot, beet, parsnip, turnip: 2-3 oz. per acre.
- Alternaria on radish only: 2-4 oz. per acre.

7-day PHI.

**Fontelis 1.67SC®** at 16-30 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Gem 500SC®** at 1.9-2.9 fl. oz. per acre. **Carrot, beet, parsnip, and turnip only.** 7-day PHI.
Aster Yellows (carrot and parsnip)
Use an insecticide to control leafhoppers that transmit the disease. Controlling leafhoppers early in the season is essential. You must control leafhoppers before they feed.

Bacterial Leaf Blight (carrot)
Copper sprays labeled for Cercospora may be helpful; however, bacteria may become resistant to copper products. Early bacterial leaf blight symptoms may mimic Alternaria leaf spot.

Bacteria may occur on seed and can survive on carrot debris in soil. Bacteria spread within a field by rain or overhead irrigation. Under dry conditions, low levels of bacterial leaf blight may not result in significant crop loss. Under hot and wet conditions, high levels of bacterial blight may develop and lead to premature defoliation and an inability to harvest the roots via a mechanical harvester. Work under blighted fields as soon as the crop is harvested so the infected foliage can decompose rapidly, which will reduce the survival of the bacteria in the soil.

Recommended Products
Copper products labeled for Cercospora may provide some control.

Cavity Spot (carrot)
Cavity spot can affect root quality and yield.

Recommended Products
Presidio® at 4 fl. oz. per acre in-furrow at 5-10 gals. per acre. 7-day PHI.

Ranman® at 6 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Reason 500SC® at 8.2 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Ridomil Gold SL® at the following rates:
Preplant incorporation or soil spray: 0.5-1.3 pts. per acre.
Postplant chemigation, shanked in, or directed spray: 0.25-1 pt. per acre.
7-day PHI.

Ridomil Gold Bravo® at 1.5-2.5 pts. per acre as a foliar spray. 7-day PHI.

Ridomil Gold Copper® at 2 lbs. per acre as a foliar spray. 7-day PHI.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.
Ultra Flourish® at the following rates:
Preplant incorporation or soil spray: 1-2.6 pts. per acre.
Postplant chemigation, shanked in, or directed spray: 0.5-2 pts. per acre.

Damping-off (beet, parsnip, radish, turnip)
Conditions that favor rapid seedling germination may limit damping-off severity. Avoid excessive irrigation and poorly drained soils.

Recommended Products
Presidio® at 3-4 fl. oz. per acre. Pythium damping-off only. 0-day PHI.
Quadris Flowable 2.08SC® at 0.4-0.8 fl. oz. per 1,000 row-feet. 0-day PHI.
Reason 500SC® at 8.2 fl. oz. per acre. Pythium damping-off only. 14-day PHI.
Uniform® at 0.34 fl. oz. per 1,000 ft. of row. Beet, parsnip, radish, and turnip only. Make one application per crop season.

Root-knot Nematode
Sample fields for plant-parasitic nematodes before planting. Avoid fields with high numbers of root-knot nematodes.

Septoria Leaf Spot (radish)
Practice a 3-year crop rotation. Plow crop residue as soon as possible after harvest. Avoid volunteer plants and cruciferous weeds.

Recommended Products
Flint® at 2-4 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
White Mold
Practice a 3-4-year crop rotation. Avoid rotating with beans, cucurbits, celery, and late cabbage.

Recommended Products
Endura 70WG® at 7.8 oz. acre. Carrot only. 0-day PHI.
Fontelis 1.67SC® at 16-30 fl. oz. per acre. Carrot, beet, radish, and turnip only. 0-day PHI.
Luna Privilege® at 6-6.84 fl. oz. per acre. Supplemental label required. 7-day PHI.
Luna Sensation® at the following rates:
Beet, parsnip, radish, and turnip: 5.8 fl. oz. per acre.
Carrot: 7.6 fl. oz. per acre.
7-day PHI.

Luna Tranquility® at 11.2 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Omega® at 1 pt. per acre. Carrot only. 7-day PHI.

White Rust (radish, turnip)
Practice a 3-year crop rotation. Plow crop residue as soon as possible after harvest. Avoid volunteer plants and cruciferous weeds.

Recommended Products
Cabrio EG® at 8-16 oz. per acre. White rust only. 0-day PHI.
Ridomil Gold Copper® at 2 lbs. per acre as a foliar spray. White rust on radish only. 7-day PHI.

Weed Control
Cultivation and hand hoeing are usually important components of weed control in root crops. Design bed and row spacing to match equipment that will be used. Use of a stale seedbed is helpful.

Prepare the seedbed several weeks in advance of planting, allow weeds to emerge, and kill weeds without bringing new weed seeds to the surface. This can be done with an herbicide labeled for the crop, flaming, or very shallow cultivation. It may be possible to plant without killing the weeds, and then kill them until just before the crop emerges.

If the time between seedbed preparation and planting is short, weed emergence can be speeded up by putting a row cover over the soil. Weeds that emerge after seeding and before the crop can also be controlled with a labeled herbicide or flaming. For crops like carrots and parsnips that take a long time to emerge, controlling these weeds is especially useful, but it can also pay off for faster-emerging species like radishes or beets.

For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications

Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products
Glyphosate products at 0.75-3.75 lbs. acid equivalent (ae) per acre. Use formulations containing 3 lbs. ae per gal. (4 lbs. isopropylamine salt per gal.) at 1-5 qts. per acre, or formulations containing 4.5 lbs. ae per gal. (5 lbs. potassium salt per gal.) at 0.66-3.3 qt. per acre. Broadcast before seeding, or apply between
crop rows with wipers or hooded or shielded sprayers. Use lower rate for annuals and higher rates for perennials. See label for suggested application volume and adjuvants. 14-day PHI.

**Gramoxone SL 2.0** at 2-4 pts. per acre. *Carrots and turnips only. Not for beets, horseradish, parsnips, or radishes.* Use 1 qt. of COC or 4-8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Apply before or after seeding but before crop emerges. RUP.

**Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

**Dual Magnum** at the following rates:

*Carrots in Michigan only:* 0.5-1.0 pt. per acre on mineral soils, or 1.33-2.0 pts. per acre on muck soils (more than 20% organic matter) after planting but before carrots emerge. Do not apply both pre- and postemergence. 64-day PHI.

*Carrots in Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, and Ohio only:* 0.67-1.3 pts. per acre on mineral soils, or 1.3-2 pts. per acre on muck soils (more than 20% organic matter). Application postemergence after carrots have 3-5 true leaves for residual control of weeds. Do not apply both pre- and postemergence. 64-day PHI.

*Beet, radish, and turnip root in Indiana, Michigan and Ohio only; and parsnip in Michigan only:* 0.67-1 pt. per acre on mineral soils, or up to 1.3 pts. per acre on muck soils. Apply before planting with or without incorporation, or apply after seeding before crop emerges. Risk of crop injury is generally greater with preplant incorporated applications than with preplant or preemergence applications. Risk of crop injury is greater on coarse-textured soils with less than 1.5% organic matter. Do not exceed 1.3 pts. per acre per crop or 1 application per crop.

*Horseradish:* 1.0-1.33 pts. per acre. Apply after planting and before weeds emerge. Do not apply more than once per crop.

**Lorox 50DF** at the following rates:

*Carrots in Michigan and Minnesota only:* 1-2 lbs. per acre.

*Parsnips:* 1.5-3 lbs. per acre. Apply after seeding before crop emerges. Plant seed at least 1/2 inch deep.

*Horseradish:* 1-3 lbs. per acre. Apply after planting or before leaves emerge in the spring. After planting, irrigate before applying if it does not rain. Do not apply more than 3 lbs. per acre per year.

*Not for other root crops.* Use low rate on coarse soils and higher rate on heavy soils and muck. Do not use on sand, loamy sand, or soils with less than 1% organic matter.

**Nortron SC** at the following rates on *beets only:*

*Preemergence:* 60 fl. oz. per acre. Apply at (or soon after) seeding, and before weeds germinate.

*Early postemergence:* 5.25 fl. oz. per acre. Apply when beets have 2-4 true leaves.

*Postemergence:* 10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Apply when beets have 6-8 true leaves.

*Beets only.* May cause temporary leaf fusion. May injure stressed plants. Use on mineral soils only. Do not exceed 96 fl. oz. per acre per season.

**Outlook** at 12-21 fl. oz. per acre. *Horseradish only.* Apply from 2-leaf stage to 8-leaf stage of horseradish. Cold, wet conditions at application may stunt horseradish. Will not control emerged weeds. 40-day PHI.

**Prowl H2O** at 2 pts. per acre. *Carrots only.* Apply within 2 days after seeding and before crop and weeds emerge. Or apply at layby as a directed spray between rows. Do not allow spray to contact carrot plants. Will not control emerged weeds. Do not exceed 2 pts. per acre per season. 60-day PHI.

**Trifluralin** products at 0.5-0.75 lb. a.i. per acre. Use 4EC formulations at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. *Carrots and radishes only.* Use lowest rate on coarse soils. Apply and incorporate before planting. Not effective on soils with high organic matter.

**Preemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

**Caparol 4L** at the following rates:

*Carrots only:* 1-2 pts. per acre. May stunt carrot. Use lowest rate on sandy soils. Do not apply after carrots have 6 leaves. Do not exceed 8 pts. per acre per year. 30-day PHI.

*Celeriac only:* 1.6-4 pts. per acre. Apply after transplanting after crop has 6-8 leaves. Use low rate on light soils. 60-day PHI.

**Goal 2XL** or **GoalTender 4SC** at 1 pt. per acre. *Horseradish only.* Apply after transplanting after crop has 6-8 leaves. Use low rate on light soils. 60-day PHI.

*Do not use on other root crops.*

**Spartan 75DF**, at 1.5-5.3 oz. per acre, or **Spartan 4F**, at 2.25-8.0 fl. oz. per acre, or **Spartan Charge** at 2.9-10.2 fl. oz. per acre. *Horseradish only.* Spartan Charge has postemergence contact activity. Broadcast in the
spring before planting or after planting but at least 5 days before crop emergence; or band into row middles after crop emergence. Applications made in the spring shortly before planting may be incorporated, but do not incorporate at other times. Rainfall or irrigation is required to move herbicide into the soil when not incorporated. Do not broadcast if sprouts are close to soil surface, or over top of emerged crop. Do not use on sand soils with less than 1% organic matter. Do not exceed 5.3 oz. of Spartan 75DF® per 12-month period. Do not exceed 8 fl. oz. of Spartan 4F® per 12-month period. Do not exceed 10.2 fl. oz. of Spartan Charge® per 12-month period.

**Preemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

*Ro-Neet 6E*® at 0.5-0.67 gals. per acre. *Beets only.* Apply before planting and incorporate immediately. Mineral soils only.

**Postemergence Broadleaves and Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

*Glyphosate* products. See details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications Broadleaves and Grasses.

*Nortron SC*® See details above for Preemergence Broadleaves.

*Lorox 50DF*® at 1.5-3 lbs. per acre. *Carrot and celeriac only.* Do not use on sand, loamy sand, or soils with less than 1% organic matter. *Carrot:* Apply when crop is at least 3 inches tall. Will provide some residual control of nonemerged weeds. Do not apply if temperature is above 85°F. Do not exceed 4 lbs. per acre per season. 14-day PHI. *Celeriac:* Broadcast after transplanted celeriac is established and before it is 8 inches tall. Do not add surfactants, nitrogen (or other fertilizers), or other pesticides to the spray mix. 60-day PHI.

**Postemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

*Aim EC*® at 0.5-2 fl. oz. per acre. Apply with hooded sprayers as a directed application between crop rows. Use COC or NIS. Weeds must be actively growing and less than 4 inches tall. Do not allow spray to contact crop. Do not exceed 6.1 fl. oz. per acre per season.

*Caparol 4L*® at 1.5-2 pts. per acre. *Carrots only.* Do not apply after carrots have 6 leaves. Do not exceed 8 pts. per acre per year. 30-day PHI.

Products containing *metribuzin* at the following rates on *carrot only*:

4F formulations: at 0.5 pt. per acre

75DF formulations: 0.33 lb. per acre.

Broadcast after carrots have 5-6 true leaves and when weeds are less than 1 inch tall or across. Do not apply within 3 days of cool, cloudy weather, or other pesticide application, or when temperature is above 85°F. Do not exceed 1 application per season if carrots are rotated with onions; otherwise do not exceed 1 pt. of 4F products per acre per season, or 0.66 lb. of 75DF products per acre per season. 60-day PHI.

**Spin-Aid 1.3E**® at 3-6 pts. per acre in 11-22 gals. of water. *Beets only.* Apply to beets with 4 true leaves to avoid injury. Do not apply if beets are stressed. Does not control pigweed. 60-day PHI.

*Stinger 3L*® at 8 fl. oz. per acre. *Beets and turnips only.* Controls primarily composites and nightshade. Do not exceed 1 application per year for turnip. Do not exceed 2 applications per year for beet. 30-day PHI for beets and turnip roots.

*Upbeet*® at 0.5 oz. per acre. *Beets only.* Apply postemergence when beets have 2-4 true leaves and 4-6 leaves to control velvetleaf and mustards. Suppresses lambsquarters, pigweed, nightshade, ragweed, smartweed, and wild buckwheat. Add 8 fl. oz. NIS per 25 gals. spray solution. Do not exceed 1.5 oz. per acre per season. 30-day PHI.

**Postemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

*Clethodim* products at the following rates:

*Select Max*® at 9-16 fl. oz. per acre. Use Select Max® with 8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution (0.25% v/v). Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. of Select Max® per acre per season.

*2EC formulations of clethodim products* at 6-8 fl. oz. per acre. Use 2EC formulations with 1 qt. COC per 25 gals. of spray solution (1% v/v). Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. of 2EC formulations per acre per season.

Spray on actively growing grass. Wait at least 14 days between applications. 15-day PHI for radishes. 30-day PHI for root crops. 14-day PHI for turnip greens.

*Fusilade DX*® at 10-12 fl. oz. per acre. *Carrots only.* Use 1-2 pts. of COC or 0.5-1 pt. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Spray on actively growing grass. 45-day PHI.

*Poast 1.5E*® at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. *Beets, carrots, horseradish, parsnips, radishes, and turnips only.* Not for beet greens. Use 1 qt. of COC per acre. Spray on actively growing grass. Do not exceed 2.5 pts. per acre per season for parsnips, radishes, and turnips; or 5 pts. per acre per season for beets, carrots, and horseradish. 14-day PHI for parsnips, radishes, and turnips. 30-day PHI for carrots. 60-day PHI for beets and horseradish.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Products (REI/PHI)</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Before seeding/planting</th>
<th>After seeding/planting before emergence</th>
<th>Post emergence-between rows only</th>
<th>Postemergence</th>
<th>Incorporated</th>
<th>Timing Relative to Weeds</th>
<th>Weed Groups Controlled</th>
<th>Crops</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aim EC® (12h)</td>
<td>carfentrazone</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>Annual grasses</td>
<td>Beet, Carrots, Horseradish, Parsnip, Radish, Turnip roots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caparol® (12h/30d)</td>
<td>prometryn</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>Small-seeded broadleaves</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Magnum® (24h/variable)</td>
<td>s-metolachlor</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>Broadleaves</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goal® (12h/-)</td>
<td>oxyfluorfen</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>Beet</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gramoxone® (12h to 24h)</td>
<td>paraquat</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>Carrots</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorox 50DF® (24h/14d)</td>
<td>linuron</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>Horseradish</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nortron SC® (12h/-)</td>
<td>ethofumesate</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>Radish</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlook® (12h/5/-)</td>
<td>dimethenamid-P</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>Turnip roots</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poast® (12h/14d to 60d)</td>
<td>sethoxydim</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prowl® (12h/60d)</td>
<td>pendimethalin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ro-Neet® (12h/-)</td>
<td>cycloate</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roundup*, others (12h/14d)</td>
<td>glyphosate</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Max*, others (12h/15d to 30 d)</td>
<td>clodhermipham</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sencor® (12h/60d)</td>
<td>metribuzin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spartan® (12h/-)</td>
<td>sulfentrazone</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spartan Charge® (12h/-)</td>
<td>sulfentrazone + carfentrazone</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spin-Aid® (12h/60d)</td>
<td>phenmedipham</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stinger® (12h/30d)</td>
<td>clopyralid</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treflan*, others (12h/-)</td>
<td>trifluralin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upbeet®, (4h/30d)</td>
<td>trisulfuron</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Preemergence</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1For effectiveness against specific weeds, see Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68), and read label. This table does not include all label information. Be sure to read and follow all instructions and precautions on the herbicide label. Herbicides can cause serious crop injury and yield loss if not used properly.

2X=permitted for at least one crop.

3X=may be used for that crop; check label for application methods permitted.
Insect Control for Beets

*Aphids*

**Recommended Products**

- **Actara®** (25WDG) at 1.5-3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 8 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.
- **Admire Pro®** (4.6F) at 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. or 1 application per season. 21-day PHI.
- **Beleaf®** (50SG) at 2-2.8 oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.
- **M-Pede®** at 1-2% by volume. Must contact aphids to be effective. 0-day PHI.
- **Platinum®** (2SC) at 5-12 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12 fl. oz. per acre per season. Apply at planting.

- **Sivanto®** (200SL) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

*Variegated Cutworms*

**Recommended Products**

- **Lannate LV®** (2.4WSL) at 1.5 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 8 applications or 12 pts. per acre per crop. 0-day PHI for roots. 10-day PHI for tops. RUP.
- **Mustang Maxx®** (0.8EC) at 1.28-4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.
- **Sevin XLR PLUS®** (4F) at 1-2 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

**Cutworms**

**Cutworm Threshold**

25% of plants infested

**Recommended Products**

- **Asana XL®** (0.66EC) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 96 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.
- **Baythroid XL®** (1EC) at 1.6-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 14.0 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. RUP.
- **Brigade®** (2EC) at 5.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season), or **Brigade®** (WSB) at 12.8-16.0 oz. per acre (do not exceed 80 oz. per acre per season). 21-day PHI. RUP.
- **Diazinon 50W®** at 4-8 lbs. per acre, or **Diazinon AG500®** at 2-4 qts. per acre. Broadcast just before planting and immediately incorporate into the soil. Do not exceed 1 soil application per season. 14-day PHI. RUP.
- **Lannate LV®** (2.4WSL) at 0.75-1.5 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 10 applications or 21 pts. per acre per crop. 1-day PHI. RUP.
- **Mustang Maxx®** (0.8EC) at 1.28-4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.
- **Sevin XLR PLUS®** (4F) at 1-2 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

**Leafhoppers**

Plant resistant varieties. Use varieties resistant to aster yellows.

**Leafhopper Threshold**

For susceptible varieties: 20 leafhoppers per 100 sweeps

**Recommended Products**

- **Actara®** (25WDG) at 1.5-3.0 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 8 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.
- **Admire Pro®** (4.6F) at 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. or 1 application per season. 21-day PHI.
- **Beleaf®** (50SG) at 2-2.8 oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.
- **M-Pede®** at 1-2% by volume. Must contact aphids to be effective. 0-day PHI.
- **Platinum®** (2SC) at 5-12 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12 fl. oz. per acre per season. Apply at planting.

- **Sivanto®** (200SL) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

*Insect Control for Carrots*

*Aphids*

**Recommended Products**

- **Actara®** (25WDG) at 1.5-3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 8 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.
- **Admire Pro®** (4.6F) at 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. or 1 application per season. 21-day PHI.
- **Beleaf®** (50SG) at 2-2.8 oz. per acre. 3-day PHI.
- **M-Pede®** at 1-2% by volume. Must contact aphids to be effective. 0-day PHI.
- **Platinum®** (2SC) at 5-12 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12 fl. oz. per acre per season. Apply at planting.

- **Sivanto®** (200SL) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

**Root Crops - Insect Control**

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at 0.5-1 qt. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Sivanto® (200SL) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

**Insect Control for Radishes**

**Aphids, Flea Beetles**

**Recommended Products**

- Actara® (25WDG) at 1.5-3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 4 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.
- Admire Pro® (4.6F) at 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 0.38 lb. a.i. or 1 application per season. 21-day PHI.
- Asana XL® (0.66 EC) at 5.8-9.6 oz. per acre. *Flea beetles only*. Do not exceed 19.2 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.
- Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 1.6-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. *Flea beetles only*. Do not exceed 14.0 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. RUP.
- Beleaf® (50SG) at 2-2.8 oz. per acre. *Aphids only*. 3-day PHI.
- Brigade® (2EC) at 5.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season), or *Brigate*® (WSB) at 12.8-16.0 oz. per acre (do not exceed 80 oz. per acre per season). *Flea beetles only*. 21-day PHI. RUP.
- Malathion 5EC® at 1.5 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 3 applications per season. 7-day PHI.
- M-Pede® at 1-2% by volume. *Aphids only*. Must contact aphids to be effective. 0-day PHI.
- Platinum® (2SC) at 5-6.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. Apply at planting.
- Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at 0.5-1 qt. per acre. *Flea beetles only*. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.
- Sivanto® (200SL) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. *Aphids only*. Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

**Cutworms**

**Recommended Products**

- Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 1.6-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 14.0 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. RUP.
- Brigade® (2EC) at 5.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season), or *Brigate*® (WSB) at 12.8-16.0 oz. per acre (do not exceed 80 oz. per acre per season). 21-day PHI.

**Insect Control for Rutabagas**

**Root Maggots**

**Recommended Products**

- Diazinon 50W® at 4-6 lbs. per acre at planting, or *Diazinon AG600*® at 51-102 fl. oz. per acre as an incorporated preplant broadcast. Do not exceed 1 soil application per acre per season.
- Lorsban 15G® at 3.3 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row infurrow at planting, or *Lorsban 4E/Advanced®* at 1 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row as water-based drench in seed furrows at planting.

**Aphids, Flea Beetles**

**Recommended Products**

- Actara® (25WDG) at 1.5-3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 8 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.
- Admire Pro® (4.6F) at 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 0.38 lb. a.i. or 1 application per season. 21-day PHI.
- Beleaf® (50SG) at 2-2.8 oz. per acre. *Aphids only*. 3-day PHI.

**Cutworms**

**Recommended Products**

- Baythroid XL® (1EC) at 1.6-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 8 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.
- Sevin XLR PLUS® (4F) at 1-2 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.
M-Pede® at 1-2% by volume. Aphids only. Must contact aphids to be effective. 0-day PHI.

Platinum* (2SC) at 5-12 fl. oz. per acre. Apply at planting. Do not exceed 12 fl. oz. per acre per season.

Sivanto® (200SL) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Aphids only. Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

**Imported Cabbageworms, Armyworms**

**Recommended Products**

Several Bacillus thuringiensis products (Agree®, Bio-bi®, Dipel*, Javelin*, Xentari*) are available. Follow label directions. Begin applications when worms are small. Using Bt products will help conserve beneficial insects. 0-day PHI.

Brigade* (2EC) at 5.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre (Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season), or Brigade® (WSB) at 12.8-16.0 oz. per acre (do not exceed 80 oz. per acre per season). 21-day PHI.

Coragen® (1.67SC) at 3.5-7.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 15.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Mustang Maxx® (0.8EC) at 3.2-4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Radiant SC* (1SC) at 6-8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI.

Sevin XLR PLUS* (4F) at 1-2 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 6 qts. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

**Insect Control for Turnips**

**Aphids, Flea Beetles**

**Recommended Products**

Actara* (25WDG) at 1.5-3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 8 oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

Admire Pro® (4.6F) at 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 0.38 lb. a.i. or 1 application per season. 21-day PHI.

Ambush 25W* at 3.2-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Aphids in Illinois and Indiana only. Do not exceed 8 applications per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Asana XL* (0.66 EC) at 5.8-9.6 oz. per acre. Flea beetles only. Do not exceed 76.8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI. RUP.

Beleaf® (2EC) at 2-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. Aphids only. 3-day PHI.

Brigade® (2EC) at 5.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre (do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season.), or Brigade® (WSB) at 12.8-16.0 oz. per acre (do not exceed 80 oz. per acre per season). 21-day PHI. RUP.

Malathion 5EC* at 1-2 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 3 applications per season. 1-day PHI.

Neemix® according to label directions. 0-day PHI.

Platinum* (2SC) at 5-12 fl. oz. per acre. Apply at planting. Do not exceed 12 fl. oz. per acre per season.

Sivanto® (200SL) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

**Root Maggots**

**Recommended Products**

Lorsban 15G® at 4.6-9.2 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row at planting, or Lorsban 4E/Advanced® at 1.6-3.3 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row at planting.
Sweet Corn Types

Sweet corn is usually described by color (yellow, bicolor, or white) and by the major genes that make it sweet. The original sweet corn (called standard, sugary, or su) contains the su1 genetic variant that makes it sweet instead of starchy like field corn. Sugary sweet corn is grown today primarily for processing and specialized markets.

A second type of sweet corn is called sugar-enhanced, sugary enhancer, EH, or se corn because it contains the se1 genetic variant that increases sugar content and makes the kernels more tender. Heterozygous se corn has one copy of the se1 mutation, and homozygous se corn has two copies of the se1 mutation, increasing its effect. Sugar-enhanced sweet corn is grown primarily for direct retail sales and local wholesale markets.

A third type of sweet corn, called supersweet, ultrasweet, extra sweet, or shrunken-2 contains the sh2 genetic variation. This type typically has a higher sugar content than sugary corn, and the sugar content does not decline rapidly after picking, so it remains sweet for several days after harvest. Kernels typically are not as tender as se corn. Supersweet types are grown for retail sales, local fresh markets, and wholesale shipping markets.

Some of the newest sweet corn varieties combine the sh2 with su and/or se genetics in new ways. Many of these new varieties have performed well in Midwestern trials and are gaining popularity. The new types are often identified by tradmarked brand names and described as having enhanced eating quality. Consult with seed company representatives and sweet corn trial researchers to identify varieties suitable for your needs.

Isolation Requirements

Sweet corn flavor is affected by pollen source. All sweet corn types should be isolated from field corn pollen by 250 feet or by a 14-day difference in tasselling dates. Supersweet (sh2) varieties must be similarly isolated from sugary and sugar-enhanced types. If not isolated, kernels of both varieties will be starchy instead of sweet.

It is not essential to isolate sugar-enhanced (se) sweet corn from sugary (su) sweet corn: cross-pollination will not result in starchy kernels. However, isolation permits the full expression of sugar-enhanced traits. Likewise, to get the full benefits of new genetics, isolation is usually recommended for the new combinations of sh2 and se or su. If complete isolation is not possible, plants should at least be isolated from pollen that will increase the proportion of starchy kernels. Refer to the table below for isolation requirements or check with your seed supplier.

To maintain color purity, isolate white corn from yellow or bi-color corn. Pollen from yellow or bi-color corn will cause some yellow kernels in white varieties. Pollen from yellow corn will lead to extra yellow kernels in bi-color varieties. Pollen from white corn will not affect yellow or bi-color varieties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sweet Corn Isolation Requirements¹</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Corn Type or Brand</td>
<td>Isolate from these Types or Brands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard (su)</td>
<td>Shrunken-2, Xtra Tender, Gourmet Sweet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugar-enhanced (se)</td>
<td>Shrunken-2, Xtra Tender, Gourmet Sweet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TripleSweet, Synergistic</td>
<td>Shrunken-2, Xtra Tender, Gourmet Sweet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrunken-2 (sh2)</td>
<td>Standard, Sugar-enhanced, TripleSweet, Synergistic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xtra Tender, Gourmet Sweet</td>
<td>Standard, Sugar-enhanced, TripleSweet, Synergistic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹Isolate all types from field corn.

Spacing

Rows 30 to 40 inches apart. Plant early varieties 8 to 10 inches apart in the row, late varieties 9 to 12 inches apart in the row.

Seed 10 to 15 pounds per acre.

Fertilizing

Lime: To maintain a soil pH of 6.0 to 6.5.

Preplant: N: 60 pounds per acre. P₂O₅: 0 to 100 pounds per acre. K₂O: 0 to 150 pounds per acre. Adjust according to soil type, previous management, and soil test results for your state. For early season varieties, apply a starter fertilizer at planting. Do not exceed 80 to 100 pounds of N + K₂O per acre in the fertilizer band (2 inches to the side of the row and 2 inches below the seed). A good starter fertilizer would be 200 pounds per acre of 6-24-24, or 10 gallons of 10-34-0 or similar analysis. On sandy soils, broadcast 30 pounds or band 15 pounds of sulfur per acre.
**Sidedress N:** For loam or finer textured soils, apply 30 to 40 pounds N per acre when plants are 4 to 5 inches tall, and before they are 10 inches tall. If the soil organic matter content exceeds 3 percent and/or sweet corn follows a legume, this sidedressed N application could be skipped unless there has been excessive rainfall. For irrigated sandy loam soils along river areas, the N preplant application should be replaced with two sidedressings of approximately 40 pounds N per acre each: one when 4 to 5 inches tall (4th to 5th leaf), and the other at 10 inches tall (10th to 12th leaf).

**Pesticide Use in Greenhouses**

Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

**Disease Control**

**Anthracnose**

**Recommended Products**

Aproach\* is labeled for use at various rates. See label. 7-day PHI.
Elatus\* at 5-7.3 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Headline\* at 6-12 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Headline AMP\* at 10-14.4 fl. oz. per acre. 20-day PHI.
Priaxor\* at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Quadris Flowable\*, or Satori\* at 6.0-15.5 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Quilt\* at 7-14 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.
Quilt Xcel\* at 10.5-14 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.
Stratego\* at 10 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

**“Helminthosporium” Leaf Blight, Southern Corn Leaf Blight, Northern Corn Leaf Blight, Northern Corn Leaf Spot**

Plant resistant varieties. For an up-to-date list of sweet corn hybrid reactions to prevalent diseases, visit the University of Illinois’ Sweet Corn Disease Nursery website, www.sweetcorn.uiuc.edu. Or refer to the Purdue Extension bulletin, *Midwest Vegetable Trial Report*, available from The Education Store at www.edustore.purdue.edu.

A new race of the rust fungus capable of overcoming resistance in many sweet corn hybrids has been observed in the Midwest for the past several years. Sweet corn hybrid resistance to rust will depend on the hybrid’s particular Rp-resistant gene, its general (background) resistance, and the race(s) of the rust fungus prevalent in the planting.

**Recommended Products**

Aproach\* is labeled for use at various rates. See label. 7-day PHI.
Bravo\*, Echo\*, Equus\*, and Initiate 720\* are labeled for use at various rates. Note that rates vary for different diseases. 14-day PHI.
Dithane\*, Manzate\*, and Penncozeb\* are labeled at various rates. 7-day PHI.
Elatus\* at 5-7.3 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Headline\* at 6-12 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Headline AMP\* at 10-14.4 fl. oz. per acre. 20-day PHI.
Priaxor\* at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Propimax EC\* at 2-4 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.
Quadris Flowable\*, or Satori\* at 6.0-15.5 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Quilt\* at 7-14 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.
Quilt Xcel\* at 10.5-14 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.
Stratego\* at 10 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

**Rust**

Plant rust-resistant hybrids — see the University of Illinois’ Sweet Corn Disease Nursery website, www.sweetcorn.uiuc.edu, or the Purdue Extension bulletin *Midwest Vegetable Trial Report*, available from The Education Store at www.edustore.purdue.edu.

A new race of the rust fungus capable of overcoming resistance in many sweet corn hybrids has been observed in the Midwest for the past several years. Sweet corn hybrid resistance to rust will depend on the hybrid’s particular Rp-resistant gene, its general (background) resistance, and the race(s) of the rust fungus prevalent in the planting.

**Recommended Products**

Aproach\* is labeled for use at various rates. See label. 7-day PHI.
Bravo\*, Echo\*, and Equus\* are labeled for use at various rates. 14-day PHI.
Elatus\* at 5-7.3 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Headline\* at 6-12 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Headline AMP\* at 10-14.4 fl. oz. per acre. 20-day PHI.
Dithane\*, Manzate\*, and Penncozeb\* are labeled for use at various rates. 7-day PHI.
Monsoon 3.6F\*, Toledo 3.6F\*, or Onset 3.6F\* at 4-6 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

\*This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.
Priaxor® at 4-8 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Propimax EC®, Propiconazole 3.6EC®, or Propiconazole 41.8EC® at 4 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.
Quadris Flowable®, or Satori® at 6.0-9.0 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
Quilt® at 10.5-14 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.
Quilt Xcel® at 10.5-14 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.
Stratego® at 10 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.
Tilt® at 4 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

Smut
Some hybrids tend to have fewer smut infections. Use past experience to choose successful hybrids. Avoid mechanical damage to corn plants. Try to avoid plant stresses that affect pollen production and silk emergence.

Stewart’s Wilt
Plant wilt-resistant hybrids — see the University of Illinois’ Sweet Corn Disease Nursery website, www.sweetcorn.uiuc.edu, or the Purdue Extension bulletin Midwest Vegetable Trial Report, available from The Education Store at www.edustore.purdue.edu.

Use an insecticide or seed treatment to control flea beetles. Insecticide treatments are more likely to be necessary in seasons following a mild winter.

Virus Diseases (maize dwarf mosaic, chlorotic dwarf, wheat streak mosaic)
Plant resistant or tolerant varieties — see the University of Illinois’ Sweet Corn Disease Nursery website, www.sweetcorn.uiuc.edu, or the Purdue Extension bulletin Midwest Vegetable Trial Report, available from The Education Store at www.edustore.purdue.edu.

Control Johnsongrass and volunteer wheat.

Weed Control
For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Atrazine Restrictions
Many herbicides labeled for corn contain atrazine. Observe the following restrictions on atrazine from all sources:

1. On highly erodible soils with low residue, do not apply more than 1.6 lbs. a.i. atrazine per acre before corn emerges.

2. On all soils, do not apply more than 2 lbs. a.i. atrazine per acre in one application.

3. On all soils, do not apply more than 2.5 lbs. a.i. atrazine per acre per year.

4. Check www.atrazine-watershed.info or call (800) 365-3014 for additional local restrictions on the use of any material containing atrazine.

5. Water-quality setbacks. See labels for detailed information. Do not apply within 66 feet of the points where field surface water runoff enters perennial or intermittent streams and rivers, or within 200 feet around natural or impounded lakes and reservoirs. On highly erodible slopes, the 66 foot buffer must be seeded to a crop or grasses to provide cover. On tile-outletted terraced fields, one of the following must be done: (1) do not apply within 66 feet of standpipes, (2) no setback buffer around tile inlets, but immediately incorporate it to a depth of 2-3 inches in the entire field, or (3) no setback buffer around tile inlets, but maintain high crop surface residue such as in no-till systems.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications Broadleaves and Grasses
Recommended Products

Gramoxone SL 2.0® at 2-4 pts. per acre. Use 1 qt. COC or 4-8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Apply before or after seeding but before crop emerges. Or use 1-2 pts. of Gramoxone Inteon 2L® and apply between rows using hooded or shielded sprayers, or wait until corn is more than 10 inches tall and apply between rows using directed spray that reaches no higher than 3 inches up the corn stalk. Corn plants contacted by spray may be injured or killed. RUP.

Glyphosate products at 0.75-3.75 lbs. acid equivalent (ae) per acre. Use formulations containing 3 lbs. ae per gal. (4 lbs. isopropylamine salt per gal.) at 1-5 qts. per acre, or formulations containing 4.5 lbs. ae per gal. (5 lbs. potassium salt per gal.) at 0.66-3.3 qts. per acre. Broadcast before or after seeding but before crop emerges; or after corn is 12 inches tall, apply up to 0.75 lb. ae between crop rows with hooded sprayers. Use low rate for annuals and higher rates for perennials. See label for suggested application volume and adjuvants. 7-day PHI.

Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses
Recommended Products
Acetochlor products including:

- Breakfree 6.4EC® at 1.5-3.75 pts. per acre.
- Degree 3.8ME® at 2.75-5.5 qts. per acre.
**Sweet Corn - Weed Control**

- **Harness 7EC** at 1.5-3.0 pts. per acre.
- **Surpass 6.4EC** at 1.5-3.75 pts. per acre.
- **TopNotch** at 2-3 pts. per acre.
- **Breakfree ATZ** (acetochlor + atrazine 3.0 + 2.25 ai) at 2.2-3.4 pts. per acre.
- **Breakfree ATZ Lite** (acetochlor+atrazine 4.0 + 1.5 ai) at 1.6-3.0 pts. per acre.
- **Degree Xtra** (acetochlor + atrazine 2.7 + 1.34 ai) at 2.9-3.7 pts. per acre.
- **FullTime** (acetochlor + atrazine 2.4 + 1.6 ai) at 2.5-5.0 pts. per acre.
- **Harness Xtra 5.6L** (acetochlor + atrazine 3.1 + 2.5 ai) at 1.4-3 pts. per acre.
- **Harness Xtra** (acetochlor + atrazine 4.3 +1.7 ai) at 1.8-3.3 pts. per acre.
- **Keystone** (acetochlor + atrazine 3.0 + 2.25 ai) at 2.2-3.4 pts. per acre, or **Keystone LA** (acetochlor + atrazine 4.0 + 1.5 ai) at 1.6-3.0 pts. per acre.
- **Acuron 3.34SC** at the following rates:
  - **Soils with <3% organic matter**: 2.5 pts. per acre.
  - **Soils with ≥ 3% organic matter**: 3.0 pts. per acre.

  For control of most broadleaf and grass weeds. Control may be reduced on soils with >10% organic matter. Do not apply after sweet corn has emerged or severe crop injury may occur. 18-month replant restriction for all crops except corn types (no restrictions); small grains (4 months); dry beans, potato, and soybean (10 months). Contains atrazine so state restrictions for atrazine apply. 45-day PHI for grazing and forage. RUP.

- **Alachlor** products containing 4 lbs. a.i. per gal. at 2-3.25 qts. per acre. Use lower rates on coarse soils with low organic matter. Apply before planting and incorporate, or apply after planting before corn emerges. May be mixed with atrazine, see label for details. RUP.

- **Atrazine** products at 1-2 lbs. active ingredient (a.i.) per acre. Use 4L formulations at 1-2 qts. per acre, or 90W formulations at 1.1-2.2 lbs. per acre. To control small, emerged broadleaves, include 1 qt. of COC per acre. Apply before planting and incorporate, after planting before corn emerges, or after emergence before corn is 12 inches tall. Potential for carryover in soil and injury to following crops. Consult label for details. Do not exceed 1.6 lbs. a.i. per acre before corn emerges on highly erodable soils with low residue; do not exceed 2.5 lbs. a.i. total per acre per year. RUP.

- **Anthem ATZ** for processing and fresh market sweet corn at the following rates:
  - **Soils with <3% organic matter**: 1.75-3 pts. per acre depending on soil texture (check label).
  - **Soils with >3% organic matter**: 1.75-4 pts. per acre depending on soil texture (check label).

  For control of many broadleaf and grass weeds. Do not make more than 1 application to spring corn. See label for crop rotation intervals. 45-day PHI.

- **Anthem Maxx** for processing and fresh market sweet corn at the following rates:
  - **Soils with <3% organic matter**: 3.5-5.5 fl. oz. per acre depending on soil texture (check label).
  - **Soils with >3% organic matter**: 3.5-6.5 fl. oz. per acre depending on soil texture (check label).

  For control of many broadleaf and grass weeds. Do not make more than 1 application to spring corn. See label for crop rotation intervals. 40-day PHI.

- **Define 60DF** at 12-21 oz. per acre, or **Define SC** at 15-25 fl. oz. per acre. Do not apply postemergence. Use lower rates on coarse soils with low organic matter. Apply before planting and incorporate, or apply after planting before sweet corn emerges. May be tank-mixed with atrazine or simazine. See labels for details.

- **Dimethenamid-P** (1.7 lbs. a.i. per gallon) plus atrazine (3.3 lbs. a.i. per gallon) products at 2.5-4.6 pts. per acre — including the following: Guardsman Max®, Commit ATZ®, and Establish ATZ®. Or Dimethenamid-P (2.25 lbs. a.i. per gallon) plus atrazine (2.75 lbs. a.i. per gallon) products at 2.0 to 3.5 pts. per acre — including the following: G-Max Lite®, Commit ATZ Lite®, and Establish ATZ Lite®. Use low rates on coarse soils with low organic matter. Apply before planting and incorporate, or after planting before corn emerges, or after emergence before corn is 12 inches tall. Rates may be reduced if corn will be cultivated or full-season control is not needed. If multiple applications are made, do not exceed maximum rate per acre per year. 50-day PHI. RUP.

- **Lexar** or **Lexar EZ** at 3 or 3.5 pts. per acre; or **Lumax** at 2.5 or 3 qts. per acre; or **Lumax EZ** at 2.7 or 3.25 qts. per acre.
per acre. Use low rate on soils with organic matter less than 3%. Apply up to 14 days before planting or apply after planting before corn emerges. To control emerged broadleaves include COC at 1% v/v or NIS at 0.25% v/v. Note organophosphate insecticide precautions. Lexar® and LexarEZ® contain 1.74 lbs. s-metolachlor, 0.22 lb. mesotrione and 1.74 lb. atrazine per gallon. Lumax® contains 2.68 lbs. s-metolachlor, 0.268 lb. mesotrione and 1 lb. atrazine per gallon. LumaxEZ® contains 2.49 lbs. s-metolachlor, 0.249 lb. mesotrione, and 0.94 lb. atrazine per gallon. Do not use these products if topramezone (such as Impact®) or other products containing mesotrione (such as Callisto®) have been or will be applied the same growing season. Do not exceed 3.5 qts. of Lexar® or LexarEZ® per acre per year. Do not exceed 3 qts. of Lumax® per acre per year. Do not exceed 3.25 qts. of LumaxEZ® per acre per year. 60-day PHI. RUP.

**Outlook®** at 10–21 fl. oz. per acre. Use lower rate on coarse soils low in organic matter. Apply before planting and incorporate, or after planting before corn emerges, or after emergence before corn is 12 inches tall. Apply preemergence for best activity. Do not exceed 21 fl. oz. of Outlook® per acre per year. 50-day PHI.

**Prowl H2O®** at 2–4 pts. per acre. Use low rates on coarse soils with low organic matter. Apply after planting before corn emerges, or after emergence until corn is 20–24 inches tall or shows 8 leaf collars. Plant corn at least 1.5 inches deep and make sure seed is well covered. Use drop nozzles and directed spray for post applications, if necessary, to get spray to soil. Do not apply both pre- and postemergence.

**s-metolachlor** products containing 7.6 lbs. a.i. per gal. at 1–2 pts. per acre — including the following: Brawl®, Brawl II®, Dual Magnum®, Dual II Magnum®, Charger Basic®, and Cinch®. Use lower rate on coarse soils. Apply before planting and incorporate, or apply after planting before corn emerges. May also be applied as a directed spray between rows when corn is 5–40 inches tall. Incorporate to control nutseed. May be mixed with atrazine, see label for details. Do not exceed 3.9 pts. per acre per year.

**s-metolachlor** (2.4 lbs. per gallon) **plus atrazine** (3.1 lbs. per gallon) products at 1.3–2.6 qts. per acre — including the following: Bicep II Magnum®, Cinch ATZ®, and Charger Max ATZ®. Or s-metolachlor (3.33 lbs. per gallon) plus atrazine (2.67 lbs. per gallon) at 0.9–2.2 qts. per acre — including the following: Bicep Lite II Magnum®, Cinch ATZ Lite®, Charger Max ATZ Lite®. Use low rates on coarse soils with low organic matter. Apply before planting and incorporate, or after planting before corn emerges, or after emergence before corn is 5 inches tall. May also be applied as a directed spray between rows when corn is 5–12 inches tall. Do not exceed 3.2 qts. per acre per year of products with 3.1 lbs. atrazine per gallon. Do not exceed 3.75 qts. per acre per year of products with 2.67 lbs. atrazine per gallon. 30-day PHI. RUP.

**Zidua®** at 1.0–4 oz. per acre. Apply before or after planting and before crop emergence, or at spiking up to V4 (4 leaf collars visible). May be incorporated. Will not control emerged weeds. May be tank-mixed or applied sequentially with many other products. Seed at least 1 inch deep. Do not exceed 2.75 oz. per acre per season on coarse soils. Do not exceed 5 oz. per acre per season on other soils. 37-day PHI.

### **Preemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

**Callisto®** at 6–7.7 fl. oz. per acre. Processing and fresh market varieties. Some varieties may be severely injured. Adding atrazine at 0.75 lb a.i. per acre will improve weed control. Peas are very sensitive to Callisto®, observe rotation and drift management recommendations. Note organophosphate insecticide precautions. Not recommended if products containing mesotrione (e.g., Lexar® or Lumax®) or topramezone (e.g., Impact®) have been (or will be) applied to crop. Do not exceed 0.24 lb. mesotrione per acre per year (7.7 fl. oz. Callisto®) from all sources. 45-day PHI.

### **Postemergence Grasses and Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

**Accent Q**® at 0.45–0.90 oz. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC or 8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Apply broadcast or with drop nozzles on corn up to 12 inches tall or up through 5 leaf collars. For corn 12–18 inches tall use drop nozzles. Do not apply to corn more than 18 inches tall or showing 6 leaf collars or more. Cultivars differ in sensitivity to this herbicide; get information on cultivars prior to use. Not recommended for use on corn previously treated with Counter®, Lorsban®, or Thimet® insecticides.

**Impact 75DG**® at 0.5–0.75 oz. per acre. Apply with 1.0–1.5% v/v COC or MSO, with UAN at 1.25–2.5 % v/v, or with AMS at 8.5–17 lbs. per acre. Tank-mixing with atrazine will improve efficacy and spectrum of weed species controlled. Not recommended to be tank-mixed with, or applied sequentially to products that contain mesotrione (Callisto® products). 45-day PHI.

**Laudis 3.5SC**® at 3 oz. per acre. Apply with 1% v/v MSO plus 8.5 lbs. of AMS per 100 gals. of spray solution. COC is less efficacious than MSO but can be used.
instead of MSO when broadleaves are the main target and conditions for control are excellent. Tank-mixing with atrazine will improve efficacy and spectrum of weed species controlled.

**Revulin Q 52.2 WDG** at 3.4 to 4.0 oz. per acre with NIS after emergence until 12 inches tall or 5 leaf-collar stage. Use drop nozzles for corn between 12 and 18 inches tall. Do not apply to sweet corn taller than 18 inches or at 6 leaf-collar stage or later. Do not use AMS or UAN adjuvants. Because of the adjuvant restrictions, better results will be obtained when applied to smaller weeds. Can use COC under dry conditions to improve weed control, but may increase crop injury. 18-month replant restriction for all crops except field corn (4 months); popcorn, sweet corn, soybean, and potato (10 months). Possible hybrid sensitivity. 45-day PHI.

**Roundup PowerMax** or **Roundup WeatherMax** at 0.66-3.3 qts. per acre before corn emerges, or at 16-22 fl. oz. per acre after corn has emerged. **Roundup Ready** sweet corn only. Other corn will be killed. May be tank-mixed with several preemergence or postemergence herbicides labeled for corn. Use of other herbicides with residual activity is recommended if Roundup® is used. Postemergence applications may be made over the top of corn through the 8 leaf-collar stage (V-8) or until corn is 30 inches tall. Drop nozzles are recommended if corn is more than 24 inches tall, and must be used if corn is more than 30 inches tall to prevent spraying into whorls. Do not apply to corn more than 30 inches tall if it has reached the reproductive stage. Do not exceed 3.3 qts. per acre prior to crop emergence. Do not exceed 44 fl. oz. per acre in a single application in the crop. Do not exceed 4.1 qts. per acre per growing season from emergence through crop height of 48 inches. Do not exceed 5.3 qts. per acre for all applications. 7-day PHI. 30-day PHI if corn is harvested for forage or grain.

**Postemergence Broadleaves**

**Recommended Products**

2, 4-D formulations at the following rates:

- **Amine formulations** at 0.25-0.75 lb. a.i. per acre.
- **4L formulations** at 0.5-1.5 pts. per acre.

Use lower rates on annual weeds and higher rates on perennial weeds in the bud stage. Use drop nozzles if corn is more than 8 inches tall. Do not apply to open whorls or within 2 weeks of tasseling through harvest. Avoid drift onto other vegetable crops. Can cause severe injury to some varieties.

- **Aim EC** at 0.5 fl. oz. per acre. Use 8 fl. oz. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Apply to weeds up to 4 inches tall and apply up to the 14 leaf-collar stage of sweet corn. To reduce injury, the label requires using drop nozzles or other directed sprayers to minimize application to the whorl. Do not exceed 2 fl. oz. of Aim EC® per acre per season.

- **Anthem ATZ** at 1.5-3 pts. per acre depending on soil texture (check label). For processing sweet corn only when used postemergence. For control of several broadleaf weeds. Apply from crop emergence through V4 growth stage. Most broadleaf weeds need to be less than 4 inches tall. Add an adjuvant such as a NIS or a silicone-based surfactant at 8 fl. oz. per 25 gals. of spray solution, or add COC or MSO at 1-2 pts. per acre for best activity. In addition to an adjuvant, you can add UAN at 1-2 qts. per acre or spray grade AMS at recommended-use rates to the spray solution. Before applying to corn, confirm that your line has Anthem® selectivity with your seed company or supplier to avoid injury to sensitive lines. Avoid postemergence application when crop foliage is wet or prior to or after a rain because a crop response can occur. However, the crop will recover. Do not apply if crop is under stress and do not irrigate within 4 hours of a postemergence application. Do not make more than 1 application to spring corn. See label for crop rotation intervals. 45-day PHI.

- **Anthem Maxx** at 2.5-6 fl. oz. per acre depending on soil texture (check label). For processing sweet corn only when used postemergence. For control of several broadleaf weeds. Most broadleaf weeds need to be less than 2 inches tall. Add an adjuvant such as a NIS or a silicone-based surfactant at 8 fl. oz. per 25 gals. of spray solution, or add COC or MSO at 1-2 pts. per acre for best activity. In addition to an adjuvant, you can add UAN at 1-2 qts. per acre or spray grade AMS at recommended-use rates to the spray solution. Before applying to corn, confirm that your line has Anthem® selectivity with your seed company or supplier to avoid injury to sensitive lines. Avoid postemergence application when crop foliage is wet or prior to or after a rain because a crop response can occur. However, the crop will recover. Do not apply if crop is under stress and do not irrigate within 4 hours of a postemergence application. Do not make more than 1 application to spring corn. See label for crop rotation intervals. 40-day PHI.

- **Bentazon** products at 0.75-1 lb. a.i. per acre. Use 4L formulations at 0.75-1 qt. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC per acre. Apply to small weeds. Also controls nutsedge. Do not apply to corn that is stressed because injury may result. Combine with atrazine to broaden weed control spectrum.

- **Cadet** at 0.6-0.9 fl. oz. per acre. For processing sweet corn only: Apply from 2 collars to tasseling. Controls velvetleaf and several other broadleaves. May be tank-mixed with labeled postemergence herbicides. Add COC or NIS. Do not exceed 1.25 fl. oz. per acre per season. 40-day PHI.
Callisto* at 3 oz. per acre. Processing and fresh market varieties. Some varieties may be severely injured. Include NIS at 0.25% v/v or COC at 1.0% v/v. Adding NIS is preferable to COC to reduce crop injury. COC will improve weed control under dry conditions. Do not add UAN or AMS. Adding atrazine at 0.25-0.5 lb. of a.i. per acre will improve weed control. Peas are very sensitive to Callisto; observe rotation and drift management recommendations. Note organophosphate insecticide precautions. Not recommended if products containing mesotrione (e.g., Lexar® or Lumax®) or topramezone (e.g., Impact®) have been (or will be) applied to crop. Do not exceed 0.24 lb. mesotrione per acre per year (7.7 fl. oz. Callisto®) from all sources. 45-day PHI.

Callisto Xtra® at 20-24 fl. oz. per acre. Apply with 8 fl. oz. of NIS or 1 qt. of COC per 25 gals. spray solution. Apply after corn emerges and before corn is 12 inches tall. Also controls large crabgrass. Cultivars differ in sensitivity to this herbicide; get information on cultivars prior to use. Do not use on corn previously treated with Lorsban® or Counter® insecticides, or within 7 days of treatment with any organophosphate or carbamate insecticide. Contains 0.5 lb. of mesotrione and 3.2 lbs. of atrazine per gal. Do not exceed 0.24 lb. mesotrione or 2.5 lbs. atrazine per acre per year from all sources. Maximum one application per year. 45-day PHI.

Halosulfuron products, including Sandea® or Permit®, at 2/3-1 oz. per acre. Apply over the top or with drop nozzles from the spike through layby stages. Has some soil residual activity. A second application of 2/3 oz. per acre may be made only with drop nozzles aimed to avoid application into whorls. Do not exceed 2 applications per 12-month period. 30-day PHI.

Starane 1.5L* at 0.66 pt. per acre, or Starane Ultra 2.8L* at 0.4 pt. per acre. Apply broadcast or as a directed spray to corn that has up to 4 fully exposed leaf collars. Use directed spray when corn is beyond the 4-leaf collar stage. For volunteer potato, can apply preplant to emerged potato followed by a second application postemergence to emerged potato. 31-day PHI.

Stinger 3L® at 0.33-0.66 pt. per acre. Spray on actively growing weeds before corn is 18 inches tall. Controls primarily composites and nightshade. Wait 21 days between applications. Do not exceed 0.66 pt. per crop per year. 30-day PHI.

Topramezone products at the following rates:

Impact® at 0.5-0.75 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 0.75 fl. oz. per acre.

Armezon® at 0.5 to 1.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 1.0 fl. oz. per season.

Add MSO or COC and urea ammonium nitrate (UAN), ammonium phosphate (10-34-0), or ammonium sulfate. See specific label for additive rates as they vary slightly between products. Not recommended if products containing mesotrione have been or will be applied to crop. 45-day PHI.

Postemergence Grasses

Recommended Products

Poast® at 0.75-1.5 pts. per acre. Poast Protected® varieties only — will kill other crops. Use 1 pt. Dash®, 1.5 pts. MSO, or 2 pts. COC per acre. UAN or AMS are optional, see label. For use only on Poast®-tolerant sweet corn varieties. Such varieties are clearly labeled. May repeat applications up to 3.0 pts. Poast® total per acre per season. 30-day PHI.

Insect Control

Seedcorn Maggots,

Seedcorn Beetles, Wireworms

Plant seed that has been treated with an insecticide prior to planting. Use diazinon, Cruiser®, or Poncho®. Follow label directions.

Although most sweet corn seed has been treated with a fungicide, it is seldom treated with an insecticide to prevent seed and seedling damage.

Recommended Products

Aztec 2.1G® at 6.7 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. Apply in furrow in a 7-inch band over the row and behind the planter shoe in front of the press wheel. Incorporate with tines or drag chains. RUP.

Brigade® (2EC) at 0.15-0.3 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. Apply in furrow or T-band. May be applied in conjunction with pop-up fertilizers. Also controls cutworms and grubs. Do not exceed 0.1 lb. a.i. per acre per season at plant application. 30-day PHI.

Capture LFR® at 0.2-0.78 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row at planting. See label. RUP.

Force CS® at 0.46-0.57 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row at planting. See label. RUP.

Lorsban® (15G) at 8 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. Do not exceed 13 lbs. per acre per crop.

Corn Rootworm Larvae

If few or no rootworm beetles were present in the field the previous year, then there is little chance of a damaging infestation. If you grew sweet corn in a field.
the previous year and followed a regular spray schedule during silking, then there is little chance of a damaging infestation.

**Recommended Products**

**Aztec** 2.1G® at 6.7 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. Apply in a 7-inch band over the row and behind the planter shoe in front of the press wheel. Incorporate with tines or drag chains. RUP.

**Brigade** (2EC) at 0.3 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. Apply in a minimum of 3 gals. of finished spray as a 5- to 7-inch band over an open seed furrow (T-band). Do not exceed 0.1 lb. a.i. per acre per season at plant application. 30-day PHI. RUP.

**Capture LFR**® at 0.39-0.98 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row at planting. Apply in furrow or T-band. See label. RUP.

**Counter 15G**® at 6-8 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. Do not exceed 1 application per acre per crop. RUP.

**Force 3G**® at 4-5 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. Apply as a T-band or in furrow. Do not exceed 1 application per crop. RUP.

**Force CS**® at 0.46-0.57 fl. oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row at planting. Apply as a T-band or in furrow. See label. Do not exceed 1 application per crop. RUP.

**Lorsban**® (15G) at 8 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. Apply as a T-band over an open seed furrow behind the planter shoe and ahead of the press wheel. Do not exceed 13 lbs. per acre per crop.

**Mocap 15G**® at 8 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. Apply in band over closed seed furrow and incorporate with tines or drag chains. Do not place in the furrow or in direct contact with the seed. Do not exceed 1 application per acre per crop. RUP.

**Thimet 20G**® at 4.5-6 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. Place in a 7-inch band over the row behind the planter shoe and in front of or behind the press wheel and lightly incorporate. RUP.

**Warrior II** (2.08EC) at 0.33 oz. per 1,000 linear ft. of row. Apply in furrow or as a 5- to 7-inch band. Do not exceed 7.68 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

**Corn Leaf Aphid**

Heavy corn leaf aphid infestations are often limited to early-season plantings that develop on late whorl to early-tassel sweet corn. During this time, several beneficial organisms (including lady beetles, minute pirate bugs, and parasitoids) will keep these infestations in check.

Although infestations can exceed 100 aphids per plant on more than 50% of the plants, pollination is rarely affected. Fresh market growers may need to spray to avoid aphid colonies on the husks or sticky honeydew (excreted by aphids) on the husks. Choose products that will control both caterpillar pests (corn earworm, European corn borer, fall armyworm) and aphids if both are a problem.

**Recommended Products**

**Assail 30SG**® at 2.1-2.9 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 2 applications per season. 1-day PHI.

**Lannate LV** (2.4WSL) at 0.75-1.5 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 6.3 lbs. a.i. per acre per crop. 0-day PHI for ears. 3-day PHI for forage. RUP.

**Corn Rootworm Adults**

Most of the insecticides listed below for control of European corn borer, corn earworm, and armyworms also control corn rootworm beetles. Those that do not control corn rootworm beetles are Coragen®, Entrust®, Intrepid®, and Radiant®.

Corn rootworm adults may prevent pollination by feeding on green silks. Treat when silks are being clipped.

**Cutworms**

**Recommended Products**

**Ambush** (2SC) at 6.4-12.8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 76 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

**Asana XL** (0.66EC) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 96 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

**Baythroid XL** (1EC) at 0.8-1.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. RUP.

**Brigade** (2EC) at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

**Lorsban 4E** at 1-2 pts. per acre. Most effective when soil is moist. If ground is dry, cloddy, or crusty, shallow incorporation before (or soon after) treatment may improve control. 21-day PHI. RUP.

**Mustang Maxx** (0.8EC) at 2.24-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. RUP.

**Pounce 25WP**® at 6.4-12.8 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 4.8 lbs. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

**Warrior II** (2.08EC) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 30.72 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.

May be acceptable for use in certified organic production. Check with your certifier before use.
**European Corn Borer, Corn Earworm, Fall Armyworm**

**European Corn Borer Threshold**
More than 10 moths per night in a black light traps while corn is in late whorl stage.

**Corn Earworm Threshold**
More than 10 moths per night in pheromone traps while green silks are present. If no field corn in the area is silking, moths will lay eggs primarily on silking sweet corn. In this situation, use a threshold of 1-3 moths per pheromone trap per night.

**Fall Armyworm Threshold**
Moths being caught in pheromone traps or larval damage present while corn is in late whorl stage.

**Recommended Products**

- **Ambush®** (2SC) at 6.4-12.8 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 76 fl. oz. per acre per season. Control is poor when temperatures are above 90°F. 1-day PHI. RUP.

- **Asana XL** (0.66EC) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. *Corn earworm only*. Do not exceed 96 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

- **Baythroid XL** (1EC) at 1.6-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. RUP.

- **Besiege®** at 6-10 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 31 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

- **Blackhawk®** at 1.67-3.3 oz. per acre. 1-day PHI.

- **Brigade®** (2EC) at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

- **Coragen®** (1.67SC) at 3.5-5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 15.4 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

- **Entrust®** (2SC) at 1.5-6 fl. oz. per acre. More effective for European corn borers than corn earworms. Do not exceed 29 fl. oz. per acre per season. Also see labels for Entrust® WP. Observe resistance management restrictions. 1-day PHI.

- **Grizzly Too®** (2.08 EC) at 0.96-1.60 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 30.72 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

- **Intrepid 2F®** at 4-16 fl. oz. per acre. *European corn borer only*. Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI.

- **Lannate LV®** (2.4WSL) at 0.75-1.5 pts. per acre. *European corn borer only*. Do not exceed 21 pts. per acre per crop. 0-day PHI for ears. 3-day PHI for forage. RUP.

- **Larvin 3.2L®** at 20-30 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 300 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. RUP.

- **Mustang Maxx®** (0.8EC) at 2.8-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. RUP.

- **Pounce 25WP®** at 6.4-12.8 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 4.8 lbs. per acre per season. Control is poor when temperatures are above 90°F. 1-day PHI.

- **Radiant SC®** (1SC) at 3-6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 30 fl. oz. per acre per season. Do not make applications less than 4 days apart. 1-day PHI.

- **Sevin XLR PLUS®** (4F) at 1.5-2 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 8 applications or 16 qts. per acre per season. Machine harvest only. 2-day PHI.

- **Warrior II®** (2.08EC) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 30.72 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

**Monitoring European Corn Borer and Corn Earworm**

One of the keys to successfully managing European corn borers and corn earworms on sweet corn is to determine when the insects are active. European corn borers can be monitored effectively with blacklight traps and field observations, and corn earworms can be monitored with pheromone traps. When moths are being caught in the traps, it means they are laying eggs.

Corn borer eggs are laid on leaves, usually on the undersides, in the region of the ear. Larvae feed on the leaves and later may migrate to the ears (if present).

Corn earworms lay their eggs directly on green silks. The larvae that hatch from those eggs will follow the silks down into the tips of the ears.

Because these two insects’ egg laying behavior differ, control strategies also differ. Corn borers can be controlled by spraying during the late whorl, tasselling, and silking stages. The migrating larvae should contact a lethal dose of insecticide while moving to the ear zone. Corn earworms must be controlled by directing sprays at the silks so larvae will immediately contact the insecticide after hatching.

For corn borers, treat during the late whorl stage if 20 percent or more of the plants show larval feeding. The presence of large numbers of moths in light traps also justifies treatment. One application during the late whorl stage, followed by additional treatments every five days up until seven days of harvest, usually provides adequate control.

For corn earworms, treatment is justified if fresh green silks are present and moths are being caught in pheromone traps. In general, the higher the moth catches,
the shorter the interval between sprays. If fewer than five moths are being caught per night, a five-day spray interval should be adequate. As moth catches approach 50 to 100 per night, a two- to three-day spray interval would be more appropriate. Determining the spray interval exactly depends on many factors, including how much damage you can tolerate, the crop’s value, and the cost and effectiveness of the insecticide. Stop treating for corn earworms when 90 percent of the silks are brown.

Obviously, growers should not treat separately for these two pests. Some of the insecticides recommended here are effective against both species. Choose insecticides that are more effective against the particular pest that is most prevalent at the time of application. If both pests are present, choose an insecticide that will adequately control both.

Sources of Corn Earworm and European Corn Borer Traps
Kevin Poppe’s Service
25738 N. 3200 East
Lexington, IL 61753
(309) 365-3651
dtoppe99@hotmail.com

Sources of Pheromones/Traps
Gempler’s
P.O. Box 270
100 Countryside Drive
Belleville, WI 53508
(800) 382-8473
www.gemplers.com

Great Lakes IPM
10220 Church Road
Vestaburg, MI 48891-9746
(989) 268-5693
www.greatlakesipm.com

Insects Limited Inc.
16950 Westfield Park Road
Westfield, IN 46074-9374
(317) 896-9300
www.insectslimited.com

Pacific Biocontrol Corporation
620 E. Bird Lane
Litchfield Park, AZ 85340
(623) 935-0512 or (800) 999-8805
www.pacificbiocontrol.com

Scentry Biologicals, Inc.
610 Central Avenue
Billings, MT 59102
(800) 735-5323
www.scentry.com

Trece Incorporated
PO Box 129
Adair, OK 74330
(866) 785-1313
www.trece.com

Flea Beetles
Plant varieties that are resistant to Stewart’s wilt, which is vectored by flea beetles.

Recommended Products
Ambush* (2SC) at 6.4-12.8 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 1.2 lbs. a.i. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Asana XL* (0.66EC) at 5.8-9.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 96 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI.

Baythroid XL* (1EC) at 0.8-1.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. RUP.

Brigade* (2EC) at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Lannate LV* (2.4WSL) at 0.75-1.5 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 21 pts. per acre per crop. 0-day PHI for ears. 3-day PHI for forage. RUP.

Lorsban 4E* at 1-2 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 15 pts. per acre per crop. 21-day PHI. RUP.

Mustang Maxx* (0.8EC) at 2.24-4.0 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. RUP.

Pounce 25WP* at 6.4-12.8 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 4.8 lbs. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. RUP.

Sevin XL R PLUS* (4F) at 1-2 qts. per acre. Do not exceed 8 applications or 16 qts. per acre per season. Machine harvest only. 2-day PHI.

Warrior II* (2.08EC) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 30.72 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Stink Bugs (including Brown Marmorated Stink Bug)
Baythroid XL* (1EC) at 2.1-6.4 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 12.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.

Hero* at 4-10.3 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 27.39 fl. oz. per acre per season. 3-day PHI. RUP.

Lannate LV* (2.4WSL) at 0.75-1.5 pts. per acre. Do not exceed 21 pts. per acre per crop. 0-day PHI for ears. 3-day PHI for forage. RUP.

Warrior II* (2.08EC) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 30.72 fl. oz. per acre per season. 1-day PHI. RUP.
Sweet Potato

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Varieties</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beauregard</td>
<td>Early, light red skin, orange flesh, consistent yield, high quality, resistant to Fusarium wilt, intermediately resistant to resistant to streptomyces soil rot, increasingly popular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centennial</td>
<td>Soft-fleshed type, orange skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covington</td>
<td>Orange-fleshed, smooth-skinned, rose-colored, 5-10 days later than Beauregard. Resistant to Fusarium wilt, southern root-knot nematode, and moderately resistant to streptomyces soil rot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangeline</td>
<td>Orange-flesh, produces fewer oversized or jumbo grade roots, southern root-knot nematode resistance, higher sucrose content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hernandez</td>
<td>Copper skin, deep orange flesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nugget</td>
<td>Firm-fleshed type, orange skin, orange flesh, good quality, excellent keeper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orleans</td>
<td>Orange-flesh, light rose-skin, superior shape, yields are equal to ‘Beauregard,’ resistant to Fusarium wilt, intermediate resistance to streptomyces soil rot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For Trial</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carolina Ruby</td>
<td>Dark red skin; orange flesh; consistent yields for early-, middle-, or late-season planting; resistant to Fusarium wilt; excellent keeper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plant Production

Select seed stock from high-yielding hills that are smooth, well-shaped, and free of diseases (scurf, internal cork, wilt, black rot) and insect injury. Where internal cork is present, obtain seed stock from suppliers who have cork-free stock. Store seed stock in new crates to avoid disease contamination. Seed potatoes should be at least 1.5 inches in diameter. One bushel of small- to medium-sized roots should produce 2,000 to 2,500 plants (slips) from three pullings.

Treating seed before planting with Mertect 340-F will protect roots from infection by certain disease-causing organisms. Bed the seed stock in new, clean sand taken from upland banks or pits. Allow 10 to 12 square feet of bed area per bushel of seed. Maintain plant bed temperature at 75°F to 85°F.

Planting and Spacing

Transplanting machines are available for mechanically planting sweet potato slips. Common spacing is 1 foot apart in the row, with rows 3 to 4 feet apart, depending upon the cultivating and harvesting equipment used. 14,520 slips per acre are required at the 1 foot by 3 feet spacing, while 10,890 are needed at the 1 foot by 4 feet spacing. Transplant only strong, stocky slips. Yields can be increased up to 100 bushels per acre by using strong transplants.

Fertilizing

Lime: None usually necessary. Soil pH of 5.0 to 6.0 is satisfactory.

Preplant: N: 30 pounds per acre. P₂O₅: 0 to 75 pounds per acre. K₂O: 0 to 250 pounds per acre. Adjust according to soil type, previous management, and soil test results for your state. Set the slips with a starter solution at the rate of 1 cup (8 ounces) per plant.

Sidedress N: None usually necessary on finer textured soils. On irrigated sands, sidedress with 30 to 50 pounds N per acre approximately 3 to 4 weeks after transplanting.

Harvesting

Remove vines by cutting with a rotary mower. Dig only those potatoes that can be picked up immediately and not left out overnight. Temperatures below 50°F can chill potatoes and cause internal breakdown in storage. Potatoes will sunburn if left in direct sunlight for more than an hour. Field grading is important.

Prevent skinning and breaking. Use cotton gloves when placing potatoes in crates. Place well-shaped No. 1’s with No. 2’s, and cuts with culls.

Storing

When the storage house is filled, raise the temperature to 85°F. Keep it at this temperature for 6 to 8 days, with 85 percent to 90 percent humidity for proper curing. After curing, the temperature may be gradually dropped to 55°F. Hold this temperature until potatoes are marketed or used for producing slips.
Pesticide Use in Greenhouses
Before using any pesticide, always read the product label for mention of greenhouse restrictions. See Selected Information About Recommended Fungicides (page 79), Selected Information About Recommended Herbicides (page 69), and Selected Information About Recommended Insecticides (page 54).

Disease Control
Black Rot, Foot Rot, Fusarium Wilt, and Scurf
Plant disease-free seed and/or resistant varieties. Follow 3-4 year crop rotations. Prevent bruising and maintain proper storage temperatures.

Recommended Products
Botran 75W® or Botran 5F® as a seed dip or plant bed spray. Scurf only.
Mertect 340F® at 8 fl. oz. per 7.5 gals. Of water. Not for Fusarium wilt.

Storage Rots
Fumigate storage boxes. Cure and store only healthy, blemish-free tubers.

Weed Control
Sweet potatoes are often grown on black plastic mulch because they benefit from the higher soil temperature it provides early in the season. The mulch also provides weed control near the row. Between rows, cultivation and hand hoeing are typically used until the sweet potato vines cover the soil. A few herbicides are available for use in sweet potato.

For specific weeds controlled by each herbicide, check Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides for Vegetable Crops (page 68).

Rates provided in the recommendations below are given for overall coverage. For band treatment, reduce amounts according to the portion of acre treated.

Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products
Glyphosate® products at 0.75-3.75 lbs. acid equivalent (ae) per acre. Use formulations of 3 lbs. ae per gal. (4 lbs. isopropylamine salt per gal.) at 1-5 qts. per acre, or formulations containing 4.5 lbs. ae per gal. (5 lbs potassium salt per gal.) at 0.66-3.3 qts. per acre. Broadcast before planting, or apply between crop rows with wipers or hooded or shielded sprayers. Use low rate for annuals and higher rates for perennials. See label for suggested application volume and adjuvants. 14-day PHI.

Preemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products
Command 3ME® at 1.3-4 pts. per acre. Use low rate on coarse soils. Apply before planting, or apply up to 1.5 pts. per acre after transplanting and before weeds emerge. 95-day PHI for rates up to 3.3 pts. per acre. 125-day PHI for rates more than 3.3 pts. per acre.

Devrinol 50DF-XT® at 2-4 lbs. per acre. Apply immediately after transplanting. If rain does not occur within 24 hours, incorporate shallowly or irrigate with 0.5 inch of water.

Dual Magnum® at 1-1.33 pts. per acre. Michigan only — applicators must have 24(c) label. Apply after transplanting before weeds emerge. Do not incorporate into soil. Close transplant trenches before application. 60-day PHI.

Preemergence Broadleaves

Recommended Products
Valor SX® at 2 oz. per acre. Apply 2-5 days before transplanting. Do not use on greenhouse-grown transplants, or on transplants harvested more than 2 days before transplanting. Do not use on varieties other than ‘Beauregard’ unless you have tested for phytotoxicity under your conditions. Do not exceed 2.5 oz. per acre per growing season.

Preemergence Grasses

Recommended Products
Dacthal W-75® at 6-14 lbs. per acre, or Dacthal Flowable® at 6-14 pts. per acre. Apply at transplanting or layby. May be applied over the top of transplants.

Postemergence Broadleaves and Grasses

Recommended Products
Glyphosate® products. See details above for Burndown or Directed/Shielded Applications.

Postemergence Broadleaves

Recommended Products
Aim EC® at 0.5-2 fl. oz. per acre. Apply with hooded sprayers as a directed application between crop rows. Use COC or NIS. Weeds must be actively growing and less than 4 inches tall. Do not allow spray to contact crop. Do not exceed 6.1 fl. oz. per acre per season.

This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.
**Postemergence Grasses**

**Recommended Products**

- **Fusilade DX 2E** at 10-12 fl. oz. per acre. Use 1-2 pts. of COC or 0.5-1 pt. of NIS per 25 gals. of spray solution. Apply to actively growing grass. Do not exceed 48 fl. oz. per acre per season. 55-day PHI.

- **Poast 1.5E** at 1-1.5 pts. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC per 25 gals. of spray solution. Do not exceed 5 pts. per acre per year. 30-day PHI.

- **Select Max** at 12-32 fl. oz. per acre, or **Select 2EC** at 6-16 fl. oz. per acre. Use 1 qt. of COC per 25 gals. of spray solution (1% v/v). Spray on actively growing grass. Wait at least 14 days between applications. Do not exceed 64 fl. oz. of Select Max®, or 32 fl. oz. of Select 2EC® per acre per season. 30-day PHI.

**Insect Control**

**Aphids**

**Recommended Products**

- **Actara** (25WDG) at 3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6 oz. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

- **Admire Pro** (4.6F) at the following rates:
  - Soil applications: 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. 125-day PHI.
  - Foliar applications: 1.2 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
  - Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. or 1 application per acre per season.

- **Assail 30SG** at 2.5-4 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

- **Belay 2.13SC** at 2-3 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

- **Beleaf 50SG** at 2-2.8 oz per acre. 7-day PHI.

- **Fulfill** (50WDG) at 2.75-5.50 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 11 oz. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

- **Movento** (2SC) at 4-5 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

- **Platinum** (2SC) at 5-8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 8 fl. oz. per acre per season. Apply at planting.

- **Pyrenone** at 1-12 fl. oz. per acre. 0-day PHI.

- **Sivanto** (200SL) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Voliam Flexi** at 4 oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

- **Warrior II** (2.08EC) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 7.68 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. **RUP**.

**Colorado Potato Beetles**

**Recommended Products**

- **Actara** (25WDG) at 1.5-3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6 oz. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

- **Assail 30SG** at 1.5-4 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

- **Avaunt** (30WDG) at 3.5-6 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

- **Baythroid XL** (1EC) at 1.6-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 16.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. **RUP**.

- **Belay** (2.13SC) at 2-3 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

- **Entrust** (2SC) at 1-2 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6.5 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Mustang Maxx** (0.8EC) at 3.2-4 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI. **RUP**.

- **Platinum** (2SC) at 5-8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 8 fl. oz. per acre per season. Apply at planting.

- **Radiant SC** (1SC) at 4.5-8 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 32 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Sivanto** (200SL) at 10.5-14 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 28 fl. oz. or 2 applications per acre per season. 7-day PHI.

- **Rimon** (0.83EC) at 6-12 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 24 fl. oz. per acre per season. 14-day PHI.

- **Warrior II** (2.08EC) at 1.28-1.92 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 7.68 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. **RUP**.

**Potato Leafhoppers**

**Recommended Products**

- **Actara** (25WDG) at 1.5-3 oz. per acre. Do not exceed 6 oz. per acre per season. Control may require 2 applications at a 7-10 day interval. 14-day PHI.

- **Admire Pro** (4.6F) at the following rates:
  - Soil applications: 4.4-10.5 fl. oz. per acre. 125-day PHI.
  - Foliar applications: 1.2 fl. oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.
  - Do not exceed 10.5 fl. oz. or 1 application per acre per season.

- **Assail 30SG** at 1.5-4 oz. per acre. 7-day PHI.

- **Baythroid XL** (1EC) at 0.8-1.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 16.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. **RUP**.

- **Belay** (2.13SC) at 2-3 fl. oz. per acre. 14-day PHI.

**This is a reduced-risk pesticide. See page 37 for details.**
Sweet Potato - Insect Control

Malathion* (5 EC) at 1.5-2.5 pts. per acre. 0-day PHI.

**Mustang Maxx** (0.8EC) at 3.2-4 fl. oz. per acre. 1-day PHI. RUP.

**Platinum** (2SC) at 5-8 fl. oz. per acre. Apply at planting. Do not exceed 8 fl. oz. per acre per season.

Pyrenone* at 1-12 fl oz. per acre. 0 day PHI.

Sivanto* (200SL) at 7-10.5 fl. oz. per acre at planting or as foliar spray. 7-day PHI.

Voliam Flexi* at 4 oz. per acre. 14 day PHI.

Warrior II* (2.08EC) at 0.96-1.6 fl. oz. per acre. Do not exceed 7.68 fl. oz. per acre per season. 7-day PHI. RUP.

**Wireworms, Flea Beetle Larvae**

**Recommended Products**

Baythroid XL* (1EC) at 1.6-2.8 fl. oz. per acre. *Flea beetles only*. Do not exceed 16.8 fl. oz. per acre per season. 0-day PHI. RUP.

Brigade* (2EC) at 9.6-19.2 fl. oz. per acre at planting. 21-day PHI.

Capture LFR* at 12.75-25.5 fl. oz. per acre. *Apply at planting or layby. RUP.*

Lorsban 15G* at 13.5 lbs. per acre. Evenly distribute granules over treated area. After application, incorporate to a depth of 4-6 inches by rotary hoe or disc cultivator. Do not exceed 1 application per season. 125-day PHI. RUP.

Lorsban 4E* at 4 pts. per acre, or Lorsban 75WG* at 2.67 lbs. per acre. Apply to soil surface as a preplant broadcast spray. Incorporate immediately after application to a depth of 4-6 inches. Plant sweet potatoes no more than 14 days after treatment. Do not exceed 1 application per season. 125-day PHI. RUP.

**Platinum** (2SC) at 5-8 fl. oz. per acre. *Seed treatment only*. Apply at planting.
Figure 1. (Left) Bacterial spot of tomato causes small necrotic lesions on leaves that are often accompanied by chlorosis. (Right) Lesions on fruit are often scabby in appearance. See page 141 for management options.

Figure 2. Bacterial spot lesions on pumpkin are light colored with water-soaked margins. The cut open pumpkin shown here has a secondarily infected lesion that has rotted through the fruit. See pages 112-113 for management options.

Figure 3. Gummy stem blight on watermelon often turns leaf petioles light brown and produces dark brown, irregular leaf lesions. See pages 122-123 for management options.

Figure 4. (Left) Downy mildew of cucumber causes angular chlorotic lesions. (Right) During moist conditions, the fungus that causes downy mildew is visible on the undersides of infected leaves. See pages 121-122 for management options.
Figure 5. Early blight is one of the most common tomato diseases. The inset shows a close-up of early blight’s characteristic bull’s-eye lesions. See pages 143-144 for management options.

Figure 6. White mold or timber rot of tomato kills stems and entire plants. The black fungal structures (sclerotia) shown here are diagnostic of this disease. See page 145 for management options.

Figure 7. European corn borers can be a problem in peppers. See pages 151-152 for management options.

Figure 8. Seedcorn maggots can be a problem in many crops including cantaloupe. See page 130 for management options.

Figure 9. Colorado potato beetles can be a pest in many crops, including eggplant. See page 150 for management options.

Figure 10. The brown marmorated stink bug is an emerging pest in the Midwest. If you see this pest, contact your state extension specialist. More information is available from Purdue Extension at extension.entm.purdue.edu/caps/pestInfo/brownStinkBug.htm. Control information is provided for Fruiting Vegetables (page 152) and Sweet Corn (page 228).
Figure 11. Corn earworm larva (left) can be a significant sweet corn pest. The adult (right) is shown for identification purposes. See pages 227-228 for management options.

Figure 12. Indiana has confirmed the presence of western bean cutworm and it may be present in other states covered by this guide. It is not clear how much damage this pest causes. If you observe this pest, contact your state extension specialist.

Figure 13. Manganese toxicity on cantaloupe is a disorder that can occur if soil pH is too low. See pages 118-119 for soil pH and fertility recommendations for cucumber, cantaloupe, and watermelon.

Figure 14. Sunscald appears as a white, hard area on a portion of the tomato fruit. The area may later shrivel and sink in. See page 134 for details.

Figure 15. Tomato pinworm (*Keiferia lycopersicella*) is an emerging pest in the Midwest. See pages 151-152 for management options.
Figure 16. Radial (left) and concentric cracks on tomato. See page 134 for more information.

Figure 17. Zipper scars on tomatoes. See page 134 for more information.

Figure 18. Catfacing on tomato. See page 134 for more information.

Figure 19. Micro-cracks or rain checks. See page 134 for more information.

Figure 20. These roma tomatoes suffer from varying degrees of blossom end rot. See pages 134-135 for management options.
Pesticide Emergency and Poison Control Centers

Nationwide Emergency Number
(800) 222-1222
This number will automatically connect you to the poison center nearest you.

Illinois
Illinois Poison Center
222 S. Riverside Plaza, Suite 1900
Chicago, IL 60606
Emergency Number: (800) 222-1222
TDD/TTY: (312) 906-6185
www.mchc.org/ipc

Personnel at this number will give first aid instructions and direct callers to local treatment centers. For immediate emergency treatment or ambulance service, always call 911.

Indiana
Indiana Poison Center
Methodist Hospital, Clarian Health Partners
Interstate 65 at 21st Street
Indianapolis, IN 46206-1367
Emergency Number: (800) 222-1222
TTY/TDD: (317) 962-2336
Fax: (317) 962-2337
indianapoison.org

Iowa
Iowa Statewide Poison Control Center
401 Douglas St., Suite 215
Sioux City, IA 51101
Emergency Number: (800) 222-1222
To Report Spills: (515) 725-8694
(also contact local law enforcement)
TTY: (800) 222-1222
www.iowapoison.org

Kansas
Mid-America Poison Control Center
University of Kansas Medical Center
B400 KU Hospital
3901 Rainbow Boulevard
Kansas City, KS 66160-7231
Emergency Number: (800) 222-1222
Emergency TDD: (913) 588-6639
www.kumed.com/poison

Michigan
Michigan Regional Poison Control Center
Children's Hospital of Michigan
3901 Beaubien St.
Detroit, MI 48201
Emergency Number: (800) 222-1222
Local Number: (612) 873-3141
TTY: (317) 962-2336
Local Number: (313) 745-5437
For non-emergencies, email dmcpcc@dmc.org

Minnesota
Minnesota Poison Control System
Hennepin County Medical Center
701 Park Avenue, Mail Code RL
Minneapolis, MN 55415
Emergency Number: (800) 222-1222
Local Number: (612) 873-3141
TTY: (800) 222-1222
www.mnpoison.org

Missouri
Missouri Poison Center
7980 Clayton Road, Suite 200
St. Louis, MO 63117
Emergency Number: (800) 222-1222
In St. Louis: (314) 772-5200
TTY: (314) 612-5705
missouripoisoncenter.org

Ohio
Ohio Poison Exposure Centers
Emergency Number: (800) 222-1222
TTY: (800) 222-1222
TDD: (800) 253-7955
All calls will be automatically routed to the regional Ohio Poison Exposure Center closest to you.
Extension Vegetable Crop Production Websites

**Midwest Vegetable Production Guide for Commercial Growers**
mwveguide.org

**Illinois Fruit & Vegetable IPM**
extension.cropsciences.illinois.edu/fruitveg

**Illinois Fruit & Vegetable News**
ipm.illinois.edu/ifvn

**Iowa State University**
www.extension.iastate.edu/vegetablelab

**K-State Plant Pathology Extension**
www.plantpath.k-state.edu/extension

**K-State Horticulture Extension**
hnr.k-state.edu/extension

**Michigan State University Extension Vegetables**
msue.anr.msu.edu/topic/info/vegetables

**Minnesota VegEdge**
www.vegedge.umn.edu

**Ohio VegNet**
www.vegnetnews

**Purdue Vegetable Crops Hotline**
vegcropshotline.org

**Purdue Horticulture Extension-Vegetable Crops**
ag.purdue.edu/hla/Extension/Pages/Vegetable-Crops.aspx

**Radcliffe’s IPM World Textbook**
ipmworld.umn.edu

**University of Missouri**
www.plantsci.missouri.edu

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, and where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, genetic information, political beliefs, reprisal, or because all or a part of an individual’s income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA’s TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination write to USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20250-9410 or call (800) 795-3272 (voice) or (202) 720-6382 (TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.